

What's New in SAP S/4HANA 1709



Content

1	Asset Management.	14
1.1	Maintenance Operations.	14
	Report and Repair Malfunction.	14
	Technical Object Breakdowns.	15
	Schedule Material Availability Check.	16
	Mass Schedule Maintenance Plans.	17
	EAM, Geographical Enablement Framework Integration.	17
1.2	Environment, Health, and Safety.	21
	Incident Management.	21
	Health and Safety Management.	24
	Environment Management.	32
1.3	Resource Scheduling.	35
	Calculation of Key Figures.	35
	Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners.	37
	Manage Work Center Utilization.	38
	Maintenance Scheduling Board.	39
	Processing Status.	40
1.4	Country Specifics.	41
1.5	SAP Best Practices Content.	41
	Emergency Maintenance.	41
	Preventive Maintenance.	42
	Corrective Maintenance.	43
2	Commerce.	45
2.1	Commerce Management.	45
	Receivables Management and Payment Handling.	45
	Convergent Invoicing.	46
2.2	Country Specifics.	51
3	Finance.	52
3.1	Financial Planning and Analysis.	52
	Storage and Numbering of Profitability Segments.	52
	Production Cost Analysis.	54
	Extraction of Account-Based Transaction Data to BW.	55
	Manage Flexible Hierarchies.	55
	Splitting the Cost of Goods Sold.	56
	SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for SAP S/4HANA.	60

3.2	Generate Assets Under Construction with Investment Order.	67
3.3	Accounting and Financial Close.	68
	General Ledger Accounting.	69
	Asset Accounting.	83
	Name Suffix "New" Dropped for Financial Accounting, G/L Accounting, and Asset Accounting	96
	SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit.	96
	Advanced Compliance Reports.	98
	Real-Time Consolidation.	102
3.4	Treasury and Financial Risk Management.	106
	Cash and Liquidity Management.	106
	Treasury and Risk Management.	115
3.5	Financial Operations.	131
	Invoice Management.	131
	Receivables Management.	136
	Settlement Management.	152
	Travel Management.	159
3.6	Governance, Risk, and Compliance for Finance.	161
	International Trade.	161
3.7	Country Specifics.	166
3.8	New Application Type for Finance Analytical Apps.	167
3.9	Revision of Business Catalogs for Finance.	168
3.10	SAP Best Practices Content.	169
	Basic Credit Management	169
	Advanced Cash Operations	170
	Accounts Receivable	171
	Advanced Credit Management	172
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Treasury and Risk Management	173
	Basic Bank Account Management	173
	Profit and Loss Plan Data Load from File	174
	Inventory Valuation for Year-End Closing	175
	Accounts Payable	176
	Cash Journal	177
	Basic Cash Operations	178
	Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values	179
4	Manufacturing.	180
4.1	Corporate Sustainability.	180
4.2	Manufacturing Execution for Discrete Industries.	180
4.3	Manufacturing Execution for Process Industries.	180
4.4	Production Planning.	180
	Demand-Driven Replenishment.	180

	Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling	183
4.5	Quality Management and Compliance	185
	Deletion of Personal Data in Quality Management.	185
	Authorization Objects in Quality Management.	187
	Record Inspection Results.	189
	Inspection Lot.	189
	Display Results History.	190
	Display Inspection Points.	191
	Document Handling for QM Master Data and Usage Decision.	191
	Manage Usage Decisions	191
	Manage Inspection Lots.	192
	Quality Engineer Overview.	192
	Quality Technician Overview.	193
	App Extensibility in Quality Management and Compliance.	193
4.6	Country Specifics.	200
4.7	SAP Best Practices Content.	200
	Integration of Manufacturing Execution System to Production Operation	201
	Make-to-Order Production - Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly	201
	Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing	202
	Rework Processing - Work-in-Process	203
	Production Subcontracting - External Processing	204
	Rework Processing - Stock-Manufactured Material	205
5	Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations.	207
5.1	Manufacturing Engineering and Process Planning.	207
	Manage Unassigned EBOMs.	207
	Manage Unassigned MBOMs.	208
	Analyze Change Impact.	209
	Manage Shop Floor Routings.	209
	Manage Production Versions.	210
	Find Standard Texts.	211
	Manage Standard Texts.	211
	Manage Buyoff Cycle Templates.	212
5.2	Extended Production Process Setup.	212
	Manage Reason Code Groups.	212
	Manage Reason Codes.	213
	Manage Action Settings.	214
	Manage Certifications.	214
	Manage Certification Categories.	215
	Manage User Certification Assignments.	216
	Manage Object Certification Assignments.	216
	Manage User Settings.	217

5.3	Extended Production Operations.	217
	Production Control.	217
	Production Execution.	220
6	R&D/Engineering.	226
6.1	Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management.	226
	Project Financial Control.	226
	Commercial Project Management.	227
	SAP Portfolio and Project Management.	231
6.2	Document Management Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Intelligent Product Design.	232
6.3	Document Content Search.	233
6.4	Integrated Product Development for Discrete Industries.	233
	Manage Visual Engineering Changes.	233
	Handling Engineering BOM Changes.	235
	Advanced Variant Configuration.	236
	Embedded Analytics for Classification and Configuration.	236
	Simulate Configuration Models.	237
	Classification Reuse UI Component.	238
	Handling Version Controlled BOM.	239
	Manage Documents.	240
	Handover to Manufacturing.	240
	Linking EBOM to MBOM.	241
6.5	Integrated Product Development for Process Industries.	242
	Apps in Recipe Development.	243
	Recipe Finder.	243
6.6	SAP Best Practices Content.	244
	Engineering Bill of Material - Mass Change	244
	Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management	245
	Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration	246
	Specification Management for Recipes	247
	Manage Documents	248
	Formulation - Recipe Development	249
	Recipe Handover to Production - Bill of Material	250
	Engineering Change Management with Change Records	251
	Handover of Engineering Bill of Material to Manufacturing	252
	Advanced Ingredient Replacement for Recipes	253
	Engineering Bill of Material - Versions Management	254
6.7	Product Compliance.	254
	Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance.	255
	Dangerous Goods Management.	255
	Safety Data Sheet Management and Hazard Label Data.	256
6.8	Product Safety.	256

	Property Tree Enhancements for Product Safety	256
7	Sales.	259
7.1	Order and Contract Management.	259
	Sales Master Data Management.	259
	Sales Contract Management.	260
	Sales Order Management and Processing.	262
	Billing and Invoicing.	275
	Claims, Returns, and Refund Management.	282
	Sales Monitoring and Analytics.	288
	Term "Accounting Document" Changed to "Journal Entry".	299
	Restructured Business Catalogs.	300
	Deletion of Personal Data in Sales.	301
	Assign Message Texts to Document Text Types.	304
	Maintain Output Determination for Sales Documents.	305
	Extensibility for Sales BAPIs.	306
7.2	Commodity Sales.	307
7.3	Country Specifics.	310
7.4	SAP Best Practices Content.	310
	Planning Apps for Sales	311
	Sales Inquiry	311
	External Billing	312
	Free of Charge Delivery	313
	Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing	314
	Delivery Processing without Order Reference	315
	Convergent Billing	316
	Electronic Payment	317
	Accelerated Customer Returns	318
	Customer Consignment	319
	Sales Rebate Processing	320
	Sell from Stock	321
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales	322
	Intrastat Processing	322
8	Sourcing and Procurement.	324
8.1	Blocking and Deletion of Personal Data in Sourcing and Procurement.	324
8.2	Mass Changes to Purchasing Info Records.	326
8.3	Mass Changes to Scheduling Agreements.	327
8.4	Attachments for RFQs.	327
8.5	Manage Purchase Requisitions.	328
8.6	Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional.	328
	App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional.	329

8.7	Compare Supplier Quotations.	329
8.8	Manage RFQs.	330
8.9	Manage Supplier Quotations.	331
8.10	Workflow for Supplier Quotations.	331
8.11	OData Services for Purchasing.	332
8.12	OData Service for RFQ API.	332
8.13	OData Service for Supplier Quotation API.	333
8.14	Spend Analysis.	333
8.15	Contract Management.	333
	Manage Purchase Contracts.	334
	Mass Changes to Purchase Contracts.	335
	Monitor Purchase Contract Items.	336
8.16	Commodity Procurement.	337
8.17	Operational Procurement.	340
	Requirements Processing.	340
	Monitor Supplier Confirmations.	340
	Redistribute Workload.	341
	Manage Scheduling Agreements.	341
	Monitor Purchase Order Items.	343
	Manage Service Entry Sheets.	343
	Manage Purchase Orders.	345
	Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders.	347
	Central Requisitioning.	348
	Monitor Purchase Requisition Items.	351
8.18	Supplier and Category Management.	352
	OData Service for Procurement-Related Activities API.	352
	OData Service for Procurement-Related Tasks.	352
	OData Service for Evaluation Responses API.	353
	OData Service for Purchasing Categories API.	353
	Blocking Suppliers in Supplier and Category Management Applications.	354
8.19	Country Specifics.	355
8.20	Invoice Management.	355
	Manage Supplier Invoices.	355
	Supplier Invoices List.	357
	Supplier Invoice Items by Account Assignment.	357
	Upload Supplier Invoices.	357
	Manage Workflows for Supplier Invoices.	358
8.21	Extensibility in Sourcing and Procurement.	359
	App Extensibility: Manage Purchasing Info Records.	359
	Process Extensibility for Purchasing Documents.	359
	Extensibility for Adobe Output Forms of Purchasing Documents.	360

	API_PURCHASEORDER_PROCESS_SRV - Extensibility.	361
	App Extensibility for Classic Applications.	361
8.22	SAP Best Practices Content.	362
	Supplier Evaluation and Performance Monitoring	362
	Purchase Contract	363
	Procurement of Services	364
	Scheduling Agreements in Procurement	365
	Requisitioning	366
	Consumable Purchasing	367
	Subcontracting	368
	Activity Management in Procurement	369
	Ariba - Quote Automation Integration for Procurement	370
	Request for Price	371
	Central Processing of Purchase Requisitions	372
	Predictive Analytics for Contract Consumption in Procurement	372
	Supplier Classification and Segmentation	373
	SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content	374
	Batch Management	375
	Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement	376
	Procurement of Direct Materials	376
9	Supply Chain.	378
9.1	CWM.	378
9.2	Logistics and Order Fulfillment.	379
	Inventory Management.	379
	Direct Store Delivery.	382
	Post Goods Receipt for Purchase Order.	385
	Post Goods Receipt for Delivery.	386
	Transfer Stock - In Plant.	386
	Transfer Stock - Cross-Plant.	387
	Manage Stock.	387
	Stock - Single Material.	388
	Material Documents Overview.	388
	Slow or Non-Moving Materials.	389
	Overdue Materials - Stock in Transit.	389
	Overdue Materials - Goods Receipt Blocked Stock.	390
	Overview Inventory Processing.	391
	Overview Inventory Management.	391
	Goods Movement Analysis.	392
	Physical Inventory Analysis.	392
	Batch Overview.	393
	OData API for Material Document (Read).	393

	OData API for Material Stock.	394
	OData API for Physical Inventory (Read, Create, Enter Count, and Post).	395
	Transportation Management.	396
	Extended Warehouse Management.	398
	Create Outbound Deliveries - From Sales Orders.	427
	Manage Outbound Deliveries.	428
	Analyze Delivery Logs.	429
	Outbound Delivery.	429
	Inbound Delivery.	430
	Returns Delivery.	431
9.3	Country Specifics.	432
9.4	SAP Best Practices Content.	432
	Basic Warehouse Inbound Processing from Supplier	432
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Inventory and Warehouse Management	433
	Replenishment in Warehouse	434
	Physical Inventory in Warehouse	435
	Quality Management in Sales	436
	Initial Stock Upload for Warehouse	437
	Make-to-Stock Production - Repetitive Manufacturing	438
	Advanced Warehouse Outbound Processing to Customer	439
	Basic Warehouse Outbound Processing to Customer	440
	Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration	441
	Basic Warehouse Inbound Processing from Supplier with Quality Management	442
	Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management	443
	Warehouse Inbound Processing from Supplier with Batch Management	444
	Material Requirements Planning	445
	Core Inventory Management	446
	Production Integration - Component Consumption and Receipt in Warehouse	447
	Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly	448
	Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing	449
	Scrapping in Warehouse	450
	Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration	451
	Quality Management in Procurement	452
	Warehouse Outbound Processing to Customer with Batch Management	453
	Quality Management in Stock Handling	454
9.5	Response and Supply Management.	454
	Advanced Order Promising/ATP.	455
9.6	Extensibility in Supply Chain.	466
	Process Extensibility for Delivery Documents.	466
	Extensibility for Adobe Output Forms of Delivery Documents.	466
	App Extensibility for Delivery Documents.	467

10	Sustainability	469
10.1	Country Specifics.	469
11	Integration	470
11.1	Business Network Integration.	470
	Ariba Network Integration.	470
11.2	Integration for Purchasing.	471
	New Parameters for System Communication.	472
11.3	Master Data Replication.	472
	Master Data Replication for Procurement.	473
	Master Data Replication for Foundation Components.	473
	Master Data Replication for BusinessPartner/Customer/Supplier.	474
11.4	Country Specifics.	475
11.5	Employee Data Replication.	475
12	Cross Components	476
12.1	Product Master.	476
	Service Interfaces for Product.	477
12.2	Product.	477
12.3	Business Partner, Customer, and Supplier.	478
	OData Service for Business Partner.	478
	Compressed Create.	479
	Search Terms.	479
	Payment Hub Integration.	480
	Copy with Preselection.	480
	Authorization Group.	481
12.4	Mass Maintenance of Master Data.	481
12.5	Master Data Governance, Consolidation and Mass Processing.	482
	Master Data Governance, Consolidation.	482
	Master Data Governance, Mass Processing.	483
	Import Data for Consolidation.	483
	Manage Source Data for Consolidation.	484
12.6	Master Data Governance, Central Governance.	484
	Lean Classification for Central Governance for Material.	484
	Enhanced Data Model for Central Governance for Material.	485
	New Features for Master Data Governance for Business Partner.	485
	New Features for Master Data Governance for Customer.	486
	New Features for Master Data Governance for Supplier.	488
	New Features for Master Data Governance Application Framework.	489
12.7	Location Master Data.	489
	ILM-Based Deletion of Location Master Data.	489
12.8	Enterprise Search.	491

12.9	Personalized Search.	492
12.10	Analytics.	493
	SAP Report Design Modeler Apps.	493
	Date Function.	498
	View Browser.	498
	Query Browser.	499
12.11	Geographical Enablement Framework.	500
12.12	Country Specifics.	501
12.13	Responsibility Management.	501
	Manage Teams and Responsibilities.	501
12.14	Business Event Handling.	502
	Business Event Subscription.	502
	Business Event Queue.	503
12.15	Legal Content Management.	504
12.16	SAP Best Practices Content.	504
	Output Management	505
	Business Event Handling.	505
	Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File	506
	Social Collaboration Integration	507
	Manufacturing with Kanban Supply into Production	508
	Responsibility Determination	509
13	Country-Specifics.	510
13.1	General.	510
	Managing Payment Formats with Extended DME Engine.	510
13.2	Australia.	511
	Finance.	511
13.3	China.	512
	Finance.	513
13.4	Egypt.	517
	Finance.	517
13.5	France.	519
	Finance.	519
13.6	Hungary.	520
	Finance.	520
13.7	India.	522
	Cross-Application.	523
13.8	Japan.	524
	Finance.	524
	Supply Chain.	525
13.9	Mexico.	525
	Finance.	525

13.10	Philippines.	526
	Finance.	527
13.11	Russia.	528
	Finance.	528
13.12	Singapore.	530
	Finance.	530
13.13	South Africa.	531
	Finance.	532
14	Industries.	534
14.1	Student Lifecycle Management.	534
14.2	Insurance.	537
	SAP Fiori App Claims Supervisor Overview.	537
	SAP Fiori App First Notice of Loss.	538
	SAP Fiori-Like User Interface in SAP Claims Management.	540
	Replicating of Notes.	540
14.3	Oil & Gas.	541
	Integration of Commodity Management.	541
	Data Aging.	542
	Volume or Mass Reading.	542
	Gauge Reading.	543
	My Nomination Tickets.	543
	Planned vs Actual Nomination.	544
	TSW Tickets.	545
	Mobile Ticket Data Capture.	545
	Planned vs Actual Shipments.	546
	Supply Chain Visualization.	546
	Fiori Object Page for Exchange Agreements.	547
	Fiori Object Page for Load ID.	547
	Fiori Object Page for Nomination.	548
	Fiori Object Page for TD Shipment.	548
	Inventory Cockpit Enhancements.	548
	Integration of TSW with SAP Integrated Business Planning	549
14.4	Public Sector.	550
	Country-Specifics in Public Sector.	550
	Manage Budget Transfers App.	550
	Commitments and Actuals Analyses.	551
	Manage Funds Centers App.	551
	Manage Funded Programs App.	552
	Manage Functional Areas App.	553
	Manage Commitment Items App.	554
	Manage Budget Periods App.	554

	Manage Applications of Funds App.	555
	Manage Funds App.	556
	Virtual Data Model for Analytics in Funds Management.	556
	Collaborative Liabilities.	557
	Public Sector Collection and Disbursement: Several Interest Documents in Dunning.	558
14.5	Retail.	559
	Retail for Merchandise Management.	559
	Fashion and Vertical Business.	569
14.6	Utilities.	575
	SAP Fiori: Outstanding Billing Overview.	576
	SAP Fiori: Periodic Billing Overview.	577
	SAP Fiori: Release Blocked Utilities Contracts.	578
	SAP Fiori: Periodic Meter Reading Overview.	579
	Analytics Based on CDS Views for Contracts.	580
	Analytics Based on CDS Views for Premises.	580
	Analytics Based on CDS Views for Installations.	581
14.7	SAP Waste & Recycling.	582
	Waste & Recycling Availability.	582
14.8	Automotive.	583
	Vehicle Management System.	583
14.9	Professional Services.	584
	Lean Staffing.	584
14.10	Banking.	586
	Loans Management (FS-CML).	586
14.11	Agriculture.	591
	SAP Agricultural Contract Management.	591

1 Asset Management

1.1 Maintenance Operations

1.1.1 Report and Repair Malfunction

You can use this app to easily report that a technical object has a malfunction, plan the required repair work, as well as document and confirm the maintenance work when it's done.

While creating a malfunction report, the app helps you provide all the relevant information required to solve the problem quickly. You enter important information such as the technical object, the location where the problem occurred, the effect on safety or environmental compliance, as well as a detailed description of the problem. Furthermore, the app supports you when planning your repair work. This includes gathering information about the affected technical object and any repair work that has been recently carried out, searching for the required spare parts and checking if they're in stock, as well as assigning the work centers involved. Once you've finished the repair work, you can provide information about the malfunction and the job, confirm your job, and close the malfunction report.

You can also get a quick overview of all the malfunction reports or of all work items assigned to you and their current status. You have the possibility to personalize the list of reports, view the status of the jobs, and navigate to the job details. There you can start working on the jobs assigned to you and confirm them.

This app is available for the [Maintenance Technician](#) role.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (<i>Plant Maintenance</i>)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Three tiles are provided for this app: The [Report Malfunction](#) tile for creating malfunction reports, the [Manage Malfunction Reports](#) tile that provides a list of malfunction reports that have already been created, and the [Repair Malfunctions - My Job List](#) tile that provides a list of all work items assigned to you or to your team.

Effects on Customizing

To create and change malfunction reports via this Fiori app, you have to make the following settings in the Customizing for [Plant Maintenance and Customer Service](#) under [Maintenance and Service Processing](#) [Fiori Apps for Maintenance Processing](#) [General Settings](#):

- Activate the overall status profile MAINTJOB in the Customizing activity [Define Overall Status](#).
- Assign a default notification type to the maintenance planning plants in the Customizing activity [Assign Notification Types to Maintenance Planning Plants](#).

See Also

For more information about this app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 [Product Assistance](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Asset Management](#) [Plant Maintenance \(PM\)](#) [Apps for Plant Maintenance](#) [Report and Repair Malfunction](#).

1.1.2 Technical Object Breakdowns

As a maintenance planner or maintenance technician you can use this feature to analyze the causes of a particular breakdown more closely and calculate the distribution of duration of the various breakdowns or repairs. You can also find out the cause behind a short or long breakdown period, or the period between two consecutive breakdowns.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)

Additional Details

With this feature, you can also perform the following tasks:

- View important key performance indicators, such as number of breakdowns observed, mean time between repair, and mean time to repair
- Drill down into leading notifications for more detailed information
- Identify the possible functional location where an equipment has failed
- Filter breakdowns based on various criteria

See Also

For more information about this app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *Apps for Plant Maintenance* ► *Technical Object Breakdowns* ►.

1.1.3 Schedule Material Availability Check

As a maintenance planner, you can use this app to execute material availability checks for several maintenance orders at runtime or schedule these checks as a recurrent batch job.

The system checks whether the components required for a maintenance order are available and updates the availability status in the orders accordingly. If you schedule the availability check as a batch job, a report displays all error and warning messages that occurred during the checking process, as well as the system and user statuses of the orders.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (<i>Plant Maintenance</i>)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about this app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Plant Maintenance \(PM\)](#) ► [Apps for Plant Maintenance](#) ► [Schedule Material Availability Check](#) ►.

1.1.4 Mass Schedule Maintenance Plans

As a maintenance planner, you can use this app to schedule all maintenance plans that are due within a specific time frame. This simplifies the creation of maintenance call objects for maintenance plans, especially if you need to schedule large numbers of maintenance plans.

You can view a list of all maintenance plans already scheduled within a certain time frame and generate new maintenance calls and call objects. You can specify scheduling options, such as the date and time for the system to start the scheduling and you determine maintenance plan options. You can enter a time frame within which the maintenance calls and call objects are to be generated, you can specify additional selection parameters for the maintenance plans and the technical objects and you determine the number of parallel processes if you use parallel processing for the automatic scheduling of maintenance plans.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

For more information about this app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Plant Maintenance \(PM\)](#) ► [Apps for Plant Maintenance](#) ► [Mass Schedule Maintenance Plans](#) ►.

1.1.5 EAM, Geographical Enablement Framework Integration

This business function enables you to work with geospatial data while processing pieces of equipment, functional locations, maintenance notifications, and maintenance orders on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance. While processing these maintenance objects and documents, you can immediately see if geospatial data is available as well as directly navigate to the map where the geospatial data is visualized. Furthermore, you can create, change, and remove assigned geospatial data directly in the map. The geospatial information of the technical object is copied automatically when you assign the technical object to a notification or order. You can also select multiple notifications or orders on the map and work on these documents on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Technical Name of Business Function	LOG_EAM_GEF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Prerequisite Business Functions

- *Simplified Management of EAM Functions 6* (LOG_EAM_SIMPLICITY_6)
- *Geographical Enablement Framework* (FND_GEF)

Additional Details

For more information about the functions that are included in this business function, see the following product feature release notes:

- [Automatic Assignment of Geospatial Data to Maintenance Objects \[page 18\]](#)
- [Initiate Business Processes from Map for Selection of Objects \[page 20\]](#)

1.1.5.1 Automatic Assignment of Geospatial Data to Maintenance Objects

This product feature enables you to copy the geospatial data of related objects manually or automatically while creating a new maintenance object on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance. You can define the location and geospatial data of your functional locations, pieces of equipment, maintenance orders, and maintenance notifications in the Geo Editor of the Geo Framework for SAP S/4HANA Asset Management.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (<i>Plant Maintenance</i>)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Required Business Function

EAM, Geographical Enablement Framework Integration (LOG_EAM_GEF)

Prerequisite Business Functions

- *Simplified Management of EAM Functions 6* (LOG_EAM_SIMPLICITY_6)
- *Geographical Enablement Framework* (FND_GEF)

Additional Details

When you create a technical object (piece of equipment, functional location) or a maintenance document (maintenance order, maintenance notification) on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance, geospatial data can be copied automatically to the created business object.

- When you install technical objects, the geospatial data of the superior technical object is copied to the installed object.
- You can select a technical object on the map and create a new maintenance notification or maintenance order for it. The selected technical object is then entered as the reference object on the notification header or order header and the geospatial data of the technical object is copied to the order or notification.
- You can select multiple maintenance notifications on the map, navigate to the [Notification List](#) on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance and assign them to a maintenance order in the [Notification List](#). The geospatial data of the selected notifications are then copied to the order.

Effects on Customizing

To enable the SAP Geo Framework for SAP S/4HANA to display EAM objects, this business function delivers new default settings for the Customizing activities of SAP Geo Framework for SAP S/4HANA.

1.1.5.2 Initiate Business Processes from Map for Selection of Objects

When analyzing a geographical area including multiple orders and notifications, this feature enables you to select several orders or notifications to further process them on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance. You then can perform mass changes for the selected orders or notifications, such as changing the system status of the selected orders or changing a field value across all orders.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Required Business Function

EAM, Geographical Enablement Framework Integration (LOG_EAM_GEF)

Prerequisite Business Functions

- *Simplified Management of EAM Functions 6* (LOG_EAM_SIMPLICITY_6)
- *Geographical Enablement Framework* (FND_GEF)

Additional Details

Pre-configurable layers that are provided in the Geo Explorer support a specific business process so that only the relevant objects are rendered on a map. By switching layers on or off, a user determines whether objects grouped by a layer are rendered on the map or not. This approach enables you to analyze the correlation of objects easier so that you gain more insights from the business data.

You can analyze the data directly on the map to determine the objects that require further processing. A tool is provided to select objects from a map. Using the tool, a free hand polygon can be drawn on the map that defines the selection area. This selection area is used as a spatial filter to select all objects within that area. You can select several maintenance notifications or maintenance orders on the map and further process them on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance.

- You can select multiple maintenance notifications on the map, navigate to the [Notification List](#) on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance and perform mass changes for the selected notifications or assign the notifications to a maintenance order.
- You can select multiple maintenance orders on the map and perform mass changes for the selected orders on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance. You can, for example, change the system status of the selected orders or change a field value across all orders.

Effects on Customizing

To enable the SAP Geo Framework for SAP S/4HANA to display EAM objects, this business function delivers new default settings for the Customizing activities of SAP Geo Framework for SAP S/4HANA.

1.2 Environment, Health, and Safety

1.2.1 Incident Management

1.2.1.1 Incidents - Detailed Analysis (SAP S/4HANA)

With the [Incidents - Detailed Analysis](#) app, you can analyze incidents, near misses, and safety observations that have been recorded in incident management.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197368
Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for All Countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use the app to do the following:

- Evaluate records by category (incident, near miss, or safety observation) and by category-specific groups such as notice of violation or release.
- Evaluate incident-related cases by type (injury/illness case, asset-related case, release-related case, notice of violation case) and by type-specific characteristics such as the injury/illness classification and the injury/illness type.
- Evaluate records and cases aggregated by location.
- Evaluate records and cases based on characteristics such as calendar year, month, day of the week, root cause, or organizational unit.

Effects on Customizing

You use the [Specify Injury/Illness Classification](#) Customizing activity to set the priority of the injury/illness classification that is evaluated by this app.

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) ► [Incident Management](#) ▾.

1.2.1.2 Incident Management Enhancements (SAP S/4HANA 1709)

With SAP S/4HANA 1709, the following enhancements have been made:

- Incidents - Detailed Analysis: The analytics app has been newly introduced to perform analysis of incident records (incidents, near misses, and safety observations), and incident related cases (Injury/Illness, Asset-Related, Release-Related, and Notice of Violation).
- Injuries and Illnesses - Detailed Analysis: The analytics app has been enhanced to perform further evaluations.
- Manage Summary Reports - Incident Management has been reworked to enable reporting with CSV files and to improve usability.
- The options to manage reports, documents, and tasks in the Edit Incident, Edit Safety Observation, or Edit Near Miss apps have been reworked.
- The authorization concept for the authorization object fields of the EHHSS_INC2, EHHSS_INC6, and EHHSS_INC7 authorization objects has been revised.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197459
Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for All Countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Injuries and Illnesses – Detailed Analysis

This app has been enhanced to do the following:

- Evaluate recordable injuries and illnesses based on additional characteristics such as injury/illness type, body part, major root cause, or day of the week.
- Evaluate recordable injuries and illnesses aggregated by location.

Manage Summary Reports – Incident Management

The name of the app has changed (formerly *Manage Summary Reports - Incident Forms*).

The app has been enhanced as follows:

- Based on the form name you select, the system queries the relevant information to generate the report.
- The system identifies the recordable injuries and illnesses by their location.
- You can generate summary reports as PDF files or CSV files.

Edit Incidents/Edit Near Miss/Edit Safety Observation

- When creating a new report, document, or task on the *Reports/Documents* or *Tasks* main tab pages, you can select a reference, for example, to a person or an asset.
- The sub-tab pages under *People*, *Assets*, *Releases*, *Notices of Violation*, and *Investigation* have been deleted.

Revised authorization concept

For the EHHSS_INC2 and EHHSS_INC6 authorization objects, the behavior of the authorization object fields that correspond to the fields of the business objects in Incident Management has been revised.

Effects on System Administration

Injuries and Illnesses – Detailed Analysis

If you use Analysis Path Framework (APF) configurations that are based on the OData Services in versions lower than SAP S/4HANA 1709, we recommend checking if your configurations are still consistent.

Edit Incident/Edit Near Miss/Edit Safety Observation

If you have customized the *Reports/Documents* or *Tasks* tab pages in versions lower than SAP S/4HANA 1709, you must adjust the settings as described in SAP Note 2429619.

Revised authorization concept

Check your authorization concept as described in SAP Note 2442150.

Effects on Customizing

Injuries and Illnesses - Detailed Analysis

You use the *Specify Injury/Illness Classification* Customizing activity to set the priority of the injury/illness classification that is evaluated by this app.

Manage Summary Reports – Incident Management

BAdI: Establishment Enhancements for OSHA300A Generation and *BAdI: Establishment Enhancements for OSHA300 Generation* have been changed in the standard delivery to calculate the data for OSHA 300A reports and OSHA 300 reports on the basis of the location that is assigned to the incident.

1.2.2 Health and Safety Management

1.2.2.1 Chemical Inventory Reporting

With the *Chemical Inventory Reporting* app, you can get a detailed overview of the chemicals that are handled within your company. You can view information about the chemical, such as the classification, as well as the quantity data for a specified time period for the material assigned to this chemical. You can use this information to fulfill, for example, regulatory reporting requirements.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Create an analysis path to view data for a specific time period and a selected unit of measurement.
- Analyze amounts of chemicals in storage grouped by plant, storage location, chemical information such as GHS classification and hazardous ingredients, and base unit of measure.
- Analyze amounts of chemical materials in storage grouped by plant, assigned chemicals, and base unit of measure.
- Select one or multiple segments or bars of the charts to use these as filters for the data that is displayed in the subsequent step in the analysis path.

This app was built using Analysis Path Framework (APF). For more information about how to use an APF-based app, see the Analysis Path Framework documentation for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to [Cross Components](#) > [Analytics](#) > [Query Browser](#) > [Analytical Apps Based on Analysis Path Framework \(APF\)](#).

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Asset Management](#) > [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) > [Health and Safety Management](#) > [Apps Used in Health and Safety Management](#).

1.2.2.2 Identify Risks

With the *Identify Risks* app, you can identify new risks for locations or for jobs and change or delete risks that have already been identified. In addition, you can use a quick assessment to set the risk level, define needed controls, and specify impacts.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Select the location for which you want to identify risks. If needed, create a new location.
- View existing risks for the selected location.
- Add new risks to the selected location or for a job at the selected location.
- Select a hazard or an agent as a risk and enter the needed information.
To support the identification process, a hazard determination method recommends applicable hazards if you select a chemical.
- Carry out a quick assessment for the newly identified risk.
- Add controls from the control catalog or create an ad hoc control for a risk and specify the applicable impacts.
- Navigate to the risk to view further details.

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) ► [Health and Safety Management](#) ► [Apps Used in Health and Safety Management](#) ►.

1.2.2.3 Assign Risk to Projects

With the [Assign Risk to Projects](#) app, you can assign the risks that you have identified in the [Identify Risks](#) app for further analysis, evaluation, and treatment to risk assessment projects that are displayed in the [My Risk Assessment Projects](#) app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- View a list of identified risks that are not yet assigned to any risk assessment project.
- Select the risks you want to assign and assign them to a risk assessment project.
- If needed, create a new risk assessment project.
- Navigate to the risk to view further details.

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) ► [Health and Safety Management](#) ► [Apps Used in Health and Safety Management](#) ►.

1.2.2.4 Manage Assessment Profiles

With the *Manage Assessment Profiles* app, you can specify risk assessment profiles. If you select, for example, a hazard or agent during the risk identification process, the system displays all hazards and agents that are used within health and safety management. However, in most companies, many agents, hazards, controls, and jobs are not used company-wide, but only in a certain location. With a risk assessment profile, you can specify which agents, hazards, controls, and jobs are used at a certain location and its sublocations. If a risk assessment profile is assigned to a location, the system displays only the agents, hazards, controls, and jobs during the risk identification process that are included in the profile.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- View all risk assessment profiles in your area of responsibility.
- Create new risk assessment profiles.
- View further details about a selected risk assessment profile such as included agents, hazards, controls, and jobs.
- Navigate to agents, control master data, and jobs to view further details or edit data.

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) ► [Health and Safety Management](#) ► [Apps Used in Health and Safety Management](#) ►.

1.2.2.5 My Control Implementations

With the [My Control Implementations](#) app, you can view the control inspections in your area of responsibility that are not yet implemented. You can check the status of the implementation tasks and, if necessary, contact the person responsible and trigger actions for implementation.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- View control implementations that are in process in your area of responsibility.
- Get a quick overview of, for example, the soonest due dates and the status of implementation tasks.

- Choose a control implementation to view further details about the mitigated risks and assigned tasks.
- Navigate to the risk assessment project to further edit the controls.
- Navigate to the risk to view further details.

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) ► [Health and Safety Management](#) ► [Apps Used in Health and Safety Management](#) ►.

1.2.2.6 Enhancements in Health and Safety Management

With this feature, you can use the following enhancements:

- Risk identification process (changed)
- Regulatory lists for occupational exposure limits (changed)
- Ad hoc controls (new)
- Images for locations and control master data (new)
- Job steps (changed)
- Renaming of the [Chemical Risk Report](#) app (changed)
- Revised authorization concept (changed)
- New tiles on the SAP Fiori launchpad (changed)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

- **Risk identification process**
The process for identifying risks has been simplified. For risk identification, you use the new [Identify Risks](#) app. With this app, you can create new risks for a location or job. You can also perform a quick assessment to set

the risk level, define needed controls, and specify impacts. In addition, you can view existing risks that were previously identified for the location but are not assigned to a risk assessment project. After you have identified a risk, assign it to a risk assessment project using the [Assign Risks to Projects](#) app. In the last step, you use the [My Risk Assessment Projects](#) app or the [Manage Risk Assessment Projects](#) app to further analyze, evaluate, treat, and monitor the risks you have identified.

- **Regulatory lists for occupational exposure limits**

The regulatory lists for occupational exposure limits (OELs) have been integrated into the compliance requirements. You can now use compliance requirements to store a list of substances that are subject to legal or industry-specific regulations. Using the [Manage Compliance Requirement – Regulation, Policy](#) app, you can create lists containing OELs for listed substances. The [Manage Regulatory Lists - OELs](#) app, which was previously used to create or edit regulatory lists for OEL, is no longer available.

The use of compliance requirements for OEL data enables you to use the regulatory content provided for [Health and Safety Management](#). For more information about the regulatory content, see SAP Note [202503133](#)



- **Ad hoc controls**

When you identify or treat risks, you can add controls from a control catalog. If no control in the catalog fits your needs, you can now also add ad hoc controls. An ad hoc control is a free-text control without a control catalog entry or control master data. During the risk assessment process, ad hoc controls are handled like the controls with control master data; however, you cannot request a control evaluation for them.

- **Images for locations, controls, and hazards**

To better specify and to visualize locations, controls, and hazards, you can use images. You can specify images for locations and hazards in Customizing. These images are then used in the application when a location or hazard is displayed. In addition, you can add images in the master data for locations and controls in the application. If an image is added to the master data record, this image is used when a location or control is displayed.

- **Job steps**

A new business object has been introduced to store job step data. For more information, see SAP Note [2446055](#)

- **Renaming of the [Chemical Risk Report](#) app**

The [Chemical Risk Report](#) app has been renamed to [Chemical Risks - Detailed Analysis](#). The function of the app has not changed.

- **Revised authorization concept**

For the following authorization objects for [Health and Safety Management](#) and for [EHS Foundation](#), the behavior of the authorization object fields that correspond to the fields of the business objects has been revised:

- EHHSS_RAS
- EHHSS_HSP
- EHFND_SPL
- EHFND_REQ
- EHFND_LOC

- **New tiles on the SAP Fiori launchpad**

The following tiles have been added to the SAP Fiori launchpad:

- Identify Risks
- Assign Risks to Projects
- Manage Assessment Profiles
- My Control Implementations
- Chemical Inventory Reporting

- Edit Control Master Data
- Manage Compliance Requirements - Regulations, Policies
- Risks Without Risk Level
- Sample Value Explorer
- Personal Exposure Profile

Effects on Existing Data

After an upgrade or conversion, the following XPRAs (execution of program after import) are carried out automatically for all clients to move data to new data structures.

- **R_EHFND_REQ_MIGRATION**
The XPRAs `R_EHFND_REQ_MIGRATION` (Changes in Regulatory List Structure of Compliance Requirement BO) creates new compliance requirements and transfers the existing data of the regulatory lists for OELs to the new compliance requirements.
- **R_EHHSS_XPRA_INIT_JOBSTEP_BO**
The XPRAs `R_EHHSS_XPRA_INIT_JOBSTEP_BO` (Initialization of Job-Location Assignment BO) initializes a new business object that stores information of jobs at locations and related job steps. It uses the information stored in the risk assessment business object as a data source to initialize the new business object.


Effects on System Administration


Check your authorization concept as described in SAP Note [2442150](#).



Effects on Customizing

The following Customizing nodes and Customizing activities under **Environment, Health, and Safety > Health and Safety Management** have been added, changed, or deleted:

- New node: **Master Data Configuration > Compliance Requirements**
- New activities:
 - **Master Data Configuration > Compliance Requirements > Specify Conditions for OELs**
The hazard of an agent depends not only on the agent itself, but also on its concentration, the form it takes, such as liquid or aerosol, and how it is used, such as dipping or spraying. These distinctions lead to different OEL values for OELs with the same value type and amount category but different limit values in a regulatory list. The conditions for OELs are used to distinguish between the different values and to specify the situations where a specific OEL applies.
 - **Master Data Configuration > Compliance Requirements > Specify OEL Types**
The type of occupational exposure limit (OEL) is mentioned in a regulatory list along with the limit value. It describes the value type more precisely.


- Changed activities:
 - [Master Data Configuration > Locations > Specify Location Types](#) 

For each location type, you can specify a path to an image that you have uploaded in the MIME repository.
 - [Hazard and Control Register > Configure Hazard and Control Register](#) 

For each hazard, you can specify a path to an image that you have uploaded in the MIME repository. You make these settings in the *Specify Hazard* view.
- Deleted node: [Master Data Configuration > Agents](#) 
- Deleted activity: [Master Data Configuration > Agents > Specify Regulatory Lists for OELs](#) 

This activity is no longer used. Instead, you specify the regulatory lists in the compliance requirement.

See Also

For more information, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation, go to [Enterprise Business Applications > Asset Management > Environment, Health, and Safety > Health and Safety Management](#) , and see the following sections:

- For more information about the new risk identification process, see section *Identifying Risks*.
- For more information about the new process to manage OELs, see section *Preparing Risk Assessment Projects*.
- For more information about the apps used in *Health and Safety Management*, see the app descriptions at *Apps Used in Health and Safety Management*.

1.2.3 Environment Management

The following section outlines the enhancements in the environment management component.

1.2.3.1 Monitor Data

With this app, you can monitor the data records, stored in the environment management system and relevant for various compliance scenario activities, such as, data collections, samplings, calculations, or location based aggregations. You can display the data in the app, either graphically, or in a table view. Additionally, you can perform the following active operations and further data processing:

- Approve, replace, or invalidate the recorded values of the environmental data records.
- Display the applicable environmental limits along with the data and facilitate the analysis of limit exceedances or warnings.
- Process the limit exceedances of the environmental data via deviation incidents.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Filter data records additionally by applying different criteria.
- Switch between graphical and table view representation of the monitored environmental data.
- Monitoring and timely handling of potential issues caused by the environmental data.
- Import data records via spreadsheet files from the file system.
- Export environmental data records to spreadsheets for further processing or legal reporting.

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) ► [Environment Management](#) ► [Apps Used in Environment Management](#) ►.

1.2.3.2 Enhancements in Environment Management

With this feature, you can use the following enhancements of the environment management component:

- Location improvements with regards to environment management (changed)
- Listed substances improvements (changed)
- Compliance scenario usability improvements (changed)
- Compliance scenario activities (changed)
- Search help for subjects (changed)
- [Monitor Data](#) app (new)
- Import data from spreadsheet files into data collections (new)
- Revised authorization concept (changed)
- Example equations delivered as content for EHS as part of S/4HANA (changed).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The environmental management component includes the following new and enhanced features:

- **Location improvements with regards to environment management (changed)**
You can assign person responsibilities in a compliance scenario either from the assigned location, or from the superior locations in the hierarchy.
- **Listed substances improvements (changed)**
You can add synonyms, conditions, and translations to the listed substances used in EHS.
- **Compliance scenario usability improvements (changed)**
To scale the setup of your environment management business case, you can use a compliance scenario (together with its activities) as a template and copy it over multiple locations. The system copies and sets accordingly all activities that were already set in the original compliance scenario. In addition, to correct the setup, you can also delete compliance scenario and its activities.
- **Compliance scenario activities (changed)**
In the compliance scenario, you can set up calculations of environmental data that produce hourly results. Moreover, you can also edit the calculation input variables and thus correct or change the setup ad hoc. In addition, you can use improved search help for the calculation input data sources (regulatory lists search), and also improved search help for subjects that are used across the environment management component.
- **Monitor Data app (new)**
You can use the graphical representation of environmental data in a Fiori app, to monitor and perform further processing of the environmental data stored in the system.
- **Import data from spreadsheet files into data collections (new)**
You can import transactional environmental data via spreadsheet files from the file system. The system enables you to download a template import file, organize its contents and then import the environmental data records in the system of compliance.
- **Revised authorization concept (changed)**
For the following authorization objects for *Environment Management* and for *EHS Foundation*, the behavior of the authorization object fields that correspond to the fields of the business objects has been revised:
 - EHENV_SCEN
 - EHFND_REQ
- **Example equations delivered as content for EHS as part of S/4HANA (changed).**

Effects on Existing Data

After an upgrade or conversion, the XPRA (execution of program after import) `R_EHFND_REQ_MIGRATION` (Changes in Regulatory List Structure of Compliance Requirement BO) is carried out automatically for all clients. This report adjusts the existing compliance requirement records to the new structure of the regulatory lists.

Effects on Customizing

The following Customizing activities have been added or changed:

- New activity: [▶ Environment, Health, and Safety](#) [▶ Environment Management](#) [▶ Compliance Requirement](#) [▶ Enhance Search Help of Regulatory List Types](#) [▶](#)
- Changed activity: [▶ Environment, Health, and Safety](#) [▶ Environment Management](#) [▶ Compliance Requirement](#) [▶ Specify Regulatory List Types](#) [▶](#)
- Changed activity: [▶ Environment, Health, and Safety](#) [▶ Environment Management](#) [▶ File-Based Reporting](#) [▶ Specify Export Profiles](#) [▶](#)

See Also

For more information about the environment management process, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance documentation and go to [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Asset Management](#) [▶ Environment, Health, and Safety](#) [▶ Environment Management](#) [▶](#).

1.3 Resource Scheduling

1.3.1 Calculation of Key Figures

There's been a change in how key figures, such as work center utilization and work center capacity, are calculated. In addition, the way maintenance orders are counted for the cards shown in the [Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners](#) app has changed.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The following table shows an overview of the changes:

Feature Affected by the Change	Old Logic (before 1709)	New Logic (as of 1709)
Maintenance order and order operation count	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance orders are counted for the cards in the <i>Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners</i> app if the order's work center (=main work center) is assigned to the app user. Order operations are taken into account irrespective of their status in the back-end system. That is, deleted and confirmed order operations are also shown in the resource scheduling apps. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be taken into account for the cards, a maintenance order must have at least one operation to which the following applies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The operation is in one of your work centers. This work center can be different from the main work center. The operation matches the filter criteria used (such as time period filter). Order operations that have been deleted or confirmed are no longer shown in the resource scheduling apps.
Calculation of work center utilization	Work center utilization is calculated based on the maintenance order operations and suboperations in your work centers, including deleted and confirmed operations.	<p>Work center utilization is calculated based on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance plans that are scheduled but have not yet been called Maintenance order operations and suboperations that have processing status <i>Due</i>, <i>Dispatched</i>, or <i>In Process</i>

Effects on Existing Data

The key figures shown in the *Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners* app are shown based on the new calculation method.

See also

For more information, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Resource Scheduling* ► *Monitoring Key Figures for Your Work Centers* ► *Work Center Utilization* ►.

Related Information

[Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners \[page 37\]](#)

1.3.2 Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners

Use

A new card *Unconfirmed Maintenance Orders* has been added to the *Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners* app. This card shows you how many maintenance orders have at least one unconfirmed operation with a planned end date in the past six months, and the processing status for these orders.

In addition, the way key figures are calculated has changed.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_198202
Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Resource Scheduling](#) ► [Monitoring Key Figures for Your Work Centers](#) ►.

Related Information

[Calculation of Key Figures \[page 35\]](#)

1.3.3 Manage Work Center Utilization

Use

The *Analyze Work Center Utilization* app has been renamed to *Manage Work Center Utilization*. The name change reflects the following new features:

- You can analyze the capacity situation for your work centers. Using the utilization chart, you can show utilization based on various attributes, such as processing status, order type, activity type.
- You can dispatch order operations and suboperations to confirm that they are scheduled at the right place and time. You can also cancel the dispatch.
- To level work center utilization, you can change the work center for order operations and suboperations. In addition, you can change the start date and time for order operations.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_198201
Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

A processing status (*Due*, *Dispatched*, *In Process*) is now shown for each order operation and suboperation.

The user interface now includes buttons for dispatching and changing order operations and suboperations.

See also

For more information, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Resource Scheduling](#) ► [Managing Work Center Utilization](#) ►.

Related Information

[Processing Status \[page 40\]](#)

[Calculation of Key Figures \[page 35\]](#)

1.3.4 Maintenance Scheduling Board

The *Maintenance Scheduling Board* app visualizes graphically the maintenance orders, order operations, and suboperations in your work centers.

In the table area, maintenance orders, order operations, and suboperations are shown in their hierarchical structure, with the order at the top level and the operations and suboperations at the second level. A Gantt chart shows orders, operations, and suboperations on a timeline. This allows you to quickly identify scheduling conflicts.

You can filter the orders, order operations, and suboperations as needed and show more detailed information for them.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_198199
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The *Maintenance Scheduling Board* app is only supported for desktop devices.

See also

For more information, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709.

Open the product assistance and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Resource Scheduling](#) ► [Analyzing Work Center Utilization](#) ► [Visualizing Orders and Operations on a Timeline](#) ►.

1.3.5 Processing Status

The processing status shows you if maintenance orders, order operations, and suboperations still need to be dispatched, have already been dispatched or are already in process.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Each processing status maps to one or multiple system statuses.

The maintenance plans used to calculate work center utilization have the processing status *Ready to Be Called*.

Effects on Existing Data

You can now filter maintenance orders, order operations, and suboperations by processing status.

The apps show maintenance orders, order operations, and suboperations that have the processing status *Due*, *Dispatched*, or *In Process*. Order operations that have been deleted or confirmed (and have the corresponding system status) are no longer used in the resource scheduling apps.

See also

For more information about the processing status concept, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the product assistance and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Resource Scheduling* ► *Basic Concepts* ►.

Related Information

[Calculation of Key Figures \[page 35\]](#)

[Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners \[page 37\]](#)

1.4 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

1.5 SAP Best Practices Content

1.5.1 Emergency Maintenance

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Added SAP Fiori app *Report Malfunction* to document unforeseen and urgent maintenance work
- Added Available-to-Promise Check (integral to business process for maintenance order creation)
- Ensures enough parts are available to do maintenance

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BH2
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Added Available-to-Promise Check (integral to business process for maintenance order creation)
- Ensures enough parts are available to do maintenance

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJ2
------------------------------	-----

Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

1.5.3 Corrective Maintenance

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- New SAP Fiori app *Maintenance Request* to allow employees to create maintenance notifications
- New step *Confirm Unplanned Job* allows technicians to record unplanned maintenance after the event
- Added Available-to-Promise Check (integral to business process for maintenance order creation)
- Ensures enough parts are available to do maintenance

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BH1
Scope Item is	Changed

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

2 Commerce

2.1 Commerce Management

2.1.1 Receivables Management and Payment Handling

2.1.1.1 Integration Between SD and FI-CA in Distributed Systems

If you use Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA) and Sales and Distribution (SD) in separate systems and integrate them, you create the SD order and billing document in the SD system. However, you post the accounting document in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable in the FI-CA system. Based on the account group of the customer, the SD system decides if it sends an SD billing document to the FI-CA system. The system makes the decision during billing using the message condition records.

In this type of distributed scenario, you can decide flexibly for combinations of customer accounts group, sales area, and order type whether a billing document is posted to the integrated contract accounts receivable and payable or to local accounts receivable accounting.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid in all countries
Application Component	Sales and Distribution FI-CA-IN-SD
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The logic for activating the FI-CA integration with the customer group is not affected by this (see Customizing for Sales and Distribution under ► [Basic Functions](#) ► [Integration with Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) ► [Specify Posting to Contract A/R and A/P for Customer Groups](#) ►).

Effects on Customizing

You make the settings in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable under ► [Integration](#) ► [Sales](#) ► [Deactivate SD Integration in Distributed Systems](#) ►.

2.1.2 Convergent Invoicing

2.1.2.1 Display Billable Items

With this app you can search for and display billable items for Convergent Invoicing. These billable items provide the basis for the billing process.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-INV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Industries](#) ► [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) ► [SAP Convergent Invoicing](#) ► [Apps for Convergent Invoicing](#) ► [Display Billable Items](#) ►.

2.1.2.2 Display Billing Documents

With this app for displaying billing documents for Convergent Invoicing, you can perform the following tasks:

- Display a list of related consumption items
- Display a list of related billable items

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-INV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Industries* ► *Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable* ► *SAP Convergent Invoicing* ► *Apps for Convergent Invoicing* ► *Display Billing Documents* ►.

2.1.2.3 Display Invoicing Documents

With this app for displaying invoicing documents for Convergent Invoicing, you can perform the following tasks:

- Set and remove printing locks for invoicing documents
- Add an attachment to an invoicing document, and display existing attachments
- Navigate from a specific invoicing document to the related contract account
- Request a correction for a specific invoicing document by creating a credit/debit memo
- Display an overview graphic of previous invoice amounts for the related contract account
- Display a list of related consumption items
- Display a list of related billable items

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-INV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Industries](#) > [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) > [SAP Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Apps for Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Display Invoicing Documents](#).

2.1.2.4 Display Invoicing Requests

With this app you can search for and display invoicing requests for Convergent Invoicing, and perform the following tasks:

- Navigate to a related billing document to review the details
- Navigate to a related contract account to review other related documents for the contract account

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-INV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Industries](#) > [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) > [SAP Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Apps for Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Display Invoicing Requests](#).

2.1.2.5 Invoicing Overview for Contract Accounts

With this app you can search for contract accounts, and display an overview of documents in SAP Convergent Invoicing that are related to specific contract accounts. You can display a list of invoicing documents, billing documents, credit memos, debit memos, and clarification cases, and navigate to the details of individual documents.

You can also navigate to the details of a specific contract account, and display information about consumption items, billable items, reversal requests (for billable items, billing documents, and invoicing documents), billing plans, provider contracts, and charges and discounts.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-INV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Industries](#) > [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) > [SAP Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Apps for Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Invoicing Overview for Contract Accounts](#).

2.1.2.6 Manage Billing Plans

With this app you can create, change, or display billing plans, which enable you to schedule invoice amounts for regular payments and non-recurring payments. Billing plans in Convergent Invoicing define when and how often an amount is invoiced to a customer. Billing plans contain one or more items, each with an amount due, a billing cycle, and a validity period.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-INV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Industries](#) > [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) > [SAP Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Apps for Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Manage Billing Plans](#).

2.1.2.7 Manage Clarification Cases

With this app you can search for and display clarification cases for Convergent Invoicing.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-INV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Industries](#) > [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) > [SAP Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Apps for Convergent Invoicing](#) > [Manage Clarification Cases](#).

2.1.2.8 Manage Credit/Debit Memos

With this app you can create, change, or display credit memos and debit memos for an invoicing document. You use credit memos and debit memos to adjust the amount already invoiced to a customer. In cases where it is not

possible to reverse the invoicing document, the combination of invoicing document and credit memo or debit memo determines the effective amount to be paid by the customer.

A credit memo or debit memo can reference a complete invoicing document, individual invoicing document items, or individual billable items on which the invoicing document is based.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-INV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Industries* ► *Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable* ► *SAP Convergent Invoicing* ► *Apps for Convergent Invoicing* ► *Manage Credit/Debit Memos* ►.

2.2 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

3 Finance

3.1 Financial Planning and Analysis

3.1.1 Storage and Numbering of Profitability Segments

The way in which profitability segments are stored and numbered in the system has been modified. A separate type of profitability segment is now stored in table CE4XXXX_ACCT (XXXX denotes the operating concern). Just as with the profitability segments in table CE4XXXX, those in table CE4XXXX_ACCT assign a unique number to each combination of characteristic values. However, in table CE4XXXX_ACCT a new number is assigned for each new business process. Furthermore, characteristic summarization is not applied to this table.

i Note

Customer-owned programs may need to be adapted. See below under Effects on Existing Data.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-PA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Profitability segments contain a combination of characteristic values for a business process to be posted. Each of these combinations is assigned a unique number which is used throughout the system to transfer this information, for example from a billing document to Accounting. The assignment between profitability segment numbers and the corresponding characteristic values is stored in table CE4XXXX, where XXXX denotes the operating concern.

Up to and including SAP S/4HANA 1610, the profitability segment numbers are reused. That is, if two business processes are assigned to the same combination of characteristic values, only one entry is created in table CE4XXXX and the same profitability segment number is used by both processes.

One drawback of this solution is that it can degrade performance in systems containing large amounts of data because each new business process attempting to assign a profitability segment number for its characteristic values has to read table CE4XXXX to determine if this combination already exists or if a new profitability segment number needs to be assigned. Another drawback is that characteristic summarization (transaction KEQ7) is applied to table CE4XXXX such that information sometimes gets lost unexpectedly in a business process if a characteristic is summarized.

Therefore, starting with SAP S/4HANA 1709, an additional type of profitability segment is (re-)introduced (see SAP Note 199467). These profitability segments are stored in table CE4XXXX_ACCT. Just as with the profitability segments in table CE4XXXX, those in table CE4XXXX_ACCT assign a unique number to each combination of characteristic values. The difference is as follows:

- In table CE4XXXX_ACCT, a new number is assigned for each new business process instead of reusing the existing numbers.
- Characteristic summarization is not applied to table CE4XXXX_ACCT.

Profitability segments are created in table CE4XXXX_ACCT if you are using **account-based** profitability analysis, which is the default in SAP S/4HANA. If you are using **costing-based** profitability analysis in addition, a (reused and summarized) profitability segment is created in table CE4XXXX for each of the profitability segments in table CE4XXXX_ACCT. The tables are linked via field CE4KEY in table CE4XXXX_ACCT which contains the profitability segment number of table CE4XXXX. This is for compatibility reasons. If you are using only account-based profitability analysis, in most cases only profitability segments in table CE4XXXX_ACCT are created.

Note that there are three cases in account-based profitability analysis where profitability segments are created **only** in table CE4XXXX:

- Cost center assessment to profitability analysis
- Top-down-distribution
- Classical planning functionality like transaction KEPM (*Planning Framework*) or plan cost center assessment to profitability analysis (not valid for Integrated Business Planning)

Effects on Existing Data

Reading account-based actual data may need to be adapted in customer-owned programs.

Previously, data was read using a join between profitability segment table CE4XXXX and CO actual line item table COEP (which in SAP S/4HANA is a so-called compatibility view that redirects the select to table ACDOCA internally). For new actual data, only profitability segments in table CE4XXXX_ACCT are created in most cases. Reading data solely from table CE4XXXX, without considering CE4XXXX_ACCT, will thus lead to incomplete or inconsistent results.

Therefore, all standard functionality in SAP S/4HANA 1709 reads account-based actual data directly from G/L line item table ACDOCA, since this table also contains the characteristic values and thus renders a join unnecessary.

There may however be customer-owned programs that read account-based data via the join on table CE4XXXX and COEP, either by performing a direct select or by using the classical read interface of function module RKE_READ_OBJECTS (can be displayed using transaction SE37).

Hence in SAP S/4HANA 1709, any such customer-owned programs need to be adapted so that they select their data directly from G/L line item table `ACDOCA` or by using standard read modules of profitability analysis.

Note that function module `RKE_READ_OBJECTS` will lead to a short dump when trying to select actual account-based data.

See Also

SAP Note 199467

3.1.2 Production Cost Analysis

Production Cost Analysis now reports on Work Center/Operation to help analyze production costs. It also enables Plan Costs based on new planning solution.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-PC-OBJ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This app has certain restrictions. For more information please see SAP note 2493348

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

3.1.3 Extraction of Account-Based Transaction Data to BW

Extraction of account-based transaction data to BW – whether by using the *Transfer of all requested data* mode or the *Initialization of the delta transfer* mode – was previously only possible using an account-based summarization level. It is now possible to perform these two types of replications from line items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-PA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Data Transfer

Extraction of account-based transaction data to BW can be executed without creating a summarization level.

Extraction using a summarization level is still possible.

3.1.4 Manage Flexible Hierarchies

With this app, you can create and change master data hierarchies for cost center and profit center reporting. You can customize these hierarchies to fit your personal reporting needs and adapt them to your business

requirements. Furthermore, you can extend this app and add fields to include company-specific reporting fields in the hierarchy.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.1.5 Splitting the Cost of Goods Sold

3.1.5.1 Business Add-Ins for Splitting COGS

Two Business Add-Ins (BAIs) are now available for refining the Customizing activity [Define Accounts for Splitting the Cost of Goods Sold](#):

- `FCO_COGS_SPLIT_RELEVANCE` enables you to split the cost of good sold under conditions where it would not be possible in the standard system.
- `FCO_COGS_SPLIT_BASIS` enables you to use an alternative cost estimate as the basis for the split, or to use a different cost component structure as the basis for the split, such as an auxiliary cost component structure.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-PA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

FCO_COGS_SPLIT_RELEVANCE

This BAdI allows you to override the standard COGS splitting logic. For example:

- If you didn't select *Account-Based Split*, you can use this BAdI to split COGS in processes other than goods movements based on sales orders.
- If you selected *Account-Based Split*, you can use this BAdI to exclude certain processes from the split.

FCO_COGS_SPLIT_BASIS

With the SAP standard logic for splitting the cost of goods sold, the split must be based on either the unit cost estimate for the sales order item or the standard cost estimate for the material/plant combination. This BAdI enables you to use a different basis for the split. For example, you could use a past or future standard cost estimate or the actual cost estimate of the previous year.

Additionally, if no basis for the split was found by the SAP standard logic, you can use this BAdI to determine an alternative basis for the split.

Effects on Customizing

The BAdIs can be implemented in Customizing under ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [General Ledger Accounting](#) ► [Periodic Processing](#) ► [Integration](#) ► [Materials Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) ►.

3.1.5.2 COGS Split Posted with Two Journal Entries

The cost of goods sold is posted to a single account that is defined in the settings for the account determination for material movements. In order to split the costs of goods sold based on the cost components of the underlying material cost estimate, you can activate the COGS split.

When goods are issued, the inventory value is determined and the Inventory Change account is debited. If the COGS Split is activated, the Inventory Change account is credited with the same amount, and for each assigned cost component a separate line item is posted to the assigned account.

Previously, only one journal entry was generated for the COGS split. With this release, two journal entries are generated that affect the Inventory Change account if the COGS split is activated.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	CO-PA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1610

Additional Details

As shown in the example below, two journal entries are generated for the COGS split. The Inventory Change account (400000) is defined as the COGS account. The Material and Labor accounts are the target accounts, based on the cost components.

- The first journal entry debits the Inventory Change account and credits the Finished Goods Inventory account.
- The second journal entry debits the Material and Labor accounts and credits the Inventory Change account.

Journal Entry 1

Account	Account Name	Debit	Credit
400000	Inventory Change	1000	
220000	Finished Goods Inventory		1000

Journal Entry 2

Account	Account Name	Debit	Credit
400100	Material	650	
400200	Labor	350	
400000	Inventory Change		1000

Effects on Customizing

You can activate the COGS split in Customizing under [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger Accounting](#) > [Periodic Processing](#) > [Integration](#) > [Materials Management](#) > [Define Accounts for Splitting the Costs of Goods Sold](#).

3.1.5.3 Account-Based COGS Split

The cost of goods sold is posted to a single account that is defined in the settings for the account determination for material movements. In order to split the costs of goods sold based on the cost components of the underlying material cost estimate, you can select between two options in the configuration settings:

- Split COGS only for goods movements based on sales orders

- Split COGS for additional processes as well

If you select the second option with account-based COGS split, the split will be triggered by the account. This allows you to post the COGS split in additional processes besides goods movements based on sales orders, such as:

- Stock transfers
- Intercompany sales
- Third-party sales

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-PA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

If you select *Account-Based Split*, you need to make sure that account determination is properly configured. In particular, the COGS account must only be used in the processes in which you want COGS to be split. If you don't configure account determination properly, there could be problems with follow-on processes that use the COGS account.

Effects on Customizing

The structure of the Customizing activity *Define Accounts for Splitting the Costs of Goods Sold* has been modified. Existing customizing entries are transferred into the new structure, no further adjustments are needed.

This activity can be found under [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger Accounting](#) > [Periodic Processing](#) > [Integration](#) > [Materials Management](#) > [Define Accounts for Splitting the Costs of Goods Sold](#).

3.1.6 SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for SAP S/4HANA

3.1.6.1 Production Cost Planning

You can use sales planning data in the production cost planning to calculate the corresponding production costs and report on the planned margin.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This planning functionality is based on the Analysis Office Excel workbook (/ERP/SFIN_A52_WB01), sales volume plan data, and existing valid SAP S/4 HANA Core material cost estimates for the planned sales products. It requires a specific setup. For more information, please see SAP Note [2081400](#).

Effects on Existing Data

With this optional functionality, you can replace high-level Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) data (calculated on company code level) with detailed COGS data (calculated on material/activity/overhead COGS cost component level), making the overall plan more reliable.

Effects on Data Transfer

As a prerequisite for the replication of itemization and lot size date to SAP BPC for SAP S/4HANA, valid SAP S/4HANA Core cost estimates for the planned sales products must be available.

Effects on Customizing

You must create two new BPC planning categories to store replicated itemization and lot size data for the planned sales products.

3.1.6.2 Workbook for „Price and Activity Transfer for Cost Centers“

You can use the following workbook to transfer plan data: /ERP/SFIN_A08_WB01 (Price and Activity Transfer for Cost Centers).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about transferring plan data, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the **Product Assistance** in your language and choose ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Financial Planning and Analysis](#) ► [SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with SAP BPC for S/4HANA](#) ► [Plan Data Transfer](#) ►.

3.1.6.3 App to Analyze the Financial Success of a Project

This analytical app allows you to analyze the financial success of a project. It displays various key figures structured according to the project structure.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the **Projects - Baseline/EAC/Ongoing** app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the **Product Assistance** in your language and choose ► **SAP S/4HANA** ► **Enterprise Business Applications** ► **Finance** ► **Financial Planning and Analysis** ► **SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA** ► **Working with SAP BPC for S/4HANA** ► **Analytics for Management Accounting** ► **Projects - Baseline/EAC/Ongoing** ↗.

3.1.6.4 Import Financial Plan Data

3.1.6.4.1 Data Preview

This feature enables you to preview the plan data items...

- ...that you are about to import from a source file using the *Import Financial Plan Data* app...
- ...that will be overwritten by the import.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the **Import Financial Plan Data** app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the **Product Assistance** in your language and choose ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Financial Planning and Analysis](#) ► [SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with SAP BPC for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with Planning Workbooks](#) ► [Import Financial Plan Data](#) ►.

3.1.6.4.2 Download Templates for Typical Planning Scenarios

The **Import Financial Plan Data** app now allows you to **download templates for source files** for typical planning scenarios. You can select the separator, which the app uses to separate the values.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the **Import Financial Plan Data** app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the **Product Assistance** in your language and choose ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Financial Planning and Analysis](#) ► [SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with SAP BPC for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with Planning Workbooks](#) ► [Import Financial Plan Data](#) ►.

3.1.6.4.3 Improved Report to Check Your Imported Plan Data

This feature enables you to open a **Financial Plan Data** app from within the **Import Financial Plan Data** app. You can use this app to check the completeness of your import.

This app reports on all possible plan data fields. When you open the app, the selection criteria are prefilled with the values from the source file which indicate the scope of the import.

In previous releases, the **Import Financial Plan Data** app offered a link to the **P&L Plan/Actual** app, which contained most, but not all, plan data fields.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the **Import Financial Plan Data** app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the **Product Assistance** in your language and choose ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Financial Planning and Analysis](#) ► [SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with SAP BPC for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with Planning Workbooks](#) ► [Import Financial Plan Data](#) ►.

3.1.6.4.4 Definition of the Plan Data Scope in the Source File

This feature enables you to define the plan data scope of the source file by flagging its characteristics with an **x** (capitalized or noncapitalized). For any combination of the values of these characteristics, the plan data from the source file will overwrite the existing plan data.

In former releases, the plan data scope was fixed. The system used the following fixed set of characteristics to define the plan data scope:

- Category (CATEGORY)
- Company Code (RBUKRS)
- Fiscal year (RYEAR)
- Ledger (RLDNR)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the **Import Financial Plan Data** app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the **Product Assistance** in your language and choose ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Financial Planning and Analysis](#) ► [SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with SAP BPC for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with Planning Workbooks](#) ► [Import Financial Plan Data](#) ►.

3.1.6.4.5 Derivation of Account Assignment Information

You use the *Import Financial Plan Data* app to import plan data contained in a source file. If entries are missing in this source file, the missing account assignment information is derived from data in other fields:

- Profit center, business area, company code, and plant are derived from account assignment objects cost center, internal order, or project
- Segment is derived from profit center

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the **Import Financial Plan Data** app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the **Product Assistance** in your language and choose ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Financial Planning and Analysis](#) ► [SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with SAP BPC for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with Planning Workbooks](#) ► [Import Financial Plan Data](#) ►.

3.1.6.4.6 Automatic Determination of Column Separator

The app **Import Financial Plan Data** now automatically identifies the special character used as separator in the import file.

The separator must be one of the following special characters:

- , (comma)
- ; (semicolon)
- . (period)
- | (vertical bar)

In former releases, the separator had to be a semicolon (;).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the **Import Financial Plan Data** app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Open the **Product Assistance** in your language and choose ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Financial Planning and Analysis](#) ► [SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with SAP BPC for S/4HANA](#) ► [Working with Planning Workbooks](#) ► [Import Financial Plan Data](#) ►.

3.1.6.4.7 Currency Translation For Imported Data

This feature allows you to automatically convert plan amounts in the source file from transaction currency to company code currency and controlling area currency.

i Note

Ensure the following:

- Use one of the categories *PLN*, *PRO01*, or *PRO02*.
- Include the company code in the plan data record.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

This new feature does not translate existing plan data. It only translates new plan data at the time of its import.

Effects on System Administration

Enter the exchange rates of the relevant exchange rate type using the [Maintaining Exchange Rates](#) app.

Effects on Customizing

In the definition of the relevant category, enter the exchange rate type you want to use for the currency translation.

See Also

For more information about the required customizing, see the documentation of the customizing activity in the IMG under ► [Controlling](#) ► [General Controlling](#) ► [Planning](#) ► [Maintain Category for Planning](#) ►.

3.2 Generate Assets Under Construction with Investment Order

With the Manage Internal Orders app you can:

- Support investment order to create asset under construction (AUC) master data directly
- Enhance preliminary settlement type to support preliminary settlement functionality

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

3.3 Accounting and Financial Close

3.3.1 General Ledger Accounting

3.3.1.1 Account Determination

With this feature, you can enable more business transactions to automatically trigger the posting of financial accounting documents. The following new processes have been created for you to quickly assign accounts:

- Define Tax Accounts
- Define Accounts for Business Transactions in Cash Journal
- Define Accounts for Cash Journal

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

See the descriptions the newly created processes as follows:

- Define Tax Accounts
In this process, you can define tax accounts for various kinds of tax, including tax on sales and purchase, withholding tax, and so on.
- Define Accounts for Business Transactions in Cash Journal
In this process, you define accounts for business transactions used in the cash journal.
- Define Accounts for Cash Journal
In this process, you define accounts to which you want to post the cash journal business transactions. The petty cash account is one of accounts that are frequently used in this process.

3.3.1.2 Manage Chart of Accounts

The Display Chart of Accounts app has been renamed to Manage Chart of Accounts. With this app, you can perform various tasks such as viewing G/L accounts in different views, creating accounts, and copying financial statement version assignment to accounts according to reference accounts.

Technical Details

Product Feature	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.1.3 Hold Journal Entries

With this feature, you can save a journal entry temporarily before posting it. You can also view and delete a draft. The held journal entries are visible only to the user who creates them. Massively deleting held journal entries is also supported. This new feature is now available in the following apps:

- Post General Journal Entries
- Post Tax Payables
- Post Currency Adjustments

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.1.4 Post General Journal Entries

You can now click the Hold Journal Entry button to save, view, and delete a draft before you simulate and post a journal entry. The held journal entries are visible only to the user who creates them. Massively deleting held journal entries is also supported. This new feature is now available in the following apps:

- Post General Journal Entries
- Post Tax Payables
- Post Currency Adjustments

You can also enter postings to G/L accounts manually or by uploading a local file. Postings can be made in all relevant ledgers for the accounts for which you are responsible. Currently the app supports uploading an Excel or CSV file that contains one journal entry, including the header information and line item details.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.1.5 Verify General Journal Entries

As a requester (for example, an accountant) with this feature, you can create, display and edit a journal entry, and then submit it for verification. You can also track the entry status in the worklist and decide whether to edit a rejected journal entry and resubmit it for verification. If necessary, you can choose to copy a journal entry, edit it, and submit it for verification. With the DLM_FIORI_NOTIFICATION role, you can receive notifications from the processor.

As a processor who is authorized to verify general journal entries, you can view journal entries that are assigned to you and waiting for approval. You can choose to approve, reject, or suspend a journal entry, and then the system changes the status accordingly in the requester's worklist. Mass approval is also supported. With the DLM_FIORI_NOTIFICATION role, you can receive notifications from the requester.

The following new apps have been available as of this release:

- Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester
- Verify General Journal Entries - For Processor (Inbox)
- Verify General Journal Entries - For Processor (Outbox)
- Manage Workflows for General Journal Entry Verification

They are intended to replace the following HTML GUI apps:

- Park General Journal Entries (transaction code: FV50)

- Change Parked Journal Entries (transaction code: FBV2)
- Change Parked Journal Entries - Header (transaction code: FBV4)
- Park General Journal Entries - For Ledger Group (transaction code: FV50L)
- Post Parked Journal Entry (transaction code: FBV0)

These legacy apps are to be eventually discontinued.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

If you want to see the Verify General Journal Entries - For Processor (Inbox) and (Outbox) apps on the Fiori Launchpad, your key user must configure the workflow for verification and define responsibilities to determine who is authorized to process the submitted journal entries.

Effects on Customizing

In addition to enabling the workflow, you must also finish the following customizing activities:

- Defining Scenarios (Front-End Configuration)

After the customization, you can view workflow statuses in the Verify General Journal Entries – For Processor (Inbox) and (Outbox) apps.

- Managing Notification Providers (Back-End Configuration)

After the customization, you can receive notification when a general journal entry is submitted, posted, or rejected.

For more information about the customization activity, see: <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Accounting and Financial Close](#) ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [General Ledger Accounting \(FI-GL\) \(New\)](#) ► [Apps for General Ledger Accounting](#) ► [Verify General Journal Entries - For Processor \(Inbox\) and \(Outbox\)](#) ► [Enabling the Workflow](#) ► [Customizing for Workflow and Notification](#) ►

3.3.1.6 Upload General Journal Entries

With this app, you can post journal entries by uploading a templated file that contains entry header and item information. Postings can be made in all relevant ledgers for the accounts for which you are responsible. If not all the journal entries in a file are uploaded successfully, you must correct errors, copy the batch ID of the initial upload to the file, and then repeat upload. You can perform posting journal entries that are successfully uploaded. You can also navigate from the Post General Journal Entries app to the Upload General Journal Entries app by clicking the Upload New Entry button.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Restriction

Uploading and posting journal entries to A/P or A/R accounts are not supported.

3.3.1.7 Custom Business Transaction Types

This feature enables you to improve the classification of journal entry items based on the type of business transaction that triggers a journal entry posting. This results in more detailed insights into the origin of financial KPIs. This feature has been implemented in the following ways:

- The SAP standard method of deriving business transaction types has been enhanced to provide more details for Financial Accounting transactions that have used business transaction type `RFBU` (*FI Postings*) in the past.
- In addition, you can define and derive your own business transaction types.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FI-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use the business transaction type to break down KPIs or amounts in analytics according to the types of business transactions that trigger journal entry postings. While sufficiently detailed business transaction types have been available for Logistics and Controlling, many Financial Accounting transactions have used business transaction type `RFBU` (*FI Postings*) in the past. In order to get at least some information about the origin of Financial Accounting data, you had to use the document type or the transaction code (at document header level) as a workaround.

Now, transaction types such as *Incoming Payment*, *Outgoing Credit Memo*, or *Foreign Currency Valuation* are also available for Financial Accounting transactions. In addition, you can create your own business transaction types if you don't want to use the standard method of deriving the business transaction type.

Effects on Existing Data

The improved method only impacts journal entries that have been posted after the new business transaction type was introduced.

Caution

Business transaction type `ACDOCA-BTYPE` was designed for reporting purposes. Please note that SAP will not guarantee the stability of `BTYPE` values. Existing business transaction type values may be replaced by new values in the future.

If you need to create coding based on this business transaction type, you should use the transaction type for general ledger (`ACDOCA-VORGN`) instead, which is still filled with the standard SAP values (for example, `RFBU`) that were used before this enhancement and will remain stable

Effects on Customizing

Define your own business transaction types using Customizing activity [Financial Accounting](#)  [Financial Accounting Global Settings](#)  [Document](#)  [Maintain Business Transaction Types](#) .

3.3.1.8 Display Financial Statement

You can now compare actual and plan data in both the profit and loss statement and the balance sheet.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-GL-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Information

For information on how to display plan data, see the [SAP Help Portal](#). Look under [Product Assistance](#) [English](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Finance](#) [Accounting and Financial Close](#) [Financial Accounting \(FI\)](#) [General Ledger Accounting \(FI-GL\)](#) [Apps for General Ledger Accounting](#) [Display Financial Statement](#) [How to display plan data](#).

Effects on Customizing

When you use SAP Business Planning and Consolidation for SAP S/4HANA (SAP BPC), plan data are stored by default in the SAP BPC (R01) InfoCube. You can switch the storage location easily to the ACDOCP table by changing the value of a variable in SAP BPC.

For more information, see the SAP Help Portal at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Look under [Product Assistance](#) [English](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Finance](#) [Financial Planning and Analysis](#) [SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for S/4HANA](#) [BW Objects for Analytics and Planning](#).

3.3.1.9 Display G/L Account Line Items - Reporting View

With this app, you can check general ledger (G/L) account line items in the general ledger view. You can use filters to display open and cleared items for open-item-managed accounts, or all line items for a G/L account. You can select open items based on a key date, cleared items based on a clearing date or time frame and a key date and all items based on a posting date or time frame.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL (General Ledger Accounting)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

In the results list, you can group, sort and filter the G/L account line items using characteristics, such as G/L account, segment or profit center. You can show numerous additional characteristics, and swap the order of the columns in the list.

Key features of the app include:

- Selecting line items according to specified time ranges and fiscal time ranges, such as fiscal period, fiscal quarter, fiscal year and many more
- Creating an app variant and saving it
- Creating a layout variant of the app, grouping the results list and saving the settings
- Displaying additional details for a selected line item
- Displaying amounts and totals of G/L account line items in a display currency
- Comparing amounts of journal entries and totals posted in different company codes and with different currencies in one display currency
- Export the results list to Microsoft Excel

Effects on Existing Data

This app together with the [Display G/L Account Line Items - Posting View](#) app replaces the [Display G/L Account Line Items](#) app which is no longer available in the launchpad.

See Also

[Display G/L Account Line Items - Posting View \[page 76\]](#)

3.3.1.10 Display G/L Account Line Items - Posting View

With this app, you can display general ledger (G/L) account line items in the entry view: open and cleared line items for open-item managed accounts, or all line items of a G/L account. Additionally, you can display noted

items (items that remind you of outstanding payments) parked journal entries, that is journal entries that you have created and saved, but that are not posted yet, or all items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL (General Ledger Accounting)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Key features of the app include:

- Selecting line items according to specified time ranges, such as fiscal period, fiscal quarter, fiscal year and many more
- Creating an app variant and saving it
- Creating a layout variant of the app, grouping the results list and saving these settings
- Display amounts in different currencies
- Export the results list to Microsoft Excel
- Change the assignment (for sorting documents) and the items texts for line items

Effects on Existing Data

This app together with the [Display G/L Account Line Items - Reporting View](#) app replaces the [Display G/L Account Line Items](#) app which is no longer available in the launchpad.

3.3.1.11 Clear G/L Accounts

The following features are now available for this app:

- You can choose to clear G/L accounts with ledger group specific open items. Items that are posted to specific ledger groups can only be cleared within the same ledger group. Using this function, you can have the open items grouped according to their corresponding ledger groups.
Note that the [Clear G/L Accounts](#) app replaces the existing [Clear G/L Accounts for Ledger Groups](#) app which is by default no longer available in the launchpad. [The Clear G/L Accounts for Ledger Groups](#) app will be removed sometime in the future. In the meantime, you can still find this app by using the [App Finder](#).

- You can extend this app according to your business needs by using the business context *Coding Block* (FINS_CODING_BLOCK).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.1.12 Reset Cleared Items

With this app, you can reset the clearing of line items as well as reverse the clearing entry if required. You can use this feature for line items of customer accounts or supplier accounts as well as for line items of G/L accounts that are managed on an open item basis.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Reset Cleared Items* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ English](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Finance](#) [▶ Financial Operations](#) [▶ Receivables Management](#) [▶ Accounts Receivable \(FI-AR\)](#) [▶ Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable \(FI-AP/AR\)](#) [▶ Apps for Accounts Receivable](#) [▶ Apps for Accounts Receivable Accountants](#) [▶ Reset Cleared Items](#) [▶](#).

3.3.1.13 Subsequent Implementation of a Further Accounting Principle

In release SAP S/4HANA 1610, the following constraint was valid:

- “In SAP S/4HANA Finance, it is not possible to use the COGM (Multiple Valuation of Cost of Goods Manufactured) functionality and therefore, it is not possible to subsequently implement a new accounting principle if COGM is in use.”

In release SAP S/4HANA 1709, however, the above constraint is no longer valid and the following constraint is valid:

- In SAP S/4HANA, it is not possible to subsequently implement a new accounting principle if COGM is in use.

Technical Details

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-GL, FI-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.1.14 Subsequent Implementation of Document Splitting

To fulfill the IFRS reporting requirements, you need to report your financial data at a lower level of detail than your company code. With this feature, you can introduce new account assignment objects, such as segment or profit center, and add these account assignments to your journal entries when you post them. To ensure that you have a complete reporting view of each account assignment object, the opening balance is enriched and split, per account. The enrichment of relevant accounting data is carried out in the project cockpit, according to the new account assignment information. To ensure correct processing of open items, at the time document splitting is active, this feature allows you to enrich open items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature allows SAP S/4HANA customers, with production systems, customers, with production systems, to implement document splitting. In the SAP Implementation Guide, you can sequentially work through the Customizing activities provided and, in this way, ensure that the necessary enrichment of relevant posting data is supported.

SAP Implementation Guide: [▶ Financial Accounting](#) [▶ General Ledger Accounting](#) [▶ Business Transactions](#) [▶ Document Splitting](#) [▶ Subsequent Implementation of Document Splitting](#) [▶](#)

The architecture of the accounting module in SAP S/4HANA is based on the concept of the former "New GL". The concept of the Subsequent Implementation of Document Splitting in SAP S/4HANA differs from the Migration Scenario 6 of the "New GL". In SAP S/4HANA, the activation of document splitting is time-dependent and you can, therefore, implement it without system downtime.

The Subsequent Implementation of Document Splitting includes the Preparatory Phase, the Execution Phase, and the Post Processing Phase. In the Preparatory Phase, you can prepare the Customizing for document splitting and in the Execution Phase, you can start the data enrichment. In the Post Processing Phase, you can manually adjust the opening balances based on the document splitting characteristics.

Restrictions

This Feature is not available for customers who use the following solutions:

- Public Sector
- Joint Venture Accounting

Effects on Existing Data

Existing data is affected through the enrichment of open items and the enrichment of balances carried forward.

Effects on Data Transfer

If the system in which you subsequently implement document splitting interfaces with other systems, you must update the interfaces to allow for the new fields in the enriched account information.

In addition, you need ensure that the field status controls have been modified so that entry of necessary account information, into these fields, is possible. In the Customizing, you can decide which fields should be visible.

Effects on Customizing

The activities in the SAP Implementation Guide support you with the necessary steps to ensure the timely and correct implementation of document splitting.

SAP Implementation Guide: [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger Accounting](#) > [Business Transactions](#) > [Document Splitting](#) > [Subsequent Implementation of Document Splitting](#)

3.3.1.15 G/L Account

This object page app is no longer available. Its functionality has been replaced by the Manage G/L Account Master Data app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the Manage Journal Entries app, see: <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> > [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#) > [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Finance](#) > [Accounting and Financial Close](#) > [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger Accounting \(FI-GL\) \(New\)](#) > [Apps for General Ledger Accounting](#) > [Manage G/L Account Master Data](#)

3.3.1.16 Journal Entry

This object page app is no longer available. Its functionality has been replaced by the Manage Journal Entries app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the Manage Journal Entries app, see: <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► *SAP S/4HANA 1709* ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Finance* ► *Accounting and Financial Close* ► *Financial Accounting* ► *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) (New)* ► *Apps for General Ledger Accounting* ► *Manage Journal Entries* ►

3.3.1.17 Open Posting Periods

This object page app is no longer available. Its functionality has been replaced by the Open and Close Posting Period-OB52 app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.1.18 Cash Flow Statement - Indirect Method

With this app, you can create the cashflow statement based on the indirect calculation method. The cashflow total is calculated as follows:

- Cashflow = Cash Flow from Operating Activities + Cash Flow from Investing Activities + Cash Flow from Financing Activities

- Cash flow from Operating Activities = Net profit (or loss) + Adjustments for income and expenses not involving cash flows - Decrease in balance sheet items + Increase in value in the balance sheet items

This app offers you real-time information about your cashflow. Depending on your requirements, you can add columns or rows such as *G/L account* to get more detailed information about individual accounts.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about this app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **English** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Finance** > **Accounting and Financial Close** > **Financial Accounting (FI)** > **General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL)** > **Apps for General Ledger Accounting** > **Cash Flow Statement - Indirect Method**.

3.3.2 Asset Accounting

3.3.2.1 Enhancing the Asset Master Record with Customer Fields

You can use the *User-Defined Fields and Logic* Fiori app to enhance the default fields in the asset master record with customer-defined fields.

Example: You would like to include the field *warranty end date* in the asset master record.

You can enhance the asset master record exclusively with time-independent fields.

After you have created a customer-defined field, it is available to you in multiple apps, for example, *Create Assets*, *Change Assets*, *Asset History Sheet*, and *Asset List*.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A customer field is **not** a required entry field by default in the asset master record. You can however adjust the field control for your customer field by creating your own enhancement implementation (BAdI implementation). You can also create the BAdI implementation in the *User-Defined Fields and Logic* app.

You can use the *User-Defined Fields and Logic* app to create enhancements as an alternative to the classical options for adjusting particular modules and activating a customer enhancement project with the AIST0002 SAP enhancement.

Effects on Existing Data

None.

Effects on Data Transfer

The customer-defined field can be filled with the usual methods for legacy data transfer, also with the BAPI for legacy data transfer.

3.3.2.2 Additional Fields for Asset Accounting in the Universal Journal Entry

Additional subledger-specific characteristics for Asset Accounting were included in the universal journal entry. This involves the following characteristics:

- Account Group (KTOGR),
- Asset Class (ANLKL) and
- Partner asset (PANL1, PANL2)

This opens up new options in reporting and facilitates a better integration and navigation within the new analytical apps.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

Inventory data is **not** changed; instead, the new characteristics are filled correspondingly only for new asset-relevant posting documents.

3.3.2.3 Schedule Fixed Asset Accounting Jobs

The job template *Fill Master Data for Segment Reporting* is now available in the *Schedule Fixed Asset Accounting Jobs* app. By running a schedule job using this template, you can fill the *Profit Center* and *Segment* fields in existing asset master data. This is a mandatory activity to post further transactions to existing asset master records and to report on fixed assets consistently by profit center and segment.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.2.4 Fixed Asset

This object page app is no longer available. Its functionality has been replaced by the Manage Fixed Assets app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the Manage Journal Entries app, see: <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Accounting and Financial Close](#) ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [Asset Accounting \(FI-AA\) \(New\)](#) ► [Apps for Asset Accounting](#) ► [Manage Fixed Assets](#) ►

3.3.2.5 Manage Fixed Assets

With this app you've got all the data for an asset in one place. A graphical representation of the asset's life cycle allows you to quickly get an overview of the asset's status and adjust the valuation. Key figures, such as acquisition and production cost (APC), accumulated depreciation and netbook value, help you to understand the asset valuation in detail and to determine why unexpected value changes have occurred, for example when special depreciation has been posted for the fixed asset due to an accident.

Fixed assets are usually created and capitalized automatically in the integrated procurement and invoicing processes, if your solution has been configured accordingly.

To access this app, you can go to the [Display Asset Master Worklist](#) app. From there, select a fixed asset master data and navigate to [Manage Fixed Assets](#) using the link list or the navigation arrow. You can also navigate to this app from the following reporting apps:

- Asset History Sheet
- Asset Balances
- Depreciation Lists
- Asset Transactions

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

- View key characteristics of selected assets, such as the asset number, asset class, short description, and net book value
- Get an overview of all parallel depreciation areas and their parameters in one place, and deep dive into the details for each depreciation area
- View key figures by area and see an overview of depreciation due to different value corrections, such as ordinary or special depreciation
- View the related journal entries and transactions
- View the life cycle chart and see how the values for your fixed asset are evolving
- Compare values for a range of fiscal years and several depreciation areas in parallel
- View master data of fixed assets with all their time-dependent and time-independent assignments, such as cost center or supplier
- Add attachments
- Create notes
- Edit the asset

3.3.2.6 Asset Transactions

With this app you can check and evaluate daily operations in Asset Accounting. The SAP standard key figure groups enable you to select asset transactions by group, such as acquisitions, retirements, or transfers. The report then displays all transactions of the selected variant and their respective key figures. For example, retirements are listed with retirement revenues or costs, gains, losses, retired APC, and book value.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FI-FIO-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.2.7 Depreciation Lists

This app serves as a supplement to the profit and loss statement. The key figures enable you to analyze the interest and depreciation of fixed assets. You can report depreciation values as a total, or by depreciation type such as ordinary depreciation, special depreciation, unplanned depreciation, write-ups, and transferred reserves (deferred gain). In addition, the status of depreciation and asset attributes, such as the depreciation key and the useful life, help you to analyze the reported figures.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.2.8 Asset Balances

The following features are now available for this app:

- You can extend this app according to your business needs by using the business context *Fixed Asset Master Data* (FAA_ASSET_MASTER_DATA).
- The following key figure groups are now available for your reporting:
 - For total depreciations: DEPR_TOTAL
 - For write-ups: DEPR_WRUP

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FI-FIO-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

- More changes have been delivered for this app with this release. Please also see [New Application Type for Finance Analytical Apps \[page 167\]](#).

3.3.2.9 Asset History Sheet

The following features are now available for this app:

- You can extend this app according to your business needs by using the business context *Fixed Asset Master Data* (FAA_ASSET_MASTER_DATA).
- New characteristics are now available for your reports, such as *Depreciation Key*, *Useful Life*, and *Ordinary Depreciation Start Date*.
- The following key figure groups enables you to group key figures in a hierarchy:
 - For posted values: AHS_HRY
 - For planned values: AHS_HRY_PL

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

- More changes have been delivered for this app with this release. Please also see [New Application Type for Finance Analytical Apps \[page 167\]](#).

3.3.2.10 Asset History Sheet with Data in Accordance with the German Accounting Directive Implementation Act ((Bilanzrichtlinie-Umsetzungsgesetz, BilRUG)

In Asset Accounting, you can now post in accordance with the German Accounting Directive Implementation Act and report in the asset history sheet: You can display changes in depreciation in their full amount in the context of acquisitions and retirements; the same applies to transfer postings during the fiscal year.

The new analytical app *Asset History Sheet* and the corresponding key figure groups provided have been enhanced in such a way that the acquisition costs (APC) and depreciation value adjustments are displayed separately automatically.

You can use the app *Other Transactions* to enter acquisitions and retirements not affecting profit/loss; this is necessary for mergers and takeovers.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Germany; However, new product feature can be used internationally
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The previous solution for depicting BilRUG in classic asset accounting (as described in SAP Note 2275118) can still be used in parallel.

Effects on Existing Data

None.

Effects on Data Transfer

For a legacy data transfer, you may have to use different transaction types if the transfer occurs during the year. This is **not** necessary if the transfer takes place at the end of the fiscal year.

Effects on Customizing

New transaction types support you with making the correct entry for acquisitions and retirements not affecting profit/loss in the context of mergers and takeovers.

Generally, you can adjust the new analytical apps to your own business requirements by using key figures and key figure groups.

The new Customizing activities for managing the asset history sheet replace the corresponding old Customizing activities. In the BilRUG case, **no** additional activities are required; the key figure groups delivered in advance can be used immediately.

The following activities are available to you in Customizing for *Asset Accounting* under *Information System*:

- [Display Key Figures for Asset Accounting \(Fiori\)](#)
- [Define Key Figures for Asset List \(Fiori\)](#)
- [Define Key Figure Groups for Asset List \(Fiori\)](#)
- [Asset History Sheet](#)
 - [Define Key Figure Groups for Asset History Sheet \(Fiori\)](#)

3.3.2.11 Segment Reporting for Fixed Assets

In the asset master record, you can enter the profit center and segment. In addition, the profit center and the corresponding segment are derived automatically if a cost center or internal order is entered in the asset master record. This enables you to consistently create asset reports at the profit center or segment level.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

For the profit center and the segment to be derived consistently and for postings to be made correctly on this basis, the following prerequisites must be fulfilled:

- If there is only a cost center in the asset master record, the profit center is derived from it.
- If there is a simultaneous assignment, both of a cost center and an internal order and any other CO object in the asset master record, it must be possible to uniquely derive one profit center.

Any segment stored is derived from the profit center.

If a reorganization of a capitalized asset master record causes a change in the profit center and segment information, the corresponding asset balances, such as acquisition and production costs and cumulative depreciation, are automatically transferred to the new profit center and segment.

Required Activities

To derive the profit center or segment for previously existing fixed assets, schedule a productive run in the *Schedule Fixed Asset Accounting Jobs* application using the *Fill Master Data for Segment Reporting* template.

i Note

Only in case of missing or conflicting time-dependent assignments you need to resolve conflicts manually, for example if no cost center is assigned or if an internal order or cost center with different profit center information is assigned to the same asset master record.

3.3.2.12 Subsequent Implementation of a Further Accounting Principle

In release SAP S/4HANA 1610, the following constraint was valid:

- “In SAP S/4HANA Finance, it is not possible to use the COGM (Multiple Valuation of Cost of Goods Manufactured) functionality and therefore, it is not possible to subsequently implement a new accounting principle if COGM is in use.”

In release SAP S/4HANA 1709, however, the above constraint is no longer valid and the following constraint is valid:

- In SAP S/4HANA, it is not possible to subsequently implement a new accounting principle if COGM is in use.

Technical Details

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-GL, FI-AA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.3.2.13 Settings for Company Codes and Legacy Data Transfer

Several settings of significant relevance for assets have changed on company code level: Pure Customizing settings has now been separated from status-type settings. The following settings are affected:

- Productive status of company code
- Company code lock
- Settings for transferring legacy data

The new settings for transferring legacy data now allow a successive transfer of assets that can then be shown in Reporting.

The previous *Specify Last Period Posted in Prv. System (Transf. During FY)* Customizing activity has been removed without replacement. Instead, specify the period of the posted depreciation as required directly during the legacy data transfer for each asset.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can call the new transaction by executing the Implementation Guide activity in Customizing for Asset Accounting, or directly by using the transaction code. (See also the Effects on Customizing section below.)

For the company code in Asset Accounting, there is the new *Asset Accounting: Company Code* (A_CFG_CMP) authorization object.

Effects on Existing Data

Existing data (from table T093C) is transferred automatically during the upgrade to the new tables. Corresponding company code objects are created for the active company codes in Asset Accounting. From then on, the old settings can **no longer** be changed. If you have implemented customer-specific programs that access the table directly (instead of using corresponding APIs), you should adjust this program accordingly.

Note that the status of the legacy data transfer and the status of the company code are now separated semantically.

Effects on Data Transfer

Previously, the system always derived and set the legacy data transfer date automatically if a valuation plan was assigned to a company code. This opaque logic is succeeded by a new logic: If a new company code is now set up in Asset Accounting, a legacy data transfer date must be set; that is, the system **no longer** derives the legacy data transfer date.

Effects on System Administration

You must enhance the user roles affected with the authorization for the new transaction (authorization object `A_CFG_CMP`).

However, immediately after the upgrade, there are **no** mandatory tasks that need to be executed promptly.

Effects on Customizing

The following Customizing activities in Asset Accounting are new or have been removed:

- **New** Customizing activities:
 - Under **▶ Asset Accounting ▶ Asset Data Transfer ▶**:
 - *Specify Transfer Date and Other Parameters* [transaction `FAA_CMP_LDT`]
 - Under **▶ Asset Accounting ▶ Preparing for Production Startup ▶ Production Startup ▶**:
 - *Make Settings for Company Code* [Transaction `FAA_CMP`]
- **Removed** Customizing activities:
 - Under **▶ Asset Accounting ▶ Asset Data Transfer ▶**:
 - *Set Company Code Status*
 - *Specify Document Type for Legacy Data Transfer*
 - *Calculate Plan Values for Depreciation*
 - *Specify Transfer Date/Last Closed Fiscal Year*
 - *Specify Last Period Posted in Prv. System (Transf. During FY)*
 - Under **▶ Asset Accounting ▶ Preparing for Production Startup ▶ Production Startup ▶**:
 - *Lock Company Code Against Changes in Asset Accounting*
 - *Activate Company Code*

Additional Information

For more information, see:

- System documentation; in particular, documentation for the new Customizing activities and field help
- Application documentation about legacy data transfer in Asset Accounting

3.3.2.14 BAPI for Posting Legacy Assets

In Asset Accounting until now, you could use the following Business Application Programming Interface (BAPI) to transfer legacy data:

- BAPI for creating and optionally transferring values to new legacy assets to be created (function module `BAPI_FIXEDASSET_OVRTAKE_CREATE`)

Now the following BAPI is also available to you:

- BAPI for transferring values to existing legacy assets (function module `BAPI_FIXEDASSET_OVRTAKE_POST`)

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Both function modules belong to the following Business Object:

Business Object: Short Description	Business Object: Object Name	Object Type	Function Modules
Asset	FixedAsset	BUS1022	<code>BAPI_FIXEDASSET_OVRTAKE_CREATE</code>
			<code>BAPI_FIXEDASSET_OVRTAKE_POST</code>

You can use the `BAPI_FIXEDASSET_OVRTAKE_CREATE` function module to create the master records for legacy assets in the SAP System. The year start values, as well as depreciation and transactions already posted, can also be transferred.

You can use the `BAPI_FIXEDASSET_OVRTAKE_POST` function module to post existing legacy assets. In addition to the year start values, depreciation and transactions already posted can be transferred too. If the asset has values transferred as part of a legacy data transfer, the associated document must first be reversed..

Effects on Existing Data

None.

Additional Information

For more information, see the system documentation for the BAPIs, the function modules, and the parameters.

3.3.3 Name Suffix “New” Dropped for Financial Accounting, G/L Accounting, and Asset Accounting

Previously in documentation and in Customizing, a distinction was made between classical and new G/L Accounting and Asset Accounting, as well as between classical and new Financial Accounting. Since in SAP S/4HANA, only new Financial Accounting, new G/L Accounting, and new Asset Accounting are available exclusively, the distinction between “classical” and “new” is **no longer** necessary. For this reason, the “New” suffix has been dropped as of release SAP S/4HANA 1709.

The distinction between “classical” and “new” is only kept in a few cases to make matters clear, for example, in documentation that refers to migration to SAP S/HANA.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI, FI-GL, FI-AA
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

None.

3.3.4 SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit

The SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit is an integral part of SAP S/4HANA. It supports you in planning, executing, monitoring, and analyzing financial closing tasks for the entities of your group. It can be used in the following cases:

- Activities recur periodically.
- Multiple agents are involved.
- The activities are performed within a process that has a fixed chronological sequence or is determined by dependencies.

- The activities need to be supported by a shared, uniform interface for everyone involved.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-FCC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit offers the following features to facilitate the optimization of your closing process:

- Event-driven organization of closing activities
- Analysis tools
- One entry point and one look for all related activities.

The following tiles are available and provided with the technical catalog `SAP_TC_FIN_ACC_COMMON`:

Tiles

Tile	
<p><i>Manage Task Templates</i></p> <p>SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Import, copy, open, and release task templates ○ Get access to any customizing and monitoring activity, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ General customizing ○ Notifications ○ Organizational Units ○ Global IDs ○ Background Job Monitor ○ Global ID Monitor
<p><i>Task Lists</i></p> <p>SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Overview of task lists assigned to you with one of the following statuses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ In preparation ○ In process ○ Completed ○ Forward navigation into any of the single task lists to process corresponding closing tasks or change their status.

Title	
<p><i>Process Closing Tasks (Classic)</i></p> <p>SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit</p>	<p>Classical application to process closing tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rendering of tasks in a hierarchical tree and/or in a flat list ○ Edit and execute tasks ○ Schedule and change status depending on tasks types
<p><i>Release Closing Cockpit Task List</i></p> <p>SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Release or activate task lists

See Also

For more information, see: <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Accounting and Financial Close](#) ► [SAP S/4HANA Financial Closing cockpit](#) ►

3.3.5 Advanced Compliance Reports

SAP S/4HANA for advanced compliance reporting is a unified and robust framework that helps you to meet your critical compliance reporting requirements. The framework comprises of a functional app named *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* and a configuration app named *Define Advanced Compliance Reports*.

3.3.5.1 Replacing Old Reports with Advanced Compliance Reports

Some of the old compliance reports are being replaced by the compliance reports provided by *SAP S/4HANA for advanced compliance reports*. The old reports will be available till the planned support end date. We highly recommend that you use the *SAP S/4HANA for advanced compliance reporting* based reports in lieu of the old reports. Both the reports will co-exist till the planned support end date. After the planned support end date, the old reports become obsolete. For a complete list of advanced compliance reports that are replacing the old reports, and other details, please see the SAP Note [2480067](#).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-LOC-SRF-RUN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

For more information about *SAP S/4HANA for advanced compliance reporting*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Finance](#) > [Accounting and Financial Close](#) > [Advanced Compliance Reporting](#).

3.3.5.2 Run Advanced Compliance Reports

Name of app changed from **Run Statutory Reports** to **Run Advanced Compliance Reports**.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-LOC-SRF-RUN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

New features in SAP S/4HANA 1709 release:

- **Flexible Reporting Levels**
SAP S/4HANA for advanced compliance reporting allows you to submit tax reports at different reporting levels via the use of organizational units. The reporting levels currently supported in advanced compliance reporting, for both classic and enhanced modes, are - company code, business place, jurisdiction code, and section code. This feature allows you to use the *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* app to submit reports for countries that require reporting at these additional levels. For example, Canada tax authorities require tax reporting at company code and tax jurisdiction levels. You can set values for the reporting levels while configuring the reporting entity. The assigned values get defaulted when you run the reports. You can assign the organizational units to the report categories in the *Define Advanced Compliance Reports* app.

- Data Preview

SAP S/4HANA for advanced compliance reporting supports generation of multiple output formats, such as, XML, XBRL, TXT, and so on. The data preview option in the *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* app allows you to visualize and interpret complex output formats in a user-friendly and consistent manner. With data preview feature, you can -

- View repeatable elements in a table format, and non-repeatable elements in a form layout. If a repeatable element in a table has child nodes, the child node is displayed as a link. You can use the link to view the child node details in a separate view.
- Mouse-over on labels, and view the documentation for the respective elements. Note, that you can view documentation for an element only if the relevant information is available in the schema.
- View element attributes as links. You can see the attribute names and values using the available links.

- Manual Adjustment

SAP S/4HANA for advanced compliance reporting allows you can make manual changes to the document data after the document has been generated. With the manual adjustment feature, you can -

- Manually adjust the legal files before submitting it to the authorities. After the manual changes, you can regenerate the output format.
- View a detailed log of all the changes made. You can use the change log for audit trail purposes.
- Easily identify the changed elements as the updated elements appear highlighted.
- Mouse over the changed elements to view details such as - last changed by, last changed value, and the original value.
- At any point go back to the original version of the document, by choosing the *Reset* option.

i Note

As you can manually adjust data only at the file level, we recommend that you do manual adjustment of data only in scenarios where you cannot modify data in the system, or if the data is not available in the system.

Effects on Customizing

To start using the *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* app, configure the reporting entities using the Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)*, under ► *SAP S/4HANA for Advanced Compliance Reporting* ► *Setting up Your Compliance Reporting* ►.

3.3.5.3 Define Advanced Compliance Reports

Name of app changed from **Define Statutory Reports** to **Define Advanced Compliance Reports**.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-LOC-SRF-DEF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

New features in SAP S/4HANA 1709 release:

- **Create Report Categories**

The [Define Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app provides you with pre-configured report categories. You can choose to use the existing report categories, or create new report categories based on your business requirements. You can set properties, rules, and assign organizational units to the report category.
- **Reference Report Definitions**

Reference report definitions in [SAP S/4HANA Cloud for advanced compliance reporting](#) allow you to extend an existing report definition, both SAP standard as well as the ones created in your namespace. You can extend a report definition by assigning a reference report definition to it. Extending a report definition allows you to reuse and modify the existing report definitions based on your own requirements, and also consistently get the out-of-the-box changes delivered by SAP.

When you create a new report definition, you can choose to create a report with reference. The new report definition inherits the properties, parameters, queries, document definitions, correspondence definitions, events, and so on of the reference report definition. The inheritance status for each of the inherited attributes can be [Inherited](#), [Redefined](#), [Not Inheritable](#), or [New](#).

 - **Inherited**: Indicates that the attribute has been inherited as is from the reference report definition. Any change made in the inherited attribute in the reference report definition, gets reflected in the new report definition.
 - **Redefined** : Indicates that the attribute's inherited value has been changed in the new report definition. You can no longer inherit the values from the reference report definition, but you can change the status to Inherited anytime to inherit the values from the reference report definition.
 - **Not Inheritable** : Indicates that the attribute cannot be further inherited by any report definitions that extend this report definition. However, you can change the status to Inherited anytime to inherit the values from the reference report definition.
 - **New** : Indicates that the attribute has been created new in the new report definition.
- **Upload and Download Report Definitions**

When you want to use your report definitions across multiple systems, you can use the upload and download feature of the [Define Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app. You can also use the download feature to create a backup of your report definition.
- **Enable Data Preview Mode**

You can configure your output documents to be viewed in a user-friendly and consistent format by using the [Visualization Mode](#) option. You can enable the data preview mode by setting the [Visualization Mode](#) as [Read-Only](#) in the [Define Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app. You can enter labels for elements and attributes while

performing the mapping for a report definition. The labels appear in the data preview mode in the *Run Advanced Compliance Reports*. Note that you can currently provide labels only in English.

- **Enable Manual Adjustment**
You can configure your output documents to be manually editable in the *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* app by using the *Visualization Mode* option. You can enable manual adjustment by setting the *Visualization Mode* as *Editable* in the *Define Advanced Compliance Reports* app.
- **Download Mapping**
You can export the existing document mapping to an excel format. You can save the file and use it as a reference to manually perform mapping for new report definitions.
- **Overwriting of Schema**
While editing your schema ID in the *Define Advanced Compliance Reports* app, you can choose a new schema and overwrite the existing schema. When you overwrite an existing schema, the mapping for the common elements is retained. This allows you to refresh your existing schema without losing the complete mapping information. Before you proceed, you can also view the list of affected report definitions, and the elements IDs that may get removed or modified.
- **Incorporating Business Rules**
You can create BRFplus functions with importing parameters of type element, structure (range), table (select options). Note that, only the ranges and select options of table type `SRFT_LONG_SELOPT` is supported in the advanced compliance reporting.

3.3.6 Real-Time Consolidation

3.3.6.1 Modeling

With this feature, you can use multiple data sources and versions to form the data basis for consolidation.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-RTC (Real-Time Consolidation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

In real-time consolidation, modeling now supports:

- Multiple data sources, combining planning data with actual data

- Multiple consolidation versions for different consolidation purposes
- Flexible mapping between operational and group master data, such as entity dimension, chart of accounts, and fiscal year variant
- Integration with multiple-currency revaluation in G/L Accounting
- Generating views for validation at source

Effects on Existing Data

The user interface and underlying database tables for the modeling tool (transaction code RTCMD has been enhanced. To continue using models created in the previous releases, you must follow the model migration procedure. For more information, see SAP Note [2511678](#).

3.3.6.2 Currency Translation

With this feature, you can fully integrate currency translation with the local data release process.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-RTC (Real-Time Consolidation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Currency translation with SAP S/4HANA enables you to:

- Fully integrate with the local data release process
- Start translation runs for multiple entities in parallel to achieve better performance
- Reuse the translated result of multiple-currency revaluation from G/L Accounting
- Assign translation methods at version and entity level
- Use the enhanced detail log for better interpretation of the translation logic

Effects on Existing Data

Translation methods and rounding methods set up in the previous releases need to be re-activated. For more information, see SAP Note [2511678](#).

3.3.6.3 Flexible Upload

With this feature you can upload financial data of multiple entities.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-RTC (Real-Time Consolidation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables you to:

- Process data for multiple entities in one file upload
- Upload data by category instead of by version to reduce data redundancy

3.3.6.4 Validation at Source

This feature enables you to use the new SAP Fiori apps [Define Validation Rules](#) and [Define Validation Methods](#) to ensure data quality before data release for consolidation. It allows local accountants to verify local reported data based on defined validation rules and methods before releasing data to group accountants for consolidation.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-RTC (Real-Time Consolidation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Validation at source supports the following:

- Validation rules defined using the intuitive rule expression language
- Full integration with the local data release process
- Comments and attachments on the validation results
- High system performance

3.3.6.5 Data Release

This new feature enables you to use the new SAP Fiori apps [Consolidation Data Release Cockpit](#), [Consolidation Data Release Monitor](#) and [Drill-Through Reports](#) to integrate all activities throughout the data release process, from period initialization, currency translation, local validation, data tracing, data release, through to approval.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-RTC (Real-Time Consolidation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Generally, data release supports business processes from both local and group perspectives.

- By accessing the app [Consolidation Data Release Cockpit](#), local accountants can view, verify, and release financial data for a specified model and entities. Based on the status of the most recently released data, the system controls whether currency translation, validation, and release is possible for new posting data, and

displays the released and to-be-released amount in both local currency and group currency. Data release history can be retrieved for comparison purposes.

- Using the app *Drill-Through Reports*, users can display a list of journal entries for the specified consolidation model and cut-off time, or drill through from the account line item of reported data in the app *Consolidation Data Release Cockpit* to its original financial journal entries. Usually, amounts are displayed in various currencies on entity and group account level.
- The app *Consolidation Data Release Monitor* enables group accountants to monitor statuses of released data for the specified entities and fiscal period, as well as perform mass actions, such as period initialization, currency translation, data validation, release, defer, and approval in a sequential order. To ensure correct data processing, the system controls each task by verifying the results of its preceding tasks.

See Also

For more information, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_1709 > Product Assistance > English > Enterprise Business Applications > Finance > Accounting and Financial Close > Real-Time Consolidation > .

3.4 Treasury and Financial Risk Management

3.4.1 Cash and Liquidity Management

3.4.1.1 Cash Flow Analyzer

With this app, you can obtain an overview of the aggregate amounts and line item details of short-term cash position, medium- and long-term liquidity forecast, and actual cash flows. You can analyze cash flows over days, weeks, months, quarters, or years. You can get an end-of-period report with shifts to working days. You can also display an *Bank Account Group Hierarchy* view and *Liquidity Item Hierarchy* view.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see [Cash Flow Analyzer](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709) under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > Product Assistance > Enterprise Business Applications > Finance > Cash Manager > Apps for Cash Manager

3.4.1.2 Promise to Pay Integration

With the Promise-to-Pay integration, you can now get an updated forecasted cash flows whenever unconfirmed invoice is updated with the promised and paid amount and date in the details of promise to pay documents.

This new feature is now available in cash management apps, for example:

- [Cash Flow Analyzer](#)
- [Check Cash Flow Items](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see [Promise to Pay Integration](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709) under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > Product Assistance > Enterprise Business Applications > Finance > Cash Manager > One Exposure from Operations

3.4.1.3 Bank Account Balance Reconciliation

With this function, you can identify differences between the bank account balance, the G/L account balance, and the balance in One Exposure from Operations. This will enable you to process any necessary corrections.

You use this tool to verify data correctness of One Exposure by comparing the balances in various scenarios. You can of course define your own scenario by selecting different data sources. The following scenarios are now available:

- [Bank Statement and Journal Entry](#)
- [Classic Cash Management](#)
- [Delta Journal Entry after One Exposure Date](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see [Program Documentation of Bank Account Balance Reconciliation](#) at [SAP Menu > Accounting > Financial Supply Chain Management > Cash and Liquidity Management > One Exposure from Operations >](#).

3.4.1.4 OData Services for Bank, House Bank, House Bank Account

The OData services for the following object pages have been changed. To use these object pages, activate the new OData services accordingly.

- Bank
- House Bank
- House Bank Account

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

To use these object pages, first activate the following OData services:

Object Pages	OData Service
Bank	FCLM_BAM_FS_BANK_SRV
House Bank	FCLM_BAM_FS_HOUSEBANK_SRV_01
House Bank Account	FCLM_BAM_FS_HOUSEBANKACCT_SRV

3.4.1.5 Manage Bank Accounts

With this release, the following features have changed for this app:

- You can now choose to implement a dual control process for bank account management. Revisions are then saved whenever you or any other users create, modify, copy, reopen, or close a bank account. You can use the revisions to:
 - Ask another authorized user to activate your revision to generate a new active bank account version
 - Compare revisions to identify differences between different bank account versions
 - View bank account history to track account changes
- Settings for bank statements have been added to bank account master data.
- A new field for financial object numbers has been added and allows for integration with Treasury and Risk Management.
The system automatically generates a financial object number for each bank account.
- A new field for transaction type is available for processing this account's electronic bank statements.
- You can delete multiple inactive bank accounts and bank account drafts from the account list using the new [Delete](#) button.
Note that bank accounts that are in workflow processes cannot be deleted.
- Manage file or URL attachments using the SAP Document Management System.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

- Settings for [Bank Statement Monitor](#)
You can now make settings directly in this app for the bank accounts that you want to view using the [Bank Statement Monitor](#) app. You can define whether a bank account is to be monitored, how often the bank statements are to be imported to your system, and make other settings for monitoring your bank statements. You can find the relevant fields on the [Bank Relationship](#) tab, in the [Bank Statement Data](#) section.
- Financial object
You can find this field on the [General Data](#) tab, in the [Account Details](#) section. Financial objects are created automatically when creating financial data, but you must first enable this by activating automatic financial object integration.
- Transaction type
You can find the relevant fields on the [Bank Relationship](#) tab, in the [Bank Statement Data](#) section.
- Tiles for manage bank accounts:
The following tiles are now available to you:
 - [Manage Bank Accounts – Bank Hierarchy View](#)
This tile was previously called [Manage Bank Accounts - Overview and Maintenance](#). It no longer provides the full functionality of this app, but you can still use this tile to directly access the bank hierarchy and bank account groups.
- [Manage Bank Accounts](#)
You can use this tile to access the full functionality of this app. To maintain the bank hierarchy and bank account groups, choose the [Maintain Hierarchy and Groups](#) button.

Effects on System Administration

If you choose to use dual control as the activation mode of bank accounts, ensure that you assign proper authorization to users for activating bank account revisions. To do so, regenerate the PFCG role SAP_BR_Cash_Manager to get the activity [63 Activate](#) for authorization object F_FCLM_BAM.

Effects on Customizing

- Customizing for bank account revision

A new setting *Bank Account Revision* has been added to the Customizing activity *Define Basic Settings*. Please verify the setting after the upgrade. You can select from the following activation modes for bank account revisions using this setting:

 - *Activate Directly*
 - *Activate via Dual Control*
 - *Activate via Workflow*

For more information, see the implementation guide. You can find this Customizing activity in Customizing under **► Financial Supply Chain Management ► Cash and Liquidity Management ► General Settings ► Define Basic Settings ►**.
- Customizing for bank statement monitor

With this release, you can maintain settings for the bank statement monitor in bank account master data for individual bank accounts. Please note that the settings you make in bank account master data override the settings that are maintained in the Customizing activity *Settings for Bank Statement Monitor* (transaction FTE_BAM_CUST).
- Existing CI Fields

Follow the steps below to update your CI fields:

 1. Check your CI fields in the *Custom Field and Logic* app. The CI fields you created before this release should be available.
 2. Change to the Fiori UI Adaption model in the SAP Fiori launchpad.
 3. Add custom fields to the bank account *General Data* tab.
 4. Release your changes.

3.4.1.6 Manage Workflows for Bank Account Management

With this release, the workflow functionality for bank account management is redesigned including a new workflow template, new apps for processing and tracking workflow requests, and a new app *Manage Workflows - For Bank Accounts* for making workflow configurations. With this app, you can do the following:

- View the predefined workflow for maintaining bank accounts
- Check workflow details, such as status, validity period, and preconditions for starting the workflow
- Create new workflows by copying existing ones

You can define workflow processes for bank account management according to your own business requirements by defining preconditions, step sequence, and recipients.
- Activate and deactivate workflows
- Define an order for activated workflows

The system evaluates the order and the preconditions of each activated workflow to determine which workflow to trigger for different bank accounts and scenarios.
- Delete an existing workflow that is deactivated

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Consider the following if you use workflows for bank account management before upgrading to SAP S/4HANA 1709:

- The workflow for creating a new bank account has changed with this release. If necessary, you can use this app to extend the predefined workflow to suit your business requirements.

i Note

Editing bank accounts already in workflows is not supported as of this release.

Steps	Workflow Template WS74300043	Workflow Template WS78000050 (New)
Step 1	A cash specialist submits a request.	A cash specialist submits a request.
Step 2	A cash manager approves or rejects the request.	A cash manager approves or rejects the request. The workflow ends.
Step 3	The cash specialist enters data received from the bank, for example bank account number and IBAN.	Not applicable
Step 4	A key user maintains settings required for the bank account, for example the connectivity path. The workflow ends.	Not applicable

- Workflow for reviewing bank accounts:
If you need a workflow for reviewing bank accounts, you can create one using this app.

3.4.1.7 My Inbox for Bank Account Management

With this feature you can do the following:

- Check your workflow tasks for the following scenarios:
 - Opening a bank account
 - Modifying a bank account
 - Maintaining a signatory in multiple bank accounts
 - Reviewing bank accounts
 - Closing a bank account
 - Reopening a bank account
- Approve, reject, claim, release, suspend, or forward a request
- Add attachments and comments
- Get notifications of workflow requests:
 - Launchpad notifications: You receive a notification on the top right corner of your SAP Fiori launchpad when you receive a workflow request that is waiting for your action, such as approving bank account changes or reviewing bank accounts.
 - Email notifications: You receive an email notification when a workflow request that you initiated is completed. For example, you are notified when requests are approved or rejected.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the *My Bank Account Worklist* app, which will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809.

You can still use the *My Bank Account Worklist* app for the following scenarios:

- If there are workflow requests that are not yet completed before the upgrade to SAP S/4HANA 1709, you can use this app to check and complete these requests.
- If you use the SAP NetWeaver Business Client (NWBC) interfaces for bank account management, you can use this app to process requests that were generated by workflow template WS74300043 and customer-defined workflow templates.

To do so, you have to deactivate the event linkage type for workflow template WS78000050 in Customizing activity *Maintain the Event Linkage Type for Triggering Workflow Processes*. You can find this Customizing activity under [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) > [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) > [Bank Account Management](#).

3.4.1.8 My Sent Requests

You can now use the app to do the following:

- Track the workflow requests that you have created for the following scenarios:
 - Opening a bank account
 - Modifying a bank account
 - Maintaining a signatory in multiple bank accounts
 - Reviewing bank accounts
 - Closing a bank account
 - Reopening a bank account
- Check your requests in terms of request status, next processor, bank account details, and so on.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

There are two tiles available:

- *My Sent Requests – To Be Discontinued*
 - This tile was originally named *My Sent Request – For Bank Accounts*.
 - The app offers Web Dynpro user interfaces.
 - Starting from this release, this app can only be used to track bank account change requests that were initiated before the upgrade to SAP S/4HANA 1709. The app will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809.
 - Change request statuses include: *To Be Approved*, *To Be Completed*, *Rejected*, and *Completed*.
- My Sent Requests – For Bank Accounts:
 - This is the new tile on SAP Fiori UI5 user interfaces.
 - You can use this tile to access all of your bank account change requests created after the upgrade to SAP S/4HANA 1709.
 - Change request statuses include: *In Process*, *Approved*, *Rejected*.

3.4.1.9 Health Checks for Cash Management Applications

With this function, you can run the health checks of data that are consumed by cash management applications. You then get a list of logs that shows the validation result of the configurational data, master data and transactional data.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see [Program Documentation of Health Checks for Cash Management Applications](#) at [SAP Menu > Accounting > Financial Supply Chain Management > Cash and Liquidity Management > One Exposure from Operations](#).

3.4.2 Treasury and Risk Management

3.4.2.1 TRM, New Business Roles and Changed Assignments on SAP Fiori Launchpad

With this feature, you can access the SAP Fiori launchpad using the following new business roles:

- Treasury Specialist - Front Office
- Treasury Specialist - Middle Office
- Treasury Specialist - Back Office
- Treasury Accountant

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

Due to these new business roles, existing assignments of business catalogs to roles have been changed. In previous releases, the existing business catalogs of Treasury and Risk Management had been assigned to the business role Treasury Risk Manager. In the table, you can see the current assignment of business catalogs to business roles:

Assignment of Business Catalogs to Business Roles

New	Business Catalog	Business Roles					Changed
		TS-BO	TS-FO	TS-MO	TR-AC	TR-RM	
X	SAP_TRM_BC_ADMIN					X	
X	SAP_TRM_BC_CR_LIMIT_UTILIZ			X			
X	SAP_TRM_BC_CRCY_CONV		X		X		
X	SAP_TRM_BC_CTR	X		X			
X	SAP_TRM_BC_FT_CLA	X	X			X	
X	SAP_TRM_BC_FXR_OVP					X	
X	SAP_TRM_BC_MKTD_SHIFTS			X			

New	Business Catalog	Business Roles					Changed
		TS-BO	TS-FO	TS-MO	TR-AC	TR-RM	
X	SAP_TRM_BC_PREP_VALUATION	X					
X	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_DE_COLL_PROC	X	X				
X	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_DER		X				
X	SAP_TRM_BC_TRADER_AUTH					X	
	SAP_TRM_BC_ACCOUNTING				X		X
	SAP_TRM_BC_CORRESPONDENCE	X					X
	SAP_TRM_BC_EXPOSURE_MGMT	X		X			X
	SAP_TRM_BC_FIN_STATUS					X	
	SAP_TRM_BC_FX_BSE			X			X
	SAP_TRM_BC_HEDGE_ACCOUNT_POS				X		X
	SAP_TRM_BC_HEDGE_MGMT	X		X			X
	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	X					X

New	Business Catalog	Business Roles					Changed
		TS-BO	TS-FO	TS-MO	TR-AC	TR-RM	
	SAP_TRM_BC_MR_ANALYSIS			X			X
	SAP_TRM_BC_PAYMENT	X					X
	SAP_TRM_BC_PAYMENT_REP	X					X
	SAP_TRM_BC_PAYT_SCHEDULE				X		X
	SAP_TRM_BC_POS_INDICATOR	X			X		X
	SAP_TRM_BC_RTS	X	X				X
	SAP_TRM_BC_TM	X					X
	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_FX		X				X
	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_FX_COLL_PROC	X	X				X
	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_IR_ADJ	X					X
	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_MM		X				X
	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_MM_COLL_PROC	X	X				X
	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_TF		X				X

New	Business Catalog	Business Roles					Changed
		TS-BO	TS-FO	TS-MO	TR-AC	TR-RM	
	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_TF_COL_L_PROC	X	X				X
	SAP_TRM_BC_TPM	X			X		X
	SAP_TRM_BC_VALUATION				X		X

Abbreviations used for the business roles:

- TS-FO = Treasury Specialist - Front Office
- TS-MO = Treasury Specialist - Middle Office
- TS-BO = Treasury Specialist - Back Office
- TR-AC = Treasury Accountant
- TR-RM = Treasury Risk Manager

Effects on System Administration

Create or change existing business roles for the SAP Fiori launchpad and assign them to the users.

3.4.2.2 TRM, New Apps on SAP Fiori Launchpad

The following new apps are available on the SAP Fiori launchpad for Treasury and Risk Management:

SAP Fiori ID / Transaction	App Title	Business Role	Business Catalog	Groups
SAP Fiori ID F2920	Treasury Position Analysis	TS-BO TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_TPM	Treasury Positions Reporting
SAP Fiori ID F2920	Treasury Position Analysis - OTC Transactions	TS-BO TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_TPM	Treasury Positions Reporting
SAP Fiori ID F2920	Treasury Position Analysis - Listed Derivatives	TS-BO TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_TPM	Treasury Positions Reporting

SAP Fiori ID / Transaction	App Title	Business Role	Business Catalog	Groups
SAP Fiori ID F2920	Treasury Position Analysis - Securities	TS-BO TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_TPM	Treasury Positions Reporting
SAP Fiori ID F2920	Treasury Position Analysis - Accounting View	TS-BO TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_TPM	Treasury Positions Reporting
TPM10	Process Business Transactions	TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_ACCOUNTING	Accounting
TPM15M	Execute Valuation Class Transfer	TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_ACCOUNTING	Accounting
TPM16M	Reverse Valuation Class Transfer	TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_ACCOUNTING	Accounting
TPM28	Transfer Account Assignment Reference	TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_ACCOUNTING	Accounting
TPM29	Reverse Account Assignment Reference Transfer	TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_ACCOUNTING	Accounting
S_ALR_87007933	Define User Data	TR-RM	SAP_TRM_BC_ADMIN	Master Data
S_ALR_87009302	Define Traders	TR-RM	SAP_TRM_BC_ADMIN	Master Data
FTR_EXT_ASSIGN	Assign Profile and BP Group - External Recipients	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_CORRESPONDENCE	Correspondence
FTR_INT_ASSIGN	Assign Profile and BP Group - Internal Recipients	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_CORRESPONDENCE	Correspondence
TBL1	Manage Limits	TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_CR_LIMIT_UTILIZ	Risk Management
TBL3	Display Limit Overview	TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_CR_LIMIT_UTILIZ	Risk Management
KLNACHT	End-of-Day Processing	TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_CR_LIMIT_UTILIZ_BO	Risk Management
FXM_CONVERTER	Currency Converter	TS-FO TR-AC	SAP_TRM_BC_CRCY_COINV	Market Data Management

SAP Fiori ID / Transaction	App Title	Business Role	Business Catalog	Groups
FTR_THRESHOLD_CALC	Calculate Clearing Threshold Key Figures	TS-BO TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_CTR	Risk Management
FTR_THRESHOLD_DISP	Clearing Threshold Report	TS-BO TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_CTR	Risk Management
FTREX_EXCEL_UPLOAD	Import Raw Exposures - Spreadsheet	TS-BO TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_EXPOSURE_MGMT	Hedge Management and Accounting
SAP Fiori ID F2136A	Financial Status - Nominal Amount	TR-RM	SAP_TRM_BC_FIN_STATUS	Financial Status Reporting
SAP Fiori ID F2136A	Financial Status - Book Value	TR-RM	SAP_TRM_BC_FIN_STATUS	Financial Status Reporting
SAP Fiori ID F2921	Credit Line Analysis	TS-FO TS-BO TR-RM	SAP_TRM_BC_FT_CLA	Money Market Transactions Reporting
SAP Fiori ID F2331	Foreign Exchange Overview	TR-RM	SAP_TRM_BC_FXR_OVP	Reporting
FXM_CURR_DISP	Define Display Order - Currency Pairs	TR-RM	SAP_TRM_BC_FXR_OVP	Reporting
TOESNAPO	Manage Snapshots	TS-BO TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_HEDGE_MGMT	Hedge Management and Accounting
SAP Fiori ID F2610	Import Market Data	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	Market Data Management
JBVFX	Enter Exchange Rate Volatilities	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	Market Data Management
RMCSM	Enter Credit Spreads	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	Market Data Management
RMRE	Manage Reference Entities	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	Market Data Management
RMREBP	Create Reference Entities - Business Partners	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	Market Data Management

SAP Fiori ID / Transaction	App Title	Business Role	Business Catalog	Groups
TBD4	Request Current Market Data - Datafeed	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	Market Data Management
TBDJ	Request Historical Market Data - Datafeed	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	Market Data Management
TMDFXFP	Enter FX Swap Rates	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_MARKET_DATA	Market Data Management
JBR0	Manage Market Data Shift	TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_MD_SHIFTS	Risk Management
AISS	Sensitivity Key Figures - Single Analysis	TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_MR_ANALYSIS	Risk Management
JBRX	Analyze NPV	TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_MR_ANALYSIS	Risk Management
TV21	Manage Scenarios	TS-MO	SAP_TRM_BC_MR_ANALYSIS	Risk Management
S_ALN_01001149	Remaining Term Statistics	TS-FO TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_RTS	Financial Transactions
TJ07	Adjustment Schedule - Interest Rates/Prices	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_TM	Financial Transactions
TJ09	Update Planned Records	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_TM	Financial Transactions
TM21	Update Cash Flow - Deposit at Notice	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_TM	Financial Transactions
TXV5	Fix FX Rates	TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_TM	Financial Transactions
TO01	Create IR Derivative	TS-FO	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_DER	Derivatives
TI92	Process IR Derivatives - Collective Processing	TS-FO / TS-BO	SAP_TRM_BC_TM_DER_COLL_PROC	Derivatives
TBT1	Manage Trader Authorizations	TR-RM	SAP_TRM_BC_TRADER_AUTH	Financial Transactions

Notes

- Transaction = Transaction code of the corresponding backend function of the app
- Abbreviations used for the business roles
 - TS-FO = Treasury Specialist - Front Office

- TS-MO = Treasury Specialist - Middle Office
- TS-BO = Treasury Specialist - Back Office
- TR-AC = Treasury Accountant
- TR-RM = Treasury Risk Manager

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.4.2.2.1 Foreign Exchange Overview

With this feature, you can display an overview of the FX-related financial risks including FX instruments, financial status, cash position, and liquidity forecast at a selected key date.

Key features include:

- Analyzing several key performance indicators displayed as separate cards:
 - Financial Status in Display Currency
 - Credit Line Overview in Display Currency
 - Cash Position in Display Currency
 - Liquidity Forecast in Display Currency
 - FX Forwards
 - FX Options
 - Non-Deliverable Forwards
 - Foreign Exchange Rate

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about this app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Finance](#) [Treasury and Financial Risk Management](#) [Treasury and Risk Management](#) . Search for Foreign Exchange Overview.

3.4.2.2.2 Import Market Data

With this app, you can download templates and upload your files with the most up-to-date market data. You can then import the validated data into the system.

The following *Market Data Category* is now available:

- [Exchange Rates](#)
- [Securities Prices](#)
- [Interest Rates](#)
- [Basic Spreads](#)
- [Credit Spreads](#)
- [Forex Swap Rates](#)
- [Exchange Rate Volatilities](#)
- [Securities Volatilities](#)
- [Interest Rate Volatilities](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Data Transfer

In addition to transfer data from spreadsheets, you can also use this Fiori app for data transfer.

See Also

For more information about the *Import Market Data* app, see http://help.sap.com_s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Finance](#) > [Treasury and Financial Risk Management](#) > [Treasury and Risk Management](#) > [Market Data](#).

3.4.2.3 Hedge Management and Accounting

3.4.2.3.1 TRM, HM, Hedge Management Cockpit: Layout and New Key Figures

With this feature, you can define the layout of the result table within the Hedge Management Cockpit. In addition, you can use the new key figures *Hedged Rate* and *Hedge Quota*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Layout for Hedge Management Cockpit

The layouts are independent of the hedging area. You define them in the Hedge Management Cockpit using the *Manage Layouts* function.

Within the layout, you define the following:

- How exposure snapshots are read
 - I Snapshot ID
You have to enter the snapshot ID when you start the Hedge Management Cockpit.
 - L Last Snapshot
 - R Last Relevant Snapshot
- The date on which hedging instruments are read
 - Current date
The current date is taken.

- Date
You have to enter the date when you start the Hedge Management Cockpit.
- The design of the result table, which you determine using the *Display Mode*
 - Row: Key figures in rows, time periods as columns
 - Column: Key figures in columns, time periods as rows
- How the data is displayed in the results table of the Hedge Management Cockpit (in the area *Display Level*)
 - Differentiation criteria
 - 0 Characteristic is not displayed
 - 1 Characteristic is displayed (column)

If you choose the company code and currency as differentiation criteria: You need to have company codes and exposures in the currencies USD, JPY, and GBP so that the data is aggregated on the six combination levels 0001 USD/0001 JPY/0001 GBP/0002 USD/0002 JPY/0002 GBP.
 - Key figures
 - Display level
With the display level, you decide which key figure is calculated and displayed.
 - 0 = Key figure is not displayed
 - 1 = Key figure is displayed

The following key figures are available:

 - Incoming Exposures
 - Outgoing Exposures
 - Net Exposure
 - Hedges
 - Net Open Exposure
 - Hedged Rate
 - Hedge Quota

In addition, you define the order of the chosen key figures.
 - Period
You can choose to see the periods as defined in the hedging area. In addition, you can display a total across all time periods and a total of all time periods in a calendar year.
Enter 1 in the *Display Level* column when you want to display the periods/totals. Alternatively, enter 0 when you do not want to display them.

You can define the layout as private. User-specific layouts are not visible for other users.

Due to this new entity, you now start the Hedge Management Cockpit as follows:

1. Call the Hedge Management Cockpit using the app on the SAP Fiori launchpad or by calling the function in the backend system (transaction `TOENE`).
2. Choose the hedging area.
3. Choose the layout.
4. Start the report.
Depending on the settings made in the layout, you now see the results list immediately. Alternatively, you first need to enter the snapshot ID and the date.

New Key Figures in Hedge Management Cockpit

- Hedged Rate
The hedged rate is the nominal weighted average rate of the FX rates of the selected hedging instruments.
Formula: $\text{Hedged Rate} = \frac{\text{Sum}[\text{Nominal_in_Curr}]}{\text{Sum}[\text{Nominal_in_RFreeCurr}]}$
- Hedge Quota [%]

Hedge quota is the sum of hedges divided by the net exposures.
 Formula: Hedge Quota [%] = Sum of Hedges / Net Exposure * 100

3.4.2.3.2 TRM, HM, HACC (FX Risk), Automated Designation - FX Options

This feature enables you to automatically designate an FX option transaction into a hedging relationship. The FX option acts as the hedging instrument, the exposure items from the **Hedge Management Cockpit** act as the hedged items, and, together, they are automatically designated into the hedging relationship.

When the financial transaction is saved, the automated designation process is triggered. The automated designation process is supported for **Plain Vanilla FX Options** and **Zero-Cost Collar Options** with exercise type **European Style**. Based on the data of the financial transaction (company code, valuation area, currency, value date, and hedging classification), the system determines the relevant exposure item and automatically creates the following entities according to the settings made in the hedging area:

- Hedging relationship
- Hedged item and exposure subitem
- Hedging instrument

i Note

This feature is only supported for the risk category *Cash Flow Hedges*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM-TM-HMX
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

A new hedging scenario has been introduced to support hedge accounting activities for FX options: 980 *CFH: Planned FX Cash Flows with Europ. FX Options*.

See Also

For more information about **Hedge Accounting for Exposure Items**, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Finance](#) > [Treasury and Financial Risk Management](#) > [Treasury and Risk Management](#) . Search for Hedge Accounting for Exposure Items.

Related Information

[TRM, HM, HACC \(FX Risk\), Period-End Closing - FX Options \[page 128\]](#)

3.4.2.3.3 TRM, HM, HACC (FX Risk), Period-End Closing - FX Options

This feature includes enhancements to the period-end closing processes for FX option transactions designated into hedging relationships.

The following process steps are performed:

- **Execute Valuation** (transaction TPM1)
This report is executed at the key date of the period end and selects the FX option transactions to be valued. The Δ NPV of the treasury ledger position is calculated based on NPV values stored between the start date of the FX option transaction and the key date of the valuation. The Δ NPV is distributed into portions of freestanding subpositions and designated subpositions of the treasury ledger position. Each subposition is posted to Financial Accounting.
- **Execute Classification** (transaction TPM101)
This report is executed at the key date of the period end and selects the designated subposition of the hedging instrument and calculates the relevant hedging reserve, cost of hedging reserve, and P/L amounts based on the settings made in the hedge accounting rule for posting to the exposure subitem. Each subposition is posted to Financial Accounting.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM-TM-HMX
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about **Hedge Accounting for Exposure Items**, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Finance* ► *Treasury and Financial Risk Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ►. Search for Hedge Accounting for Exposure Items.

Related Information

[TRM, HM, HACC \(FX Risk\), Automated Designation - FX Options \[page 127\]](#)

3.4.2.4 TRM, MRA, Evaluate Composite Yield Curves

With this feature you can specify manually the basis spread curves and the credit spread curve to be combined with a yield curve, independent from any derivation logic.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The yield curve framework supports the generation of composite curves consisting of a yield curve, basis spread curves and a credit spread curve. So far the generation of a composite curve is executed by the system at the time of calculation (for example, during NPV calculation using transactions `TPM60CVA` or `JBRX`) based on a derivation logic which is executed automatically by the system.

The new functionality gives you the possibility to specify manually the basis spread curves and the credit spread curve to be combined with a yield curve, independent from any derivation logic.

3.4.2.5 TRM, CVA/DVA, Add-On Method

With this feature you can use the new add-on method, which is an approach for the calculation of expected exposures during the calculation of credit and debit value adjustments. In contrast to the constant exposure approach, which assumes the current exposure (CE) to remain constant over the life of a financial transaction, it modifies the CE by an add-on to reflect the uncertainty of the future exposure development. With the add-on method, a financial transaction can have both an expected positive exposure (EPE) and an expected negative exposure (ENE) at the same time.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.4.2.6 TRM, Trade Finance, Integration with Sales

With this feature you can use the integration of *Trade Finance* with *Sales*, so that you can retrieve trade finance transactions in sales orders, and directly assign available trade finance transactions to sales orders on the level of order item. Risk check is enabled to ensure the data consistency between *Sales* and *Trade Finance*. In case of risk check failure, risk check decision can be generated, and you can recheck, release, or reject sales documents for each risk check decision. In addition, you can migrate financial documents from *Foreign Trade* (SD-FT) to *Trade Finance* when you upgrade your system from ERP to S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

The following new entities have been added to the area menu under [Accounting](#) [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) [Treasury and Risk Management](#) [Transaction Manager](#) [Trade Finance](#) [Information System](#) [Transaction](#) [Integration with S/4HANA Sales](#):

- [Risk Check Decision Management](#) (transaction code FTR_RCD)
- [Check Consistency Report](#) (transaction code FTR_CHK_CONSTCY)

Effects on Customizing

- You activate the integration of [Trade Finance](#) with [Sales](#) by company code, product type, and transaction type in Customizing under [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) [Treasury and Risk Management](#) [Transaction Manager](#) [Trade Finance](#) [Transaction Management](#) [Activate Integration with S/4HANA Sales](#).
- To migrate the financial documents from foreign trade to trade finance, you need to make Customizing settings depending on your requirements under [Conversion of Accounting to SAP S/4HANA](#):
 - Customizing settings under [Preparations and Migration of Customizing](#) [Preparations for Migration of Financial Documents to Trade Finance](#)
 - Customizing settings under [Data Migration](#) [Complete Migration of Financial Documents to Trade Finance](#)
 - Customizing settings under [Activities after Migration](#) [Manual Activities for Trade Finance](#)

3.5 Financial Operations

3.5.1 Invoice Management

3.5.1.1 Approve Bank Payments

With this feature you can review and process payment batches. You can check the payments within a batch and approve, reject, or defer individual payments or entire batches.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the existing [Approve Bank Payments](#) (F0673_S4CE) app.

3.5.1.2 Days Payable Outstanding - Detailed Analysis

With this feature you can conduct a detailed analysis of your days payable outstanding (DPO). You can use the predefined analysis steps to view your DPO by company code, supplier, and country of supplier. You can look at those trends over time and focus your analysis by using the filters to drill down.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.1.3 Display Process Flow - Accounts Payable

With this feature you can display the relationships between Accounts Payable (AP) documents, including purchase orders, goods movements, incoming invoices, journal entries, and clearing entries.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.1.4 Display Supplier List

Use

With this feature you can display and download a list of suppliers. You can use the search filters to create custom lists of suppliers to provide to stakeholders and auditors.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1711

3.5.1.5 Invoice Processing Analysis

With this app you can view the total amount of posted invoices and the total number of posted line items.

The following list shows the changes that were made to this app:

- This app was renamed from *Invoice Processing Time*.
- The CDS view that this app uses was changed from `C_APINVOICEPROCESSINGTIME` to `C_APINVOICEPROCGANALYSIS`.
- The KPI ID was changed from `.SAP.FI.AP.INVOICEPROCESSTIMEKPI` to `.SAP.FI.AP.INVOICEPROCGANALYSISKPI`.
- The evaluation ID was changed from `.SAP.FI.AP.INVOICEPROCESSTIME.TODAY` to `.SAP.FI.AP.INVOICEPROCGANALYSIS.TODAY`.

- The input parameters P_OverdueInterval1Days, P_OverdueInterval2Days, P_PostingDelayDesc, and P_PaymentDelayDesc were deleted. A new input parameter *Start Date* was added.
- The drill-downs *By Cash Discount Lost*, *By Invoice Amount*, *By Number of Invoices*, *By Overdue Period*, and *By Individual Invoice* were deleted. New drill-downs *By Timeline*, *By Supplier*, *By Processing Status*, and *By User* were added.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.1.6 Supplier Accounting Document

This fact sheet is no longer available. Its functionality has been replaced by the Manage Journal Entries app.

Technical Details

Technical Name of the Product Feature	F1732_S4OP
Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the Manage Journal Entries app, see: <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► *SAP S/4HANA 1709* ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Finance* ► *Accounting and Financial Close* ► *Financial Accounting* ► *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) (New)* ► *Apps for General Ledger Accounting* ► *Manage Journal Entries* ►

3.5.1.7 Reset Cleared Items

With this app, you can reset the clearing of line items as well as reverse the clearing entry if required. You can use this feature for line items of customer accounts or supplier accounts as well as for line items of G/L accounts that are managed on an open item basis.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Reset Cleared Items* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) > [English](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Finance](#) > [Financial Operations](#) > [Receivables Management](#) > [Accounts Receivable \(FI-AR\)](#) > [Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable \(FI-AP/AR\)](#) > [Apps for Accounts Receivable](#) > [Apps for Accounts Receivable Accountants](#) > [Reset Cleared Items](#) ▶.

3.5.1.8 Monitor Payments

With this app you can display an overview of your payment batches. You can view the statuses of batches and individual payments at different processing stages.

- View the history of a payment batch, from creation to completion
- Edit the due date for payment batches and the instruction keys for individual payments
- Access the details for banks, accounts, and payments
- See contact information for all approvers of the batch
- Navigate to the details of the payment medium file if it has been created

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.1.9 Display Item Change Log - Supplier

With this feature you can see details of changes made to all journal entries relevant to your role. The app displays changes to all log-enabled fields in the relevant documents, and you can easily see what was changed, by whom, and when.

This gives you demonstrable oversight of all changes made to journal entries within your area, which can be useful in relation to auditing.

- Customer / Supplier items automatically filtered based on your role assignment
- See changes to general documents, parked documents, previously parked documents, recurring entry documents, and sample documents

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2 Receivables Management

3.5.2.1 Analyze Credit Exposure

With this feature you can analyze your credit exposure by several dimensions and measures. It allows you to see your total credit exposure and provides you with insights to support risk diversification, segmentation, credit, and payment term decision making.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.2 Assign Open Items

With this app you can view open items related to a customer, assign credit items to matching debit items, and clear open items based on this assignment.

This app enables you to:

- View open items related to a customer.
- Find matching credit and debit items and assign them to one another.
- Clear assigned items.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197491
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.3 Days Sales Outstanding - Detailed Analysis

With this feature you can conduct a detailed analysis of your days sales outstanding (DSO). You can use the predefined analysis steps to view your DSO by company code, due period, and country of customer. You can look at your revenue and overdue receivables over time and focus your analysis by using the filters to drill down.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.4 Display Dunning History

With this feature you can see an overview of dunned customers and view their individual dunning history.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.5 Display Process Flow - Accounts Receivable

With this feature you can display the relationships between Accounts Receivable (AR) documents, including quotations, sales documents, delivery documents, billing documents, journal entries, and clearing entries.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countrie
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

3.5.2.6 Manage Payment Advices

With this app you can create payment advices manually. You can also view, edit, and delete existing payment advices.

This app enables you to:

- Create new payment advices manually.
- View payment advices.
- Edit payment advices that were created manually.
- Delete payment advices that are no longer needed.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197490
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the *Create Payment Advices*, *Change Payment Advices*, *Display Payment Advices*, and *Delete Payment Advices* apps. The apps *Create Payment Advices*, *Change Payment Advices*, *Display Payment Advices*, and *Delete Payment Advices* will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809.

3.5.2.7 Manage Incoming Payment Files

With this app you can manually import bank statements and lockbox batches using electronic payment files. After the bank statements and lockbox batches are imported, they can be processed further using the *Manage Bank Statements* and *Manage Lockbox Batches* apps.

This app enables you to:

- Import bank statements and lockbox batches using electronic payment files.
- Navigate to the *Manage Bank Statements* and *Manage Lockbox Batches* apps to process successfully imported records.
- Reprocess files containing records that failed to be imported previously. The files can be reprocessed after resolving the problems that caused the original import failure.
- Mark files as obsolete if they contain records that failed to be imported and should be disregarded.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197493
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.8 Overdue Receivables by Risk Class

With this feature you can display overdue receivables by risk class. It can help you analyze if your risk is appropriately diversified and provides you with insights to support segmentation, credit, and payment term decision making.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.9 Overdue Receivables in Dispute

With this feature you can display the amount of overdue receivables in dispute. It allows you to prioritize the open disputes that are delaying the payment of overdue invoices.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.10 Customer Accounting Document

This fact sheet is no longer available. Its functionality has been replaced by the Manage Journal Entries app.

Technical Details

Technical Name of the Product Feature	F1725_S4
Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the Manage Journal Entries app, see: <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Accounting and Financial Close](#) ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [General Ledger Accounting \(FI-GL\) \(New\)](#) ► [Apps for General Ledger Accounting](#) ► [Manage Journal Entries](#) ►

3.5.2.11 Post Incoming Payments

You can now create dispute cases for items with partial payments or residual items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Creating Dispute Cases for Partial Payments and Residual Items

- For partial payments
You select items to be cleared and enter an amount that is smaller than the open amount in the *Allocated Amount* field. The system creates a partial payment for this amount. When you post the partial payment, a dialog box opens that shows all items with partial payments. You can select the items you want to include in the dispute case.
- For residual items
You select items to be cleared, enter the remaining amount in the *Residual Amount* field, and assign preconfigured reason codes. The system creates one dispute proposal for each residual item. When you finally post the residual items, the dispute cases are forwarded to the dispute management team.

3.5.2.12 Reset Cleared Items

With this app, you can reset the clearing of line items as well as reverse the clearing entry if required. You can use this feature for line items of customer accounts or supplier accounts as well as for line items of G/L accounts that are managed on an open item basis.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Reset Cleared Items* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ English](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Finance](#) [▶ Financial Operations](#) [▶ Receivables Management](#) [▶ Accounts Receivable \(FI-AR\)](#) [▶ Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable \(FI-AP/AR\)](#) [▶ Apps for Accounts Receivable](#) [▶ Apps for Accounts Receivable Accountants](#) [▶ Reset Cleared Items](#) [▶](#).

3.5.2.13 Supervise Collections Worklist

Use

With this feature you can display an overview of all open receivables for collection. You can supervise the progress of your collection specialists on a daily basis, manage their workloads, and redirect their efforts as required.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.14 New Versus Solved Disputes

The analytical app displays the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) New Versus Solved Disputes. New disputes refer to disputes cases that are created today. Solved Disputes refer to dispute cases that are closed or confirmed today.

You can compare the number of new disputes with the number of solved disputes and view the respective amounts. You can drill down by status, processor, customer, or dispute case.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.15 Solved Disputes

The analytical app displays the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) Solved Disputes. Solved disputes refer to dispute cases that are closed or confirmed. On the tile you see the total of the originally disputed amounts of all dispute cases solved in the last 12 months.

You can drill down by processor, coordinator, customer, and dispute case. You can compare the actual solved disputes of a category in a specific period to the average resolve days.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.16 Processing Days of Open Disputes

The analytical app displays the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) Processing Days of Open Disputes. This is the average number of processing days of all open disputes that are open today. Open disputes displayed in this app are in status *Open* or *New*.

You can compare the processing days of open disputes with the disputed amount. You can drill down by coordinator, customer, status, or dispute case.

With this information, you can monitor the workload of the collection specialists and identify areas that need more attention. With the KPI you can determine on a day-to-day basis whether the processing speed for the dispute cases in your company changes.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.17 My Dunning Proposals

With this app you can create dunning proposals, and then review the dunning notices before they are sent to customers. If for business reasons you do not want to send a dunning notice to a particular customer, you can choose to set a dunning block on that notice. It will then not be included when the remaining dunning notices are sent.

- Create new dunning proposals daily
- Preview dunning notices
- Set dunning blocks
- Send dunning notices

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

General

- Assign the business user to the appropriate accounting clerks using the [Define Accounting Clerks](#) app. Then maintain the relevant dunning clerk in the [Business Partner Master Record](#) with the accounting clerk ID.
- Maintain the dunning procedures and assign them to customers in the [Business Partner Master Record](#).
- Dunning proposals initiated from outside the app should create separate dunning runs for each dunning clerk. Dunning runs for multiple clerks cannot be processed and will remain in the app.

To Email Dunning Notices

The **user** has to have their own email address maintained to be able to send email.

For the customer's email address, the system checks the following in sequence:

- The *Internet Address of Partner Company Clerk* field (KNB1-INTAD) in the role *FI Customer>Company Code Data>Correspondence*
- The standard email address of the Business Partner
- The email address listed under Address-Independent Communication.

If those three fields are empty, the mail is sent to the user to be forwarded manually.

3.5.2.18 Display Customer List

This feature enables you to see master data for all your customers in one place, and gives you a simple and efficient way to check that no key data is missing. For example, if you want to check that all your customers have data entered for dunning procedure, dunning clerk, and dunning level, select those filters in the 'Check Empty Fields' function, and the app will show you any customers for whom that information is missing.

- All your customer master data displayed in one table, with a wide range of filtering options
- Check data is present in multiple fields across all of your customers in one step
- Quick access to contact information

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.19 Display Item Change Log - Customer

With this feature you can see details of changes made to all journal entries relevant to your role. The app displays changes to all log-enabled fields in the relevant documents, and you can easily see what was changed, by whom, and when.

This gives you demonstrable oversight of all changes made to journal entries within your area, which can be useful in relation to auditing.

- Customer / Supplier items automatically filtered based on your role assignment
- See changes to general documents, parked documents, previously parked documents, recurring entry documents, and sample documents

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.2.20 Dunning Level Distribution

This app displays the Key Performance Indicator Dunning Level Distribution, which is open dunning amounts per customer and dunning level.

This app enables you to:

- View aggregated open dunning amounts
- Check open dunning amounts
- View open dunning amounts by dunning level
- View 10 highest open dunning amounts by customers

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

3.5.2.21 Days Sales Outstanding

This analytical app displays the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) *Days Sales Outstanding* (DSO), that is, the number of days it takes on average for your company to collect receivables. You can view your DSO figures in a chart or a table according to a variety of criteria. You can also set warnings to inform you if the KPI figure exceeds specified lengths of time.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

3.5.2.22 Days Beyond Terms

The analytical app displays the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) *Days Beyond Terms* (DBT). It provides you with an insight into the payment history of your customers and indicates how effectively your company collects payments. You can view your DBT figures in a chart or a table according to a variety of criteria. You can also set warnings to inform you if the KPI figure exceeds specified lengths of time.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

3.5.2.23 Future Receivables

This analytical app displays the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) *Future Receivables*. You can view your Future Receivables in a chart or a table according to a variety of criteria. You can also drill down to sort and analyze your future receivables.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

3.5.2.24 Total Receivables

This analytical app displays the Key Performance Indicator (KPI) *Total Receivables*. You can use this app to view and analyze your total receivables.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

3.5.3 Settlement Management

3.5.3.1 Output Management - Settlement Documents

Output management is now available for the document category "Settlement Documents" in settlement management. The feature can be activated for use on settlement document type level. For the sales rebate settlement documents, 2 forms are predefined. You can use the following forms as a template to develop your own forms:

- Standard Settlement Document (for customer settlement)
- Collection Settlement Document (for customer settlement)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.2 Condition Type Groups for Accruals of the Contract Settlement

You can use a group of condition types for accruals posting of the contract settlement when you have multiple relevant condition types for a contract type, for example, because of different CO-PA value fields or account keys.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.3 Condition Type Groups for Partial Settlement Reversal

You can create a condition type group to assign the condition type for the partial settlement reversal based on the condition type in the partial settlement and assign the group in the contract type. This is needed when multiple condition types with different account keys and/or CO-PA value fields are used in the same contract type.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.4 Condition Contract Extension

With this feature you can now choose on the selection screen for the condition contract extension to either *Shift behind current validity* or *Shift to next Calendar Year*.

- Use Extension Calendar: Calendar *AJ* (contains every 31.12.)
 - 01.01.2017 - 31.12.2017 > 01.01.2018 - 31.12.2018
 - 20.05.2017 - 31.12.2017 > 01.01.2018 - 31.12.2018
- *Shift behind current validity*
 - 01.01.2017 - 31.03.2017 > 01.04.2017 - 30.06.2017
 - 10.05.2017 - 25.06.2017 > 10.07.2017 - 25.08.2017
- *Shift to next Calendar Year*
 - 01.01.2017 - 31.03.2017 > 01.01.2018 - 31.03.2018

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.5 Extensibility - Custom Fields for Condition Contract

With this feature you can enhance the condition contract header by custom fields.

You can use the app *Custom Fields and Logic* to enhance the condition contract using the business context `WCB_CONDITIONCONTRACT` (Condition Contract).

To enhance the condition contract header UI, you can enable the new fields in the SAP GUI Context `CONDITIONCONTRACT_HEADER_GUI` (Condition Contract GUI Application) and a new tab becomes visible in the condition contract.

To use the enhancements of the business context in a BAPI, you can use the standard `BAPIPAREX` structure with the structure name `BAPE_WCOCOH`.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries.
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

When you use the `BAPIPAREX` structure, the content has to be converted to a special format via the methods of class `CL_CFD_BAPI_MAPPING`.

For the condition contract header, use the method `IF_CFD_BAPI_MAPPING~MAP_TO_BAPIPAREX_SINGLE`.

See Also

For more information about *Extensibility*, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE under [Product Assistance](#) > [SAP NetWeaver](#) > [General Functions for the Key User](#) > [Extensibility](#) > [Custom Fields and Logic](#).

3.5.3.6 Country Specific Number Ranges

If country specific number ranges are needed for settlement document types, you can assign number range groups to settlement document types. For each number range group, you can assign a deviating number range

and, optionally, a number range object on country level. For countries where no entry is maintained, the number range assigned in the settlement document type is used.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.7 New Posting Rule: Create Rollover Posting

You can create posting rules for rollover postings. This means that the regular posting of the settlement document is automatically reversed on the first of the next month. To achieve this, a second journal entry is created together with the regular journal entry of the settlement document which consists of the same data but with inverted amounts and posting keys, together with the posting date on the first of the next month.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.8 New Settlement Date Type: Accruals / Clearing

With the new settlement date type you can create accruals postings that are directly cleared on the first of the next month. The settlement date type is similar to settlement date type "Delta Accruals", but it uses separate settlement document types and does not change the accruals total.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.9 Request Accruals Update

The request accruals update indicator supports an accruals update which is required for a condition contract in case the accruals are not up-to-date. An update is necessary when you change accruals relevant data retroactively, for example, the condition rate. Furthermore, an update is required when you create a condition contract with a valid-from date in the past.

2 new reports/transactions are available now where the indicator is used to quickly identify relevant condition contracts:

- Customer side: Use report `RWB2R_CUSTOMER_ACCR_UPD` (Customer Settlement: Retroactive Accruals Update) or transaction `WB2R_UAC` (Customer Settlement)
- Supplier side: Use report `RWB2R_VENDOR_ACCR_UPD` (Supplier Settlement: Retroactive Accruals Update) or transaction `WB2R_UAV` (Supplier Settlement)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.10 New Transfer Events

The following new transfer events for settlement document list index creation/update are available now:

- 53 Settlement Document List Recipient
- 54 Settlement Document List Recipient - Ext
- 55 Settlement Document List Date

- 56 Settlement Document List Date - External
- 57 Settlement Document List Data
- 58 Settlement Document List Data – External

The following new transfer events for accruals postings in purchasing/sales are available now:

- 77 Accounting Accruals Line Goods Receipt
- 78 Accounting Accruals Line Billing Doc

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.11 New Revenue Account Assignment

Revenue account assignment now supports the account determination based on company code and condition contract type.

A new account assignment table C015 is defined which you can use. For sales and purchasing rebate settlement processes, 2 new account determination procedures are provided which apply the new account determination table C015.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.3.12 Purchasing Rebate Scenarios

A new set of purchasing rebate scenarios allows you to determine and settle different purchasing rebates. The scenarios support different data sources like purchase orders, goods receipts or supplier invoices and different settlement processes, like accounts payables or accounts receivables.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.5.4 Travel Management

3.5.4.1 My Travel Requests

With this app you can manage your own travel requests in real time using your desktop or mobile device. The app allows you to create, edit, submit, and delete requests. You can also check the status of a particular request at any time.

The following changes have been made to the app:

- Advances are now possible

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-TV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

With this feature, you can also perform the following tasks:

- Create a new travel request (including estimated costs as well as attachments)
- Submit travel requests to your organizational manager
- Browse existing travel requests in detail
- Edit existing travel requests and resubmit
- Delete existing travel requests

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the *Product Assistance* for [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#) under [▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Finance ▶ Financial Operations ▶ Travel Management ▶ Travel Requests ▶ My Travel Requests ▶](#).

SAP Notes:

- [2475127](#) - My Travel Requests: back end enhancements

3.5.4.2 My Travel and Expenses

With this app, you can display and submit your travel and non-travel expenses.

The following changes have been made to the app:

- You can now handle expense reports on behalf of other employees.
- Specify predefined addresses for main and additional destinations.
- Support of further *Additional Receipt Information* fields, as well as of the flag *Paper receipt*.
- You can now add trip breaks to destinations. Trips breaks will not be considered for per diem calculation.
- Deduct private shares via the receipt wizard.
- Community code for Austria is now available.
- The new layout of the receipt list allows you to see at first glance whether a receipt is itemized and/ or has attachments assigned to it.
- Integration of new Customizing settings for the expense list and service provider list.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FI-TV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

With this feature, you can also perform the following tasks:

- Create, change, and submit expense reports, among other actions
- Simplify expense report creation by using the copy trip function
- Manage attachments on expense report level as well as on receipt level
- Capture receipts using a device camera
- Assign expenses using the receipt buffer, also allowing multiple selection
- Create claims for all types of expenses, including per diems and mileage
- Assign attendees to expenses
- Itemize receipts with all fields available in the claim, including attendees
- Manage multi-destination and multi-currency expense reports
- Split costs among various supported cost objects

See Also

For more information, see the app description in the *Product Assistance* for [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#) under [▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Finance ▶ Financial Operations ▶ Travel Management ▶ Travel Expenses ▶ My Travel and Expenses ▶](#).

SAP Notes:

- [2470665](#) - My Travel and Expenses: back end enhancements
- [2441151](#) - My Travel and Expenses: "On Behalf Of" feature (back end)
- [2465451](#) - My Travel and Expenses: "On Behalf Of" feature (front end)

3.6 Governance, Risk, and Compliance for Finance

3.6.1 International Trade

3.6.1.1 International Trade Classification

3.6.1.1.1 Manage Control Classes

You can use this app to manage control classes to fulfill legal regulations for controlling goods movement. You can add a description to a control class and define the validity period.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (Classification)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.1.2 Manage Control Groupings

You can use this app to manage control groups to group products on the basis of specific legal regulations. You can add a description to a control grouping.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (Classification)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.1.3 Classify Products - Legal Control

You can use this app to classify products for legal control time-dependently, to define the control relevance of products and to assign control classes and control groups to the products.

You can find unclassified products at a particular time for a legal regulation. Additionally, you can assign multiple products to a classification for the legal control.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (Classification)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.1.4 Reclassify Products - Legal Control

You can use this app to assign another control class and/or control grouping to classified products, and decide if these are relevant for control.

You can find classified products at a particular time for a legal regulation. Additionally, you can assign another classification for legal control to multiple products at the same time.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (Classification)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.2 International Trade Compliance

3.6.1.2.1 Maintain Licenses

You can use this app to manage licenses to export products requiring approval.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-TRC (Trade Compliance)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.2.2 Manage Documents- Trade Compliance

You can use this app to manage documents to display the legal control status.

You can display licenses that are assigned to the business transaction, and which classifications are present.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-TRC (Trade Compliance)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.2.3 Manage Blocked Documents- Trade Compliance

You can use this app to manage blocked documents to raise blocks for missing classifications or insufficient authorizations.

To continue the business transactions in question, you either have to enter additional licenses that the system can assign automatically or you can assign existing licenses, releasing the transaction manually.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-TRC (Trade Compliance)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.3 Intrastat

3.6.1.3.1 Select Receipts and Returns for Intercompany Billing

This app is no longer available because its functionality has been integrated into the "[Select Returns by Vendor – Intrastat Declaration](#)" app.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-ISR (Intrastat report)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.4 Create Customs Offices

To create new customs offices, you must create customs offices as business partners with [Organization](#) type and [Customs Office](#) (SLLCOF) role, and the corresponding address data.

Enter the office number as an ID with [Customs Office Number](#) (SLLCID) category.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR S/4HANA: International Trade
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.6.1.5 Manage Providers of Information

You can no longer enter contact person data for the provider of information in the "[Manage Providers of Information](#)" app.

To enter data on a contact person, such as name, address, and e-mail address, you must create a business partner of the [Person](#) category and [Employee Responsible](#) role (technical name of role SLLSTL).

Afterwards, you must assign the business partner to the provider of information in the [Managing Providers of Information](#) app.

i Note

Depending on the country of declaration, specific contact person data such as name, address, and e-mail address must be included in country-specific declaration files and be registered with the authorities.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	
Application Component	SLL-ITR S/4HANA (International Trade)
Available From	SAP S/4HANA 1709

3.7 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

3.8 New Application Type for Finance Analytical Apps

Finance analytical apps with the Web Dynpro application type are also available as Design Studio apps. These Design Studio apps have a new look and feel.


Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

If the tile for an affected analytical app was available on a user's SAP Fiori Launchpad in a previous release and the user opens the app as of SAP S/4HANA 1709, the app opens with the new Design Studio look and feel. The Web Dynpro version of the app is still available and can be added to the SAP Fiori Launchpad using the [App Finder](#).

Please note the following differences in Design Studio apps:

- When you open a Design Studio app, you are prompted to enter criteria for filtering the data. These filter criteria are not automatically displayed in the Filter Bar.
To see the filter criteria, open the [Settings](#) dialog by clicking . Then click [Information](#).
- In the new Design Studio version of the apps, you have to re-create your filter variants. Use the Web Dynpro version of the apps to find your variants for reference.
- If you need a screen reader, please use it with the Web Dynpro version of the app for the best results. The accessible tile has the same name as the Design Studio tile, but, on the SAP Fiori Launchpad, the word "Accessible" is included in the lower right corner.

Effects on System Administration

App Implementation

If you are upgrading to this release or doing a new implementation of SAP Fiori apps with this release, refer to the following before you begin:

- For information about general implementation steps for SAP Fiori apps, see the *UI Technology Guide for SAP S/4HANA 1709*, which is available at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709

- For the specific technical information for each app, see the SAP Fiori apps reference library at <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com/sap/fix/externalViewer/>. Note that you will find an entry for the Design Studio version of the app and one for the Web Dynpro version.
- In addition to the app-specific settings in the SAP Fiori apps reference library, see the section about Design Studio apps in **Additional Implementation Activities for All Finance Apps** in the SAP S/4HANA product assistance, which is available at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709. Search for that title within the product assistance.

i Note

If you use “SAP Fiori Cloud for SAP S/4HANA”, this information is not relevant for you. You don’t need to install individual apps. Instead, you connect your back-end system to the SAP Cloud Platform.

Identity and Access Management

This change in application type does not affect the existing set up of your business catalogs or business roles. Users who had access to the analytical apps before this release will also have the same access with the new Design Studio versions.

If you create new roles for users to have access to these analytical apps, we recommend that you use the template roles delivered to create your new roles.

See also

3.9 Revision of Business Catalogs for Finance

The SAP Fiori Launchpad content delivered for Finance has been changed to, for example, better meet the rules of segregation of duty and simplify the structuring of business groups and business roles.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

For details on these changes, see SAP Note [2455383](#).

3.10 SAP Best Practices Content

3.10.1 Basic Credit Management

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Ability to analyze credit exposure
- View and filter graphic representation of credit data for customers

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BD6
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.2 Advanced Cash Operations

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Enhanced Cash Flow Analyzer to include integration for payment order and promise-to-pay, calendar data setting option, and actual data function

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J78
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.3 Accounts Receivable

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Analyze Days beyond Terms: Provides insight into customer payment history and indicates effectiveness of the company's payment collection
- Analyze Days Sales Outstanding: Displays the average number of days for the company to collect receivables
- Analyze Days Sales Outstanding - Detailed Analysis: Offers the possibility to add various analysis views for the key performance indicator *Days Sales Outstanding*
- My Dunning Proposals: Accounts Receivable Accountant can review dunning proposals for VIP customers
- Display Customer List: Accounts Receivable Accountant can access master data information of customers
- Display Process Flow for Accounts Receivable: Displays the relationship between individual business objects of the Accounts Receivable work area
- Manage Payment Advice: Create, display, change and delete payment advice, used for clearing and to explain the usage of the payment
- Display Item Change Log: Report can track manual changes by different users on receivable items
- New bank statement formats: MT940 (DE) and BA12 (US)

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J59
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.4 Advanced Credit Management

Use

With this scope item, you manage and calculate credit limits for customers automatically based on formulae. You can also check the credit limit when sales documents are created or changed.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QM
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.5 SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Treasury and Risk Management

Use

This scope item provides an overview page for the treasury and risk management related scenarios.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1MN
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.6 Basic Bank Account Management

Use

This scope item provides a platform to manage bank account master data.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BFA
------------------------------	-----

Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.7 Profit and Loss Plan Data Load from File

Use

This scope item provides the functionality to load a flat file with PLAN data (.CSV format) from an external source into the SAP S/4HANA system.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1HB
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.8 Inventory Valuation for Year-End Closing

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- FIFO valuation

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BEJ
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.9 Accounts Payable

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Display Supplier List: Search a list of suppliers using certain criteria to display master data information
- Create Single Payment: New application for creating a single payment
- Create Free Form Payments: Trigger payments used for urgent payments
- Pay One-Time-Suppliers: Handle one-time-suppliers for which you can enter the master data and payment information of the supplier directly before paying the invoice
- Analyze Days Payables Outstanding - Detailed Analysis: Add analysis views for the key performance indicator *Days Payables Outstanding*
- Display Process Flow for Accounts Payable: Displays the relationship between individual business objects of the Accounts Payable work area
- Add new feature for positive pay (bank service that identifies fraudulent checks and presenters)

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J60
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.10 Cash Journal

Use

The FI Cash Journal is a type of subsidiary ledger for Financial Accounting used for managing a company's cash transactions. It can perform posting to G/L accounts, supplier accounts, and customer accounts.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1GO
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.11 Basic Cash Operations

Use

This scope item helps you to manage daily cash operations and provides general information of your current cash position and liquidity forecast.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BFB
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

3.10.12 Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values

Use

This scope item provides users with an example of a process description that they can use to change material prices, mark prices for change, and release prices for material valuation.

Technical Details


Technical Name of Scope Item	1ZT
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) .

4 Manufacturing

4.1 Corporate Sustainability

4.2 Manufacturing Execution for Discrete Industries

4.3 Manufacturing Execution for Process Industries

4.4 Production Planning

4.4.1 Demand-Driven Replenishment

4.4.1.1 Manage Buffer Levels

This feature enables you to ensure products are available when needed by managing the safety stock, reorder point and maximum stock through buffer proposals for optimized Demand-Driven Replenishment.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.4.1.2 Monitor Demand-Driven Replenishment

With this feature you can monitor demand-driven replenishment. Two tiles are available with different views:

- **Replenishment Planning by Planning Priority**
With this app you have an overview of the buffer information sorted by the planning priority. Using this information, you can trigger replenishment on time to avoid stock shortages and possible delays in the completion of production or sales orders as a result of insufficient stock.
- **Replenishment Execution by On-Hand Status**
With this app you can view today's stock situation for each product and check that sufficient on-hand stock is available for production. Using this information, the planner can try to speed up replenishment by contacting the supplier of a purchase orders or the production supervisor of the component production order, for example.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Key Features

Replenishment Planning by Planning Priority

- Define filters to limit the products displayed as necessary.
- Save your predefined filter settings as a variant.
- Review buffers which are below the reorder point and therefore have a planning priority of yellow or red.

- View the proposed quantity to be ordered to refill the buffer to maximum stock and therefore avoid shortages.

Replenishment Execution by On-Hand Status

- Use filters to limit the products displayed as necessary. For example, you may want to see all products with value indicator A.
- Save your predefined filter settings as a variant.
- View today's on-hand stock situation.
- View the open supply quantity.

4.4.1.3 Schedule Product Classification (DD)

This feature enables you to classify your products based on their goods issue value, usage across BOMs, and variation in actual demand to help identify whether they are relevant for Demand-Driven Replenishment, and helps define inputs for their buffer settings.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.4.1.4 Mass Maintenance of Products (DD)

This feature enables you to display and change master data records relevant to Demand-Driven Replenishment for several products simultaneously and lets you identify and select products that are relevant to Demand-Driven Replenishment.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-DD

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

4.4.1.5 Schedule Lead Time Classification of Products (DD)

This feature enables you to classify products relevant to Demand-Driven Replenishment based on their decoupled lead time, and helps define inputs for their buffer settings.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.4.1.6 Schedule Buffer Proposal Calculation

This feature enables you to generate buffer (stock) level proposals for products relevant to Demand-Driven Replenishment based on their average daily usage, decoupled lead time, buffer profiles and several other factors, to help you maintain appropriate levels of inventory while using Demand-Driven Replenishment.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.4.2 Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling

4.4.2.1 Monitor Capacity Utilization

This feature enables you to identify issues related to resource utilization and solve them by managing the shifts and operations associated with each resource.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.4.2.2 Combined Order Scheduling

In the mill industry, different products may go through common process steps. It is desirable to group and execute them together, which optimizes resource usage and order handling. Common operation sequences in different orders can be combined into one production order. The combination steps are selection, combination, and scheduling with MILL_OC. Combined orders can also be scheduled in Production Planning and Detail Scheduling for SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-APO-PPS-ERP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required settings in the Customizing for [Administer Selection Profile for the Combination](#) under [Production](#) > [Shop Floor Control](#) > [Master Data](#) > [Order](#).

4.5 Quality Management and Compliance

4.5.1 Deletion of Personal Data in Quality Management

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using *SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)*.

Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence time for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data.

When the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, an end of purpose (EoP) check determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- Business activity: The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- Residence period: The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- Blocking period: The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- Deletion: The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

Effects on Customizing

To use *SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)* to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:

- Activate the business function Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).
- Make the necessary Customizing settings related to SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM) in Customizing for [▶ SAP NetWeaver ▶ Application Server ▶ Basis Services ▶ Information Lifecycle Management ▶](#).
- Run transaction ILMARA and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.
- Run transaction IRMPOL and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of business partner master data:

- Activate the business function ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data (BUPA_ILM_BF).
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of business partner master data in Customizing for [▶ Cross-Application Components ▶ Data Protection ▶](#).

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of customer and supplier master data:

- Activate the following business functions:
 - ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data (BUPA_ILM_BF)
 - ILM-Based Deletion of Customer and Supplier Master Data (ERP_CVP_ILM_1)
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of customer and supplier master data in Customizing for [▶ Logistics - General ▶ Business Partner ▶ Deletion of Customer and Supplier Master Data ▶](#)

See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data in Quality Management see help.sap.com [▶ ▶ S/4HANA 1709 ▶](#):

- [▶ Product Assistance ▶ SAP S/4HANA ▶ Cross Components ▶](#):
 - [SAP Information Lifecycle Management](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶ Deletion of Business Partner, Customer and Supplier Master Data ▶](#)

- [Data Protection](#) > [Configuring Data Protection Features](#) > [Activating Business Functions](#) >
- [Security Guide](#) >
 - [Data Protection](#)
 - [SAP S/4HANA Enterprise Management](#) > [Manufacturing](#) > [Quality Management](#) > [Data Protection](#) >
- SAP Notes:
 - [1825544](#)
 - [2007926](#)

4.5.2 Authorization Objects in Quality Management

This feature enables you to define authorizations in Quality Management in a more consistent way. To make this possible, new authorization objects have been introduced that contain authorization fields for activities (create, edit, and so on).

Some existing authorization objects did not contain any activities. Authorization was checked using the authorization object `Q_TCODE` (transaction code) instead, which also needed to be maintained. Since transaction codes are no longer relevant for Fiori apps, the old authorization objects are gradually being replaced by new authorization objects with activities.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Available as of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

The new authorization objects will replace the old authorization objects in the medium term. The old authorization objects will be deleted in the release after the next one. Until then, they remain valid. That means the new authorization objects are checked in addition to the old authorization objects. The new objects were also assigned to the authorization profile `SAP_NEW`.

If you maintained the old authorization objects in a previous release, you do not need to maintain the new authorization objects immediately for existing functions as well, but only for new functions. However, we recommend that you change your authorizations over to the new authorization objects as soon as possible.

The following table shows which new authorization object replaces which old authorization objects.

New Authorization Object	Replaces Following Old Authorization Objects	Comment
Q_CGRP_ACT	Q_CAT_GRP and Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing code groups and codes
Q_CSSET_ACT	Q_CAT_SSET and Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing selection sets
Q_MINSPCHR	Q_MASTERD, Q_STA_QPMK and Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing master inspection characteristics
Q_INSPMETH	Q_MASTERD, Q_STA_QPTB and Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing inspection methods
Q_SMPLPROC	Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing sampling procedures
Q_DYNMODRL	Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing dynamic modification rules
Q_QIREPCRC	Q_MATERIAL und Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing quality info records for procurement
Q_SMPLSCHM	Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing sampling schemes
Q_INSPLOT	Q_INSPTYPE, Q_MATERIAL and Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing inspection lots
Q_INSPRSLT	Q_INSPTYPE, Q_MATERIAL and Q_TCODE	Authorization for recording inspection results
Q_QLEVEL	Q_MATERIAL and Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing quality levels
Q_INSPPNT	Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing inspection points

Effects on System Administration

1. Assign the authorization profile `SAP_NEW` to your roles.
2. Enter the new authorization objects in your roles and maintain the authorizations for the new authorization objects. Note that the old objects will initially still be checked as well.
3. Then remove the authorization profile `SAP_NEW` again so the newly maintained authorizations become effective.

More Information

For more information about the authorization objects in Quality Management, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Documentation* ► *Security Guide* ► *SAP S/4HANA Enterprise Management* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Quality Management* ►.

4.5.3 Record Inspection Results

This feature enables you to use the following functions of the app based on your business needs:

- Extend the worklist for *Inspection Lots* by adding your own columns
- Process characteristics quicker by viewing the open characteristics only
- Use valuation modes for sampling procedures

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-IM-RR QM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Quality Management* ► *Results Recording (QM-IM-RR)* ► *Record Inspection Results* ►.

For more information about Extensibility, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Quality Management* ► *Cross Topics* ► *Extensibility for Inspection Results Apps* ►.

4.5.4 Inspection Lot

This feature enables you to extend the app by adding new groups and fields to respective sections according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-IM-RR QM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1705

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Quality Management* ► *Quality Inspection* ► *Inspection Lot Creation* ► *Inspection Lot* ► *Display Inspection Lot* ►.

For more information about Extensibility, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Quality Management* ► *Cross Topics* ► *App Extensibility for Classic Applications* ► *Extensibility for Inspection Lot Apps* ►.

4.5.5 Display Results History

This feature enables you to view the results history of an inspection plan characteristic or a master inspection characteristic. This allows you to compare inspection results over a longer period of time.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-IM-RR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.5.6 Display Inspection Points

With this feature you can display contextual information about the Inspection Point business object.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.5.7 Document Handling for QM Master Data and Usage Decision

With this feature you can assign documents that are related to an inspection method or to the entire inspection to the corresponding objects using the Document Management option to:

- Assign documents to inspection methods within the classic application and display the assigned documents within the SAP Fiori app [Display Inspection Methods](#)
- Assign documents to an inspection lot within the SAP Fiori app for making usage decisions and display the assigned documents within the SAP Fiori app [Display Inspection Lots](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.5.8 Manage Usage Decisions

This feature enables you to display inspection lots and manage usage decisions in an easy and informed manner by providing usage decision codes for quick selection and by displaying the defects recorded during the inspection

process. It also allows you to edit the usage decision code and usage decision comments of an inspection lot, and to trigger stock posting of materials of stock type *Inspection Stock* to other stock types. You can also split the inspection stock quantity to be posted between stock types and also select the storage location for certain stock types.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.5.9 Manage Inspection Lots

This feature enables you to display and manage inspection lots. You can not only view contextual information related to an inspection lot, you can also perform certain actions, such as, change lot quantity or reject sample calculation.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.5.10 Quality Engineer Overview

This feature enables you to view the most important information related to inspection management. Information is displayed on a set of cards. You can view inspection lots without inspection plan and without usage decision. You can also view inspection lots that are ready for usage decision and make a usage decision for each inspection lot.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.5.11 Quality Technician Overview

This feature enables you to view the most important information related to inspection management and results recording. Information is displayed on a set of cards.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-FIO-IMQM-IM-RR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

4.5.12 App Extensibility in Quality Management and Compliance

4.5.12.1 App Extensibility: Display Master Inspection Characteristics

This feature enables you to extend the *Display Master Inspection Characteristics* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* .

4.5.12.2 App Extensibility: Display Inspection Methods

This feature enables you to extend the *Display Inspection Methods* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* .

4.5.12.3 App Extensibility: Manage Usage Decisions

This feature enables you to extend the *Manage Usage Decisions* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* >.

4.5.12.4 App Extensibility: Manage Inspection Lots

This feature enables you to extend the *Manage Inspection Lots* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* >.

4.5.12.5 App Extensibility: Display Quality Info Records in Procurement

This feature enables you to extend the *Display Quality Info Records in Procurement* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* >.

4.5.12.6 App Extensibility for Classic Applications

4.5.12.6.1 Extensibility for Master Inspection Characteristic Apps

This feature enables you to extend the following classic apps according to your business needs:

- *Create Master Inspection Characteristic*

- [Change Master Inspection Characteristic](#)
- [Display Master Inspection Characteristic](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section [Quality Management](#) under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> > > <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Manufacturing](#) >

4.5.12.6.2 Extensibility for Inspection Method Apps

This feature enables you to extend the following classic apps according to your business needs:

- [Create Inspection Method](#)
- [Change Inspection Method](#)
- [Display Inspection Method](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* >.

4.5.12.6.3 Extensibility for Inspection Results Apps

This feature enables you to extend the following classic apps according to your business needs:

- *Record Inspection Results - Hierarchical Worklist*
- *Record Inspection Results - For Operation*
- *Change Inspection Results - For Operation*
- *Display Inspection Results - For Operation*

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* >.

4.5.12.6.4 Extensibility for Inspection Lot Apps

This feature enables you to extend the following classic apps according to your business needs:

- *Create Inspection Lot Manually*
- *Change Inspection Lot*
- *Display Inspection Lot*

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* >.

4.5.12.6.5 Extensibility for Quality Info Record Procurement Apps

This feature enables you to extend the following classic apps according to your business needs:

- *Create Quality Info Record - Procurement*
- *Change Quality Info Record - Procurement*
- *Display Quality Info Record - Procurement*

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section *Quality Management* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Manufacturing* >.

4.5.12.6.6 Extensibility for Inspection Plan Apps

This feature enables you to extend the following classic apps according to your business needs:

- [Create Inspection Plan](#)
- [Change Inspection Plan](#)
- [Display Inspection Plan](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the section [Quality Management](#) under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> [<Your SAP S/4HANA release>](#) > [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Manufacturing](#) >.

4.6 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

4.7 SAP Best Practices Content

4.7.1 Integration of Manufacturing Execution System to Production Operation

Use

This scope item covers a setup of integration from SAP S/4HANA to Manufacturing Execution Systems (MES).

An MES system integrates business and manufacturing processes which help to run efficient, high quality production on the shop floor.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1Y5
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

4.7.2 Make-to-Order Production - Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Support new apps and object pages for production supervisor
- Extend business content and configuration enablement for lot sizes, reason codes, and special procurement keys

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1BM
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

4.7.3 Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Additional usage decision to post to scrap
- Automatic defects recording
- Possibility to use sampling schemes in dynamic modification rules
- Possibility to attach documents to the inspection lot and inspection method

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1E1
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

4.7.4 Rework Processing - Work-in-Process

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Add new SAP Fiori apps for Production Supervisor
- Extend business content and configuration enablement for reason codes

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJQ
------------------------------	-----

Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

4.7.5 Production Subcontracting - External Processing

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Extended business content and configuration enablement for special procurement keys

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJK
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

4.7.6 Rework Processing - Stock-Manufactured Material

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Support new SAP Fiori apps for Production Supervisor
- Include Goods Receipt and Goods Issue for Output Management

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJN
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

5 Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations

5.1 Manufacturing Engineering and Process Planning

5.1.1 Manage Unassigned EBOMs

This feature enables you to view the status of all the engineering BOMs and assign them to a planning scope and a change record so that the right manufacturing engineers and departments can work on it.

As a prerequisite an engineering bill of material must be created and released.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-FIO-MEC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You can define the change record type with the object type (for example, EBOM, MBOM, planning scope and so on) in the Customizing for [Logistics](#) > [Product Lifecycle Management \(PLM\)](#) > [Change Records](#) > [Basic Settings for Change Record Types](#) > [Define Change Record Types](#).

You must maintain the EBOM, MBOM, planning scope, production order, and routing for the change record type.

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Production Engineering: Bills of Material* ► *Manage EBOMs/MBOMs* ► *Manage Unassigned EBOMs* ►.

5.1.2 Manage Unassigned MBOMs

This feature allows you to view the status of all the manufacturing BOMs and assign them to right manufacturing change record so that the MBOM can be included in the change cycle and the corresponding processes like routing can be updated, created or deleted per the change.

As a prerequisite, a manufacturing bill of material must be created and released.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-FIO-MEC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You can define the change record type with the object type (for example, EBOM, MBOM, planning scope and so on) in the Customizing for ► *Logistics* ► *Product Lifecycle Management (PLM)* ► *Change Records* ► *Basic Settings for Change Record Types* ► *Define Change Record Types* ►.

You must maintain the EBOM, MBOM, planning scope, production order, and routing for the change record type.

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Production Engineering: Bills of Material* ► *Manage EBOMs/MBOMs* ► *Manage Unassigned MBOMs* ►.

5.1.3 Analyze Change Impact

This feature helps in determination of potential manufacturing artifacts that may be impacted due to changes in related artifacts like engineering bill of materials, manufacturing bill of materials, routings etc. It also allows you to take actions on the impacted objects instantly.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-FIO-MEC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You can maintain the relevant object references for the change record if you wish to add the object to the change record as a change item or reference. To enable this, you must maintain the reference objects in the Customizing for [Logistics](#) > [Product Lifecycle Management \(PLM\)](#) > [Change Records](#) > [Basic Settings for Change Record Types](#) > [Define Change Record Types](#).

You must maintain the EBOM, MBOM, planning scope, production order, and routing for the change record type.

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Manufacturing](#) > [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) > [Production Engineering: Bills of Material](#) > [Manage EBOMs/MBOMs](#) > [Analyze Change Impact](#).

5.1.4 Manage Shop Floor Routings

This feature enables you to create and manage version-controlled routings that are not dependent on time. A routing version determines the sequence of individual operations that are necessary to produce a product. It also contains information on where the work is performed, and the work center's resources that will be consumed with all the necessary technical specifications such as the standard times, capacity requirements, and work instructions. You can also use operation activities that describe the production process in more detail. Once released, the routing version can be used in production execution and can no longer be changed.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-BD-RTG-SFR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning* ► *Production Engineering: Shop Floor Routings* ► *Manage Shop Floor Routings* ►.

5.1.5 Manage Production Versions

A production version is the link between the bill of material (BOM) of a product and the routing. It determines which BOM relates to the relevant routing to produce a material. There may be different production versions based on the lot sizes and validity dates. With the Manage Production Version app, you can create, edit, copy, and delete production versions.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-FIO-MEC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning* ► *Production Engineering: Shop Floor Routings* ► *Managing Production Versions* ►.

5.1.6 Find Standard Texts

This feature allows you to search existing standard texts and use them in your scenarios. This reduces efforts in creating a standard text from scratch and eliminates duplication.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-BD-STX
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Manufacturing](#) [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning](#) [Production Engineering](#) [Find Standard Texts](#).

5.1.7 Manage Standard Texts

This feature allows you to create, modify, and remove standard texts. You can add standard texts and their content with embedded **Rich Text Editor** in the Manage Standard Text app. You can also add hyperlinks, images, etc. to the content of the standard texts.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-BD-STX
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning* ► *Production Engineering* ► *Manage Standard Texts* ↗.

5.1.8 Manage Buyoff Cycle Templates

This feature allows you to create, modify, copy, and delete buyoff cycle templates. Buyoff cycle templates contain buyoffs and buyoff sequences that are required to execute a buyoff cycle.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-BD-BUF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning* ► *Production Engineering* ► *Manage Buyoff Cycle Templates* ↗.

5.2 Extended Production Process Setup

5.2.1 Manage Reason Code Groups

This feature allows you to manage reason code groups to simplify the assignment of reason codes to actions. A reason code group is a collection of reason codes. Not all reason codes are appropriate for all actions. You assign

reason code groups to actions to limit the possible reason codes that the production operator sees when he or she executes an action and the system prompts them to specify a reason. The list of reason codes that the production operator can select are defined by the reason code group created in this app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Manufacturing](#) > [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) > [Production Execution Process Setup](#) > [Managing Reason Codes](#) > [Manage Reason Code Groups](#).

5.2.2 Manage Reason Codes

This feature allows you to manage reason codes. You define reasons along with their codes and descriptions, and assign them to reason code groups. Each reason code can only belong to a single reason code group. Reason codes are used to describe why an action or situation has happened. For example, if the production operator skips an operation activity, the supervisor may want to know the reason for this decision.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Production Execution Process Setup* ► *Managing Reason Codes* ► *Manage Reason Codes* ►.

5.2.3 Manage Action Settings

This feature allows you to manage settings for actions. The settings for an action are valid for a combination of object type, for example, an operation activity, and the plant. For each action, you can define whether a production operator on the shop floor has to enter a reason and a note when he or she performs an action. In addition, you can define whether the system checks that the production operator has the necessary certification for performing the corresponding action. You can create and assign action handlers for the different actions and define their execution sequence.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Production Execution Process Setup* ► *Managing Action Settings* ► *Manage Action Settings* ►.

5.2.4 Manage Certifications

This feature allows you to create and modify certifications to be used in the Manufacturing line of business. Certificates are used as means of qualification to be associated with a shop floor worker. These certifications are acknowledgment of the expertise required of an operator to perform a certain task on the shop floor. Only a person assigned specific certifications can be allowed to work in certain shop floor areas, operate machines, etc.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Manufacturing](#) > [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning](#) > [Production Execution Process Setup](#) > [Manage Certifications](#) >.

5.2.5 Manage Certification Categories

This feature allows you to create, modify, and remove certification categories. These categories are needed when creating certificates, as each certificate must belong to a category.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Manufacturing](#) > [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning](#) > [Production Execution Process Setup](#) > [Manage Certification Categories](#) >.

5.2.6 Manage User Certification Assignments

This feature allows you to assign certifications to the manufacturing users. These certifications let you understand the qualification of a user and grant you decision making information about the user's ability to perform required tasks and operations.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Manufacturing](#) > [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning](#) > [Production Execution Process Setup](#) > [Manage User Certification Assignments](#).

5.2.7 Manage Object Certification Assignments

This feature allows you to modify certification assignments of shop floor objects, such as, work centers, and material masters.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Manufacturing** > **Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning** > **Production Execution Process Setup** > **Manage Object Certification Assignments**.

5.2.8 Manage User Settings

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Manufacturing** > **Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning** > **Production Execution Process Setup** > **Manage User Settings**.

5.3 Extended Production Operations

5.3.1 Production Control

5.3.1.1 Manage Production Orders

With this app you can monitor the progress of production. You have an overview of the current situation with all the information you need to solve any issues. If, for example, a particular order is delayed, you can navigate to the details to see at a glance why the order is delayed – perhaps there are missing components or there is a quantity deviation. You then have the information you need to take immediate action to resolve the issue and to keep your production processes running as smoothly as possible.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Manufacturing](#) [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) [Extended Production Operations](#) [Manage Production Orders](#).

5.3.1.2 Manage Production Operations

This feature enables you to monitor the progress of production. You have an overview of the current situation with all the information you need to solve any issues. If, for example, a particular operation is delayed, you can navigate to the details to see at a glance why the operation is delayed – perhaps there are missing components, the resource may be occupied by another operation, or the previous operation is still not finished. You then have the information you need to take immediate action to resolve the issue and to keep your production processes running as smoothly as possible.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Extended Production Operations* ► *Manage Production Operations* ►.

5.3.1.3 Product Genealogy

This feature allows you to analyze the production process. It supports forward and backward traceability for the product from the main material to its subassemblies. The information displayed on products helps to identify what happened in a certain operation activity, for example, what components were assembled, what data was collected, or which issues were logged, as well as what actions were performed by the production operator during the operation activity. This helps supervisors and quality engineers to identify quality issues in the manufacturing process or to detect if there were any missing or defective components.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Extended Production Operations* ► *Product Genealogy* ►.

5.3.1.4 Production Action Log

This feature allows you to monitor operation activities and actions performed by a production operator on the shop floor during the production process. This includes for example starting, skipping, pausing, or completing operation activities, assembling components, or logging defects. If a production operator provides a reason or note during an action, this information can also be displayed.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Extended Production Operations* ► *Production Action Log* ►.

5.3.2 Production Execution

5.3.2.1 Manage Work Center Queue

With this feature, you can manage the operations for which you are responsible. The list of operations is filtered by the work center to which you are assigned. That is, you only see the operations that are to be performed on the work center to which you are assigned. The operations are displayed in sections according to their status: In progress, not started, or finished. With the help of a graphical progress bar, you can view the quantities that are ready, not ready, or that have been processed per operation. You can also see whether there are any problems that may prevent you from starting work on a particular operation such as holds, missing components, or delays. You can use the information available here to decide which operation you should work on next.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Extended Production Operations* ► *Manage Work Center Queue* ►.

5.3.2.2 Perform Work (Material/Serial Number)

With this feature you can enter a material number and serial/batch number combination to navigate to either the *Perform Operation* or *Perform Operation Activity* app. Which app you access depends on the segment type of the operation activity (setup, produce, or teardown). That is, for the segment types setup and teardown, the system navigates to the *Perform Operation* app and for produce, to the *Perform Operation Activity* where actions can be performed on individual serial numbers.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Extended Production Operations* ► *Perform Work (Material/Serial Number)* ►.

5.3.2.3 Perform Work (Order/Operation)

With this feature you can enter an order and operation number combination to navigate to either the *Perform Operation* or the *Perform Operation Activity* app. If the first open operation activity is of the type produce and has mandatory data such as required inspection characteristics or buyoffs, then the system will navigate to the *Perform Operation Activity* app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Extended Production Operations* ► *Perform Work (Order/Operation)* ►.

5.3.2.4 Perform Operation

With this feature you can see the list of operation activities for a selected operation. You can navigate to this app from the *Manage Work Center Queue* app or by entering corresponding data in either the *Perform Work (Order/Operation)* or the *Perform Work (Material/Serial Number)* tile. For each operation activity, you can see whether there are any component assignments, work instructions, inspection characteristics, PRTs, or buyoffs that have to be processed. You can also see the current status of the activity and the actions that can be performed. You can start, complete, pause, or skip the individual operation activities and you can enter yield and scrap quantities. The actions available for each status are determined by the status and action schema (SAS) that is assigned to the

operation activity. The features available in this app enable a smooth processing of production tasks, increased transparency of the production progress, and greater efficiency due to the faster reaction time to issues in production.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations* ► *Extended Production Operations* ► *Perform Operation* ►.

5.3.2.5 Perform Operation Activity

With this feature you can view detailed information for a serialized material or an operation activity. You can navigate to this app from the *Manage Work Center Queue* app or by entering a specific material and serial or batch number in the *Perform Work (Material/Serial Number)* tile. The app header displays information on the type of the operation activity, the operation number to which the operation activity belongs as well as the order number, material number, and work center. In addition, the header displays the status of the serialized material at the selected operation activity. You have all the information you need to perform the production step including a 3D image, work instructions, components, PRTs, and inspection characteristics. Change alerts draw your attention to engineering changes such as new or replaced components or PRTs. The system performs checks to determine whether it is possible to start the operation activity, for example, whether the predecessor activity has been completed, no holds exist, or that the user has the required certificate. You can perform various actions for the serialized material such as start, complete, or pause. The actions available for each status are determined by the status and action schema (SAS) that is assigned to the operation activity. The features available in this app enable a smooth processing of production tasks, increased visibility of tasks to be performed at an operation activity, and greater efficiency due to the faster reaction time to issues in production. Due to the interaction between the component list and the 3D image, the operator can easily identify required parts and where to assemble them. In addition, enhanced capabilities are provided for collecting data on serialized materials and batches for genealogy and traceability purposes.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Manufacturing](#) [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) [Extended Production Operations](#) [Perform Operation Activity](#).

5.3.2.6 Manage Buyoffs

This feature allows you to trigger buyoff, which is an electronic way to approve the completion of a manufacturing activity performed on a shop floor. The objective of the buyoff is to facilitate the elimination of paper documents in manufacturing while at the same time providing at least the same level of recording or warranting of the manufacturing activities performed. It refers to an action performed by personnel on the shop floor to validate the completion of manufacturing tasks performed on product at an operation within a work center. Manufacturing tasks can include the installation of components, the collection of data values, or the completion of an operation. Manufacturers use buyoffs to adhere to high quality standards.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-BD-BUF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Manufacturing** > **Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Process Planning** > **Shop Floor Control and Manufacturing Execution** > **Manage Buyoffs**.

6 R&D/Engineering

6.1 Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management

6.1.1 Project Financial Control

6.1.1.1 Project Cost Report

This feature enables you to easily monitor project costs by allowing you to compare plan costs with actual costs. You can view aggregated and non-aggregated costs of projects, configure two cost planning categories and use one category for calculation of variance. You can also enter the level to which a project tree has to be expanded, and view cost details of multiple projects or WBS elements from different projects and hierarchies.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PS-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You maintain a financial statement version and a cost-related semantic tag combination to determine project costs. You do this in the Customizing [Maintain Financial Statement Version for Project Cost Report](#) under [► Project System](#) [► Information System](#) [► Costs/Revenue Information System](#) [► Project Reporting \(New\)](#) [►](#).

6.1.2 Commercial Project Management

Commercial Project Management addresses the requirements of the lead-to-cash scenario in the business of project delivery, as well as the needs of companies that need to manage large capital investment projects.

Commercial Project Management comprises the following components:

- **Project Workspace** provides an integrated view of a commercial project that spans multiple aspects such as billing, procurement, change management, risk management, alerts, and status management. The following Fiori apps are available: Multiproject Overview, Single-Project Overview, Billing and Receivables Overview, and Procurement Overview. In addition to the Fiori apps, you can also use embedded analytics to track and monitor your project across key performance indicators.
- **Project Cost and Revenue Planning** allows you to plan and forecast quantities, costs, and revenues right from the early stages of the project through the entire lifecycle of the project till completion.
- **Project Issue and Change Management** allows you to log and process project issues and track and resolve them using a change and approval process that can be integrated with **Project Cost and Revenue Planning**.

In addition to new functions, **Commercial Project Management** in **SAP S/4HANA 1709** contains all the functions of the **SAP Commercial Project Management** add-on delivered in 1610.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

As of 1709, **Commercial Project Management** is part of **SAP S/4HANA** and does not have to be installed as an add-on anymore.

Related Information

<https://help.sap.com/viewer/d6c1ceb7e0074cd1a8f28dad8a1a649c/1709%20000/en-US>

6.1.2.1 Project Workspace

Project Workspace enables you to:

- Use business partner data for assignment to teams, issues, change requests, checklist activities, and risk activities in commercial projects.
- Use APIs to integrate sales information (from a CRM opportunity) into commercial processes such as project creation and bid planning.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-WS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

The remote function module (RFC) **Create Commercial Project and Financial Plan from a Rel. Object** (/CPD/CREATE_MP_FP_FROM_REL_OBJ) enables integration between Commercial Project Management and an SAP CRM system.

To ensure data consistency between the two systems, you can run the program **Sync. Data in Commercial Projects** (/CPD/PFP_R_SYNC_DATA_IN_CPM) or schedule this as a batch job.

Effects on Customizing

To enable integration with SAP CRM, you must activate the *Sales Integration* switch under Customizing for *Commercial Project Management*:

- [▶ Master Data ▶ Advanced Functions and Processes ▶](#)
- [▶ Master Data ▶ Commercial Project ▶ Make Settings for Commercial Projects ▶](#)

As an option, you can decide how the sales information affects objects and processes in **Commercial Project Management**, by creating your own implementations of business add-ins (BADIs).

The following BADIs can be used to influence:

Commercial Project

Under Customizing for ► [Commercial Project Management](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Business Add-Ins](#) ►:

- BAdI: Default Values for Commercial Projects
- BAdI: Reference Object Assignment in Commercial Projects
- BAdI: Check Reference Object Status
- BAdI: Check Object Status Before Unassignment

Financial Plan

Under Customizing for ► [Commercial Project Management](#) ► [Project Cost and Revenue Planning](#) ► [Business Add-Ins](#) ►:

- BAdI: Retrieve Reference Objects
- BAdI: Default Values for Financial Plans
- BAdI: Messages for Unassigned Bid Structure Elements
- BAdI: Map and Change Reference Object Plan Data
- BAdI: Fetch Key Figures and Characteristics
- BAdI: Calculate Aggregated Key Figures
- BAdI: Fetch Version Data
- BAdI: Get Reference Object Details

6.1.2.2 Project Cost and Revenue Planning

Project Cost and Revenue Planning enables you to:

- Plan on **SAP Portfolio and Project Management** structures, which are linked to **Project System (PS)** projects, thereby removing the need for corresponding master data replication.
- Use a distribution key to define a curve based on which the quantity, cost, and revenue of a planned resource can be distributed across periods.
- Use the default number range provided for financial plans.
- Use new transfer methods to collect aggregate and detailed data of bid elements.
- Use new transfer strategies to transfer plan and forecast values:
 - As a lump sum
 - As a lump sum and update resource demands in **SAP Multiresource Scheduling (MRS)**
 - Across periods
 - Across periods and update resource demands in MRS

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-FP

Effects on Customizing

- To distribute quantity, cost, and revenue values according to the planning basis, you can use the Business Add-In *BAdI: Distribution*, under Customizing for [Commercial Project Management](#) > [Project Cost and Revenue Planning](#) > [Business Add-Ins](#).
- To use additional default number ranges provided for financial plans, see the Customizing activity *Define Number Range Intervals for Financial Plans* under Customizing for [Commercial Project Management](#) > [Project Cost and Revenue Planning](#).
- To use new transfer methods to collect aggregate and detailed data of bid elements, see Customizing for [Commercial Project Management](#) > [Project Cost and Revenue Planning](#) > [Transfer Data](#) > [Make Settings for Transfer Methods](#).
- To use new transfer strategies to transfer plan and forecast values, see Customizing for [Commercial Project Management](#) > [Project Cost and Revenue Planning](#) > [Transfer Data](#) > [Make Settings for Transfer Strategies](#).

6.1.2.3 Project Issue and Change Management

Project Issue and Change Management enables you to:

- Configure the creation of issues and change requests without the need to manually specify the corresponding RFC destinations.
- Use new or enhanced business partner roles.
- Use additional default number ranges provided for activities, issues, and change requests.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-PCM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

- To configure the simplified creation of issues and change requests (without the need to specify RFC destinations), you can mark the *Active* checkbox in the *Categories (Master Data, Customizing)* view of the Customizing activity *Define Object Access* (see Customizing for [Commercial Project Management](#) [Project Issue and Change Management](#) [Basic Settings](#)).
- To use the new or enhanced business partner roles, see the Customizing activity *Define Business Partner Roles* under Customizing for [Commercial Project Management](#) [Project Issue and Change Management](#) [Processing of Issues, Change Requests, and Activities](#)).
- To use additional default number ranges provided for activities, issues, and change requests, see the Customizing activities *Define Number Range Intervals for Activities* and *Define Number Range Intervals for Issues and Change Requests* under Customizing for [Commercial Project Management](#) [Project Issue and Change Management](#) [Basic Settings](#)).

6.1.3 SAP Portfolio and Project Management

This feature enables you to use Portfolio and Project Management capabilities in SAP S/4HANA without the need of installing additional software components. From now on, the capabilities delivered with SAP Portfolio and Project Management 1.0 for SAP S/4HANA are technically part of SAP S/4HANA (software components `S4CORE` and `UIS4HOP1`).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PPM (Portfolio and Project Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

For more information about SAP Portfolio and Project Management in SAP S/4HANA, see the corresponding chapters in the Product Documentation and Product Assistance for SAP S/4HANA.

For information about the conversion from previous SAP Portfolio and Project Management releases to SAP Portfolio and Project Management in SAP S/4HANA, see the separate Conversion Guide for SAP Portfolio and Project Management in SAP S/4HANA.

Effects on Customizing

In the Customizing for the SAP S/4HANA system, the node *SAP Portfolio and Project Management* is available.

6.2 Document Management Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Intelligent Product Design

With this feature, you can use the integration capabilities of Document Management (DMS) with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for intelligent product design. You can upload documents from DMS to a collaboration in intelligent product design that could result in existing documents being modified or new documents being created. You can download the document changes from a collaboration to DMS.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-DC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

For information about using the integration features of DMS with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for intelligent product design, see [2515391](#) .

See Also

For more information about SAP S/4HANA Cloud for intelligent product design, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/PLM_CP

6.3 Document Content Search

With this feature, you can find PLM-related business objects, for example materials, specifications or change numbers, based on the content of their attached documents.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-WUI-APP-SEA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

6.4 Integrated Product Development for Discrete Industries

6.4.1 Manage Visual Engineering Changes

This feature allows you to manage visual engineering changes such as replaced, deleted, or added parts in Visual Enterprise Manufacturing Planner.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-VEP-VMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On-premise 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

6.4.2 Handling Engineering BOM Changes

This feature allows you to manage EBOM changes such as deleted material or changed material EBOM items in Visual Enterprise Manufacturing Planner (VEMP). This is handled through the links between EBOM and MBOM items established by VEMP.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-VEP-VMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On-premise 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

6.4.3 Advanced Variant Configuration

With this feature you can use a new, advanced variant configurator that lets you customize sales, planning, production, and engineering with process and data integration. It provides the following key features:

- New integrated advanced variant configurator supporting single-level variant configuration models
- Support for make-to-stock scenarios using material variants and make-to-order scenarios using configurable materials
- SAP Fiori-based configuration reuse UI integrated into sales order and product master providing improved user guidance through more precise value restrictions, filtering, undo and redo functionality
- State-of-the-art configuration engine leveraging SAP HANA capabilities
- Syntax enhancement: negative variant tables

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-VCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see ► http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *R&D / Engineering* ► *Product Lifecycle Management (PLM)* ► *Advanced Variant Configuration* ►

6.4.4 Embedded Analytics for Classification and Configuration

This feature provides:

- Flexible report that allows users to generate core data services (CDS) views for a predefined business scenario (sales order item analysis), based upon user-selected variant configurator characteristics
- Report that will generate base, cube, and query CDS views, which can be adapted and extended using a powerful modeling application

- Integration of the created CDS views into the ABAP transport infrastructure
- Ready consumption of the query CDS views with business intelligence tools, such as the SAP Analytics Cloud solution and SAP Lumira software

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CL-HBA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see ► http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *R&D / Engineering* ► *Product Lifecycle Management (PLM)* ► *Embedded Analytics for Classification and Configuration* ►

6.4.5 Simulate Configuration Models

This feature enables you to search for configurable products and configured objects and start a configuration simulation with them. You can use the simulation to test and analyze your configuration model by configuring your object using the integrated characteristic value assignment screen and check whether your dependencies work. You can also display the configured BOM as the result of your configuration.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-VCH-FIO-SIM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *R&D / Engineering* > *Product Lifecycle Management (PLM)* > *Advanced Variant Configuration* > *Simulate Configuration Models* >

6.4.6 Classification Reuse UI Component

With this feature you can display or maintain classification data (class assignments and characteristic evaluation) for various business objects with a SAP Fiori-based reuse UI component. You can also filter the displayed characteristics of a class during the classification of a business object.

You can filter the displayed characteristics based on the following attributes:

- Has assigned values
- Allows additional values
- Read-only
- Mandatory
- Single- or multi-valued
- Data type (character string / numeric / date / time)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-FIO-CL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

SAP Note Number [2370481](#)

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *R&D / Engineering* > *Product Lifecycle Management (PLM)* > *Classification (CA-CL)* > *Classification Reuse UI Component* >

6.4.7 Handling Version Controlled BOM

This feature allows the handover of version controlled BOMs from engineering to production.

Visual Enterprise Manufacturing Planner (VEMP) loads the latest released version of the EBOM in the source panel and latest version of MBOM in the target panel. When you move an already created MBOM from target panel to working panel, a new version of the MBOM is created.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-VEP-VMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On-premise 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

6.4.8 Manage Documents

Use

This feature enables you to view the status of documents based on filter criteria such as editing status, document number, document type, document version, document part, and document description.

You can access the Manage Documents app from the SAP Fiori launchpad.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-DMS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

6.4.9 Handover to Manufacturing

This feature enables you to create and maintain manufacturing bills of material (MBOMs) by selecting an engineering BOM (EBOM) and providing change number and MBOM details.

You can add, change, or delete an MBOM. On creation of every MBOM, a new planning scope alternative is created in SAP ERP.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	
Country Dependency	New
Application Component	PLM-VEP-VMP

Availability	SAP S/4HANA On-premise 1709
--------------	-----------------------------

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

6.4.10 Linking EBOM to MBOM

This feature is a part of "handover to manufacturing" feature of the Fiori App.

This feature provides links between the BOM components of EBOMs and corresponding MBOMs that are established in a link table.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-FIO-BOM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On-premise 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

6.5 Integrated Product Development for Process Industries

6.5.1 Apps in Recipe Development

With this feature you can access and manage various Recipe Development business objects using Fiori apps directly from the SAP Fiori launchpad. In addition, you can navigate to the new, simplified user interfaces for ingredient and specification maintenance. Separate apps are available, for example, for raw substance or allergen maintenance.

You can also access several existing apps from the SAP Fiori launchpad, for example the **Balancing Item Maintenance** or the **Multi Formula Editor**.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-FIO-RCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Apps in Recipe Development* under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *R&D/Engineering* ► *Product Lifecycle Management (PLM)* ► *Web User Interface of SAP Product Lifecycle Management (PLM-WUI)* ► *Recipe Development (PLM-WUI-RCP)* ►

6.5.2 Recipe Finder

As a recipe developer, you can use this feature to determine which of your recipes contain certain ingredients. This allows you to easily replace these ingredients to support your business needs, for example in case of changed regulations or a new supplier. With this app you can search recipes that you are authorized to see, and which are valid on the current date. You can also filter these recipes based on a wide variety of search criteria, such as contained ingredients, recipe type, or plant, save your search filters in a variant, and export your results to spreadsheets.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PLM-FIO-RCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

To specify the calculations that the system carries out during where-used determination, and to ensure that the ingredient calculation returns correct results, maintain the Customizing activity *Define Where-Used Calculations* under [Logistics - General](#) > [Product Lifecycle Management](#) > [PLM Web User Interface](#) > [Recipe Development](#) > [Recipe](#) > [Calculations](#).

See Also

For more information, see the topic *Recipe Finder* under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [R&D/Engineering](#) > [Product Lifecycle Management \(PLM\)](#) > [Web User Interface of SAP Product Lifecycle Management \(PLM-WUI\)](#) > [Recipe Development \(PLM-WUI-RCP\)](#) > [Apps in Recipe Development](#) > [Recipes](#).

6.6 SAP Best Practices Content

6.6.1 Engineering Bill of Material - Mass Change

Use

This scope item covers the follow-up material and component date effectivity controlled mass change process of one or more bills of materials.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1R5
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.2 Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management

Use

This scope item covers two central PLM BOM processes: setup and release steps for the Engineering BOM that is controlled by a change master controlled, and change iteration.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1R3
------------------------------	-----

Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.3 Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration

Use

Advanced variant configuration enables efficient modeling of your configurable product model with a configurable BOM.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	22T
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.4 Specification Management for Recipes

Use

This scope item supports the creation of specifications for product development and management.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QA
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.5 Manage Documents

Use

This scope item provides a user intuitive way to search, create, and edit documents associated to a business object, such as a product.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	22P
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.6 Formulation - Recipe Development

Use

With this scope item, you can manage and develop product data for products based on recipes.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QC
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.7 Recipe Handover to Production - Bill of Material

Use

This scope item covers the synchronization of development results with production by synchronizing the recipe to the bill of material.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QG
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.8 Engineering Change Management with Change Records

Use

SAP Engineering Change Management with Change Records flexibly supports the management of engineering changes with workflow support.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1NF
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) .

6.6.9 Handover of Engineering Bill of Material to Manufacturing

Use

With this scope item, you can create a Manufacturing Bill of Material from an Engineering Bill of Material in the same step.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1ZI
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.10 Advanced Ingredient Replacement for Recipes

Use

This scope item provides advanced ingredient replacement for recipes powered by Recipe Finder.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	22R
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.6.11 Engineering Bill of Material - Versions Management

Use

This scope item uses a new versioning technology. An engineering bill of material (EBOM) is a type of bill of material that reflects the product as designed by engineering, referred to as the as-designed bill of material.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1NR
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

6.7 Product Compliance

6.7.1 Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New/Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables you to manage chemical compliance for your products in your organization. You can ensure product marketability, brand protection, and reduce compliance costs. You can manage regulatory requirements and compliance assessments of your products.

6.7.2 Dangerous Goods Management

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New/Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables you to manage data which is needed to classify and process dangerous goods in the logistics chain, according to dangerous goods regulations. With this feature you can ensure safe packaging and transportation of dangerous goods.

6.7.3 Safety Data Sheet Management and Hazard Label Data

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New/Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS
Availability	SAP S4/HANA OP 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables you to manage and create safety data sheets (SDS) and labels according to chemical regulations and requirements. SDS is a widely-used system for cataloging information on chemicals, chemical compounds, and chemical mixtures. SDS information may include instructions for the safe use and potential hazards associated with a particular material or product.

The label and safety data sheets information helps you to minimize risks when using hazardous substances.

6.8 Product Safety

6.8.1 Property Tree Enhancements for Product Safety

Technical Details

Product Feature Technical Name	FEAT_198076
Product Feature is	New/Changed

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

Additional Details

The property tree package for *Product Safety (PS)* contains changes which were added to the property tree *STANDARD* between November 2015 and April 2017. This property tree package includes these changes as a pre-delivery. The delivery with *SAP Support Packages (SP)* will take place later (please see also SAP Note 1761696 for more details).

Property Tree Values

<i>Property Key</i>	<i>Property Description EN</i>	<i>Property Description DE</i>
<i>New Properties</i>		
SAP_EHS_1023_110	REACH Authorization	REACH-Zulassung
SAP_EHS_1013_069	Particle Size Distribution	Partikelgrößenverteilung
SAP_EHS_1014_042	SAPT (stands for Self-Accelerating Polymerization Temperature)	SAPT (Die Temperatur der selbstbeschleunigenden Polymerisation)
SAP_EHS_1023_111	Acceptable Daily Intake (ADI)	Zulässige tägliche Aufnahmemenge (ADI)
SAP_EHS_1023_112	Accept. Operational Exposure Level (AOEL)	Annehmbare Anwenderexposition (AOEL)
SAP_EHS_1023_113	Acute Reference Dose (ARfD)	Akute Referenzdosis (ARfD)
SAP_EHS_1023_114	Spec. Labeling Inf. for Pesticides (US)	Spez. Kennz.info. f. Pestizide (US)
SAP_EHS_BIOHAZARD OUS_PROP	Biohazardous Properties	Biogefährdende Eigenschaften
SAP_EHS_1028_001	Biohazardous Infectious Materials	Biogefährdende infektiöse Materialien
<i>Enhanced Existing Properties</i>		
SAP_EHS_1012_023	Ingred. for Detergents Datasheet (EMEA)	Inhaltsst. Detergenzien-Datenbl. (EMEA)
SAP_EHS_1012_026	Lead Components (EU)	Lead Components (EU)
SAP_EHS_1019_011	Carcinogenicity	Kanzerogenität

SAP_EHS_1023_009	Water Pollution (EMEA)	Wassergefährdung (EMEA)
SAP_EHS_1023_011	Major Accident Hazards (EU)	Vorschriften Störfall (EMEA)
SAP_EHS_1023_079	Labeling for Detergents (EMEA)	Kennzeichnung Detergenzien (EMEA)
SAP_EHS_1013_024	Bulk Density	Schüttdichte
SAP_EHS_1017_018	Distribution in Environment	Verteilung in der Umwelt
SAP_EHS_1018_001	Acute and Prolonged Toxicity to Fish	Akute+verlängerte Toxizität bei Fischen
SAP_EHS_1018_002	Acute Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates	Akute Toxizität aquatische Invertebraten
SAP_EHS_1019_032	Reprod.Tox./Fertility	Reprotox/Fertilität
SAP_EHS_1023_050	Listed Carcinogens (Americas)	Gelistete Karzinogene (Amerika)
SAP_EHS_1023_068	Pollutant Release and Transfer Reg. (JP)	Pollutant Release and Transfer Reg. (JP)
SAP_EHS_1013_006	Relative Density	Relative Dichte
SAP_EHS_1013_069	Particle Size Distribution	Partikelgrößenverteilung
SAP_EHS_1016_006	Environmental Precautions	Umweltschutzmaßnahmen
SAP_EHS_1019_018	Experiences with human exposure: General	Erfahrungen beim Menschen: Allgemein
SAP_EHS_1023_007	CMR Classification (EMEA)	CMR-Einstufung (EMEA)
SAP_EHS_1023_008	Biological Exposure Indices	BAT-Wert
SAP_EHS_1023_026	Health	Gesundheit
SAP_EHS_1023_028	Spill Reporting (US)	Berichtswesen bei Freisetzung (US)
SAP_EHS_1023_077	PNEC	PNEC
SAP_EHS_1023_078	DNEL/DMEL	DNEL/DMEL
<i>New Property Tree (See also SAP Note 2231758)</i>		
RULCOSSTA	Property Tree for Safety Statements	Eigenschaftsbaum für Sicherheitsangaben
<i>OBSOLETE</i>		
SAP_EHS_1023_037	OSHA Hazard Classification (US)	OSHA-Gefahrenklassifizierung (US)

7 Sales

7.1 Order and Contract Management

7.1.1 Sales Master Data Management

7.1.1.1 Manage Customer Materials

This feature enables you to maintain unique, customer-specific names for your company's products. You can manage customer material data according to customer, material, customer material, sales organization, and distribution channel.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-MD-AM-CMI (Customer Material Information)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information on *Manage Customer Materials*, look for the section *Sales* under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 >> *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Sales* > *Order and Contract Management* > *Sales Master Data Management* >.

7.1.1.1.1 App Extensibility: Manage Customer Materials

This feature enables you to extend the *Manage Customer Materials* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> > <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications*.

7.1.2 Sales Contract Management

7.1.2.1 Customer - 360 Degree View

In this app, you can now do the following:

- Display information about relevant credit memo requests and debit memo requests
- Display information about relevant customer returns
- Display information about relevant billing documents
- Display or add attachments
- Get an easy overview of the process flow of relevant billing documents and customer returns
- Search the displayed lists of documents to find a specific document that is relevant for the displayed customer
- Navigate to related apps directly from the object page

When you create a new business document, the system now copies the sold-to party automatically.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Customer - 360° View* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Sales (SD-SLS)* ► *Sales Documents* ► *Customer - 360° View* ►.

7.1.2.2 Manage Sales Contracts

You can now display a business document by choosing a row.

New filter criteria are available for determining the following:

- Who last made a change
- Rejection status

You can also create a sales order with reference to a sales contract. To create a subsequent sales order, you select a sales contract and choose *Create Subsequent Order*. In the dialog box, you can then select the relevant sales order type.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Manage Sales Contracts* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Contract Management* ► *Sales Contracts* ► *Manage Sales Contracts* ►.

7.1.2.3 Sales Contract

You can now navigate to related apps directly from the object page.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Sales Contract* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Contract Management* ► *Sales Contracts* ► *Sales Contract* ►.

7.1.3 Sales Order Management and Processing

7.1.3.1 Integration of SAP Digital Payments Add-On with SAP S/4HANA Sales

With this feature, you can now use payment cards with the SAP digital payments add-on in the following apps: *Create Sales Order*, *Change Sales Order*, and *Display Sales Order*.

These apps offer out-of-the-box integration with various payment service providers (PSPs).

A tokenization approach avoids costs and risks: You don't need an additional Payment Card Industry (PCI) certification, and no sensitive payment card data is stored in SAP S/4HANA.

In the sales document header, you can save one or more payment cards for your sales document. You can select a payment card using the value help. The prerequisite is that you have maintained payment card data for business partners in the *Customer Master* app.

Payment card information from the SAP digital payments add-on is now also integrated into the billing process. Billing documents created on the basis of sales orders that use a payment card now contain payment card details, including the card type and the masked credit card number. You can view this information in the following places:

- In the billing document header in the *Display Billing Document - VF03* app
- On the billing document output or in the billing document output preview in the *Manage Billing Documents* app

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The handling of payment card activities in the sales, delivery, and billing processes that was used so far in SAP S/4HANA Sales has not changed. It has been complemented with the integration of the SAP digital payments add-on.

See Also

For more information about payment card processing in Sales, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶ *Sales* ▶ *Order and Contract Management* ▶ *Sales Order Management and Processing* ▶ *Payment Card Processing (SD-BIL-IV)* ▶

7.1.3.2 Resolve Payment Card Issues - Schedule Job

With this app, you can schedule jobs to list and process open sales and distribution (SD) documents with payment cards. The documents are then reauthorized in batch based on the credit check. You can also display, cancel, and copy these jobs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Resolve Payment Card Issues - Schedule Job* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Payment Card Processing (SD-BIL-IV)* ► *Resolve Payment Card Issues - Schedule Job* ►.

7.1.3.3 Customer - 360 Degree View

In this app, you can now do the following:

- Display information about relevant credit memo requests and debit memo requests
- Display information about relevant customer returns
- Display information about relevant billing documents
- Display or add attachments
- Get an easy overview of the process flow of relevant billing documents and customer returns
- Search the displayed lists of documents to find a specific document that is relevant for the displayed customer
- Navigate to related apps directly from the object page

When you create a new business document, the system now copies the sold-to party automatically.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Customer - 360° View* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Sales (SD-SLS)* ► *Sales Documents* ► *Customer - 360° View* ►.

7.1.3.4 Manage Sales Inquiries

This feature enables you to search for sales inquiries according to your filter criteria and display them in a list. From the list, you can navigate to related applications to create, edit, or display the details of a sales inquiry. You can also reject all items in a sales inquiry.

You can access the *Manage Sales Inquiries* app from the SAP Fiori launchpad.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-QUOT (Sales Inquiries/Quotations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information on *Manage Sales Inquiries*, look for the section *Sales* under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ►.

7.1.3.4.1 App Extensibility: Manage Sales Inquiries

This feature enables you to extend the *Manage Sales Inquiries* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-QUT (Sales Inquiries/Quotations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* >.

7.1.3.5 Sales Inquiry

This feature enables you to display contextual information about sales inquiries and their items and data.

You can access the *Sales Inquiry* object page from the SAP Fiori search.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-QUT (Sales Inquiries/Quotations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information on *Sales Inquiry*, look for the section *Sales* under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 >>> *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Sales* > *Order and Contract Management* > *Sales Order Management and Processing* >.

7.1.3.5.1 App Extensibility: Sales Inquiry

This feature enables you to extend the *Sales Inquiry* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-QU (Sales Inquiries/Quotations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* >.

7.1.3.6 Manage Sales Quotations

You can now display a business document by choosing a row.

New filter criteria are available for determining the following:

- Who last made a change
- Rejection status

You can also create a sales order with reference to a sales quotation. To create a subsequent sales order, you select a sales quotation and choose *Create Subsequent Order*. In the dialog box, you can then select the relevant sales order type.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Manage Sales Quotations* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Sales (SD-SLS)* ► *Sales Quotations* ► *Manage Sales Quotations* ►.

7.1.3.7 Sales Quotation

You can now navigate to related apps directly from the object page.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Sales Quotation* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Sales (SD-SLS)* ► *Sales Quotations* ► *Sales Quotation* ►.

7.1.3.8 Manage Sales Orders

You can now display a business document by choosing a row.

New filter criteria are available for determining the following:

- Who last made a change
- Rejection status

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Manage Sales Orders* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Sales (SD-SLS)* ► *Sales Orders* ► *Manage Sales Orders* ►.

7.1.3.9 Sales Order

You can now navigate to related apps directly from the object page.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Sales Order* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Sales (SD-SLS)* ► *Sales Orders* ► *Sales Order* ↗.

7.1.3.10 List Sales Documents by Object Status

This feature enables you to search for sales documents and sales document items with active system statuses according to your filter criteria and display them in a list. From the list, you can navigate to the status overview screen of the selected sales document or sales document item in classic SAP GUI applications to display and/or change the statuses of the current business object and view the permitted business processes. You can also branch directly from the status overview screen into related applications to further process the documents or document items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► *<Your SAP S/4HANA release>* ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ↗.

7.1.3.10.1 App Extensibility: List Sales Documents by Object Status

This feature enables you to extend the *List Sales Documents by Object Status* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> > <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications*.

7.1.3.11 Schedule Sales Document Output

You can use this app to schedule the output of sales documents (for example, order confirmation) and display all scheduled output jobs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The dispatch time for output issued for sales documents has the following two options:

- **Immediate:** Output will be issued automatically when the sales document is saved
- **Scheduled:** Output will not be issued automatically when the sales document is saved. Instead, the output will be set to status **To Be Output**

Effects on Existing Data

Existing output for sales documents with a scheduled dispatch time in status **To Be Output** can be issued as a scheduled job using the *Schedule Sales Document Output* app.

After output for a sales document has been issued, the status of the output will be set to indicate the processing status, for example **Pending** if the output is currently being processed by the transmission medium, or **Completed** after the output has been fully processed. If an error occurs during this process, the status of the output will be set to **Error**. In this case, the output for the document can be manually resent after the issue has been resolved.

See Also

For more information, see <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Sales* > *Sales and Distribution (SD)* > *Output*.

7.1.3.12 Integration with Trade Finance

With this feature, you can now use trade finance transactions (for example, a letter of credit transaction) to guarantee the payment of your sales orders. The integration supports the following product types in *Trade Finance*:

- Letter of credit
- Standby letter of credit
- Bank guarantee

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BF-CM (Credit Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Before you can use this feature, you must check and define the settings in Customizing for integration of Sales with Trade Finance to meet your requirements.

i Note

You must make the necessary Customizing settings for Trade Finance before you can use transactions in the *Trade Finance* area.

You must activate the integration of Trade Finance with SAP S/4HANA Sales by company code, product type, and transaction type in Customizing under [▶ Financial Supply Chain Management ▶ Treasury and Risk Management ▶ Transaction Manager ▶ Trade Finance Transaction Management ▶ Activate Integration with S/4HANA Sales ▶](#).

To activate the compliance checks between sales orders and trade finance, you make the following Customizing settings:

- You specify a document payment guarantee procedure for sales document types in Customizing under [▶ Sales and Distribution ▶ Sales ▶ Sales Documents ▶ Sales Document Headers ▶ Define Sales Document Types ▶](#).

i Note

If you want to further guarantee the payment using a credit limit, you must activate *SAP Credit Management* for sales document types. To do this, you set the field for checking the credit limit to **D** and then specify a credit group.

- You select the *Credit Active* checkbox for item categories in Customizing under [▶ Sales and Distribution ▶ Sales ▶ Sales Documents ▶ Sales Document Item ▶ Define Item Categories ▶](#).

To map Incoterms locations to the SWIFT-standard shipping locations for trade finance, you make settings in Customizing under [▶ Sales and Distribution ▶ Master Data ▶ Business Partners ▶ Customers ▶ Billing Document ▶ Incoterms ▶](#):

- In the Customizing activity *Define Incoterms Location Types*, you define Incoterms location types. These types are used to specify what your Incoterms locations stand for.
- In the Customizing activity *Assign Incoterms Location Types to Incoterms*, you assign an Incoterms location type for Incoterms locations 1 and 2.
- In the Customizing activity *Map Incoterms Locations Types to Trade Finance Locations*, you map the Incoterms location types to the SWIFT-standard shipping locations for trade finance.

Additionally, you make the following Customizing settings under [▶ Sales and Distribution ▶ Basic Functions ▶ Credit Management/Risk Management ▶ Receivables Risk Management ▶](#):

- In the Customizing activity *Define Forms of Payment Guarantee*, you assign a trade finance product type to the corresponding forms of payment guarantee that are relevant for trade finance (for example, letter of credit).
- In the Customizing activity *Maintain Trade Finance Risk Control*, you configure the compliance checks between sales and delivery documents and trade finance.

See Also

For more information about the integration with Trade Finance, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709

[▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Sales ▶ Order and Contract Management ▶ Sales Order](#)

[Management and Processing](#) > [Sales \(SD-SLS\)](#) > [Sales Order](#) > [Create Sales Order](#) > [Creating Sales Orders with Trade Finance Transactions](#) >.

For more information about the *Customizing Settings for Trade Finance*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
> [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Finance](#) > [Treasury and Financial Risk Management](#) >
[Treasury and Risk Management](#) > [Transaction Manager](#) > [Overview Financial Instruments](#) > [Trade Finance](#) >.

7.1.3.13 App Extensibility for Sales Documents

This feature enables you to extend various sales apps according to your business needs and implement logic for the following enhancement options:

- [Sales Header Modification](#)
- [Sales Item Modification](#)
- [Sales Header Check](#)
- [Sales Item Check](#)
- [Sales Document Check Before Save](#)
- [Sales Document Check Before Save](#)
- [Sales Header Field Properties](#)
- [Sales Item Field Properties](#)
- [Sales Item Deletion Check](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> > <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) >.

7.1.3.14 Extensibility for Adobe Output Forms of Sales Documents

This feature enables you to extend the Adobe output forms of the following sales documents according to your business needs:

- *Sales Quotation*
- *Sales Inquiry*
- *Sales Order Confirmation*
- *Sales Order Without Charge*
- *Sales Contract*
- *Credit Memo Request*
- *Debit Memo Request*
- *Sales Cash Sale*
- *Sales Customer Return*

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* >.

7.1.4 Billing and Invoicing

7.1.4.1 Integration of SAP Digital Payments Add-On with SAP S/4HANA Sales

With this feature, you can now use payment cards with the SAP digital payments add-on in the following apps: [Create Sales Order](#), [Change Sales Order](#), and [Display Sales Order](#).

These apps offer out-of-the-box integration with various payment service providers (PSPs).

A tokenization approach avoids costs and risks: You don't need an additional Payment Card Industry (PCI) certification, and no sensitive payment card data is stored in SAP S/4HANA.

In the sales document header, you can save one or more payment cards for your sales document. You can select a payment card using the value help. The prerequisite is that you have maintained payment card data for business partners in the [Customer Master](#) app.

Payment card information from the SAP digital payments add-on is now also integrated into the billing process. Billing documents created on the basis of sales orders that use a payment card now contain payment card details, including the card type and the masked credit card number. You can view this information in the following places:

- In the billing document header in the [Display Billing Document - VF03](#) app
- On the billing document output or in the billing document output preview in the [Manage Billing Documents](#) app

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The handling of payment card activities in the sales, delivery, and billing processes that was used so far in SAP S/4HANA Sales has not changed. It has been complemented with the integration of the SAP digital payments add-on.

See Also

For more information about payment card processing in Sales, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709

► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Sales](#) ► [Order and Contract Management](#) ► [Sales Order Management and Processing](#) ► [Payment Card Processing \(SD-BIL-IV\)](#) ►

7.1.4.2 Create Billing Documents

In the *Create Billing Documents* app, you can now generate and view temporary billing documents before converting them to final billing documents. If everything you see in the temporary billing document is correct, you can go ahead and create the final billing document in a single step. If you notice an error, you can discard the temporary billing document and start again. This saves you time and effort because you no longer need to cancel billing documents that were created using incorrect information. The feature also reduces sequential discontinuity in the continuum of billing document numbers, meaning that fewer numbers in the billing document number range are wasted.

The worklist in the *Create Billing Documents* app now lists external billing document requests (EBDRs). EBDRs contain billing data from external sources, such as external SAP or non-SAP systems. EBDRs can be billed independently or converged with billable sales and distribution documents (such as deliveries and debit memo requests) to produce combined customer invoices. This process is called omnichannel convergent billing.

One major advantage of the omnichannel approach to billing is that it greatly reduces the administrative overhead that is traditionally associated with the combined billing of solution-centric offerings.

Note

The following two new fields have been added to the app to provide you with information about EBDRs that appear in your worklist. You can use them as filters and additional worklist columns.


- The billing document request (BDR) reference field provides a reference number that uniquely identifies the billing data within the external system from which it originates.
- The BDR reference system field provides the name of this external system.

In addition, the app now lets you share your saved screen variants with other system users.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BILL (SD Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

For the display of temporary billing documents to function correctly, a new interval DI must be maintained in Customizing for the number range object RV_BELEG. See SAP Note [2486592](#)  for more information.

If you want to use omnichannel convergent billing, need to configure the required billing types in Customizing. For more information, see the corresponding Configuration Guide (scope item 1MC) in the *SAP Best Practices Explorer*.

See Also

For more information about the *Create Billing Documents* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709> [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Sales](#) > [Order and Contract Management](#) > [Billing and Invoicing](#) > [Billing \(SD-BIL\)](#) > [Billing Processing](#) > [Creating Billing Documents](#) > [Create Billing Documents](#) >.

For more information about external billing document requests, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709> [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Sales](#) > [Order and Contract Management](#) > [Billing and Invoicing](#) > [Billing \(SD-BIL\)](#) > [Billing Processing](#) > [Billing Methods](#) > [Omnichannel Convergent Billing](#) > [External Billing Document Request](#) >.

For more information about omnichannel convergent bill, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709> [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Sales](#) > [Order and Contract Management](#) > [Billing and Invoicing](#) > [Billing \(SD-BIL\)](#) > [Billing Processing](#) > [Billing Methods](#) > [Omnichannel Convergent Billing](#) >.

7.1.4.3 Manage Billing Documents

In the *Manage Billing Documents* app, you can now display the accounting document number that is associated with each completed billing document in your worklist. This means that you can now search and filter for a particular billing document by entering the associated accounting document number. You can also display, search for, and filter by the fiscal year for which a particular accounting document is valid. These two new fields make it very easy to find a certain billing document based on the associated accounting document number and fiscal year. Furthermore, you can easily branch to a detailed view of the relevant accounting document in just one extra click or tap.

In addition, the app now lets you share your saved screen variants with other system users.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BIL-GF (SD Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

Please note that the the new fields *Accounting Document* and *Fiscal Year* will only be filled for billing documents that are created after the upgrade to SAP S/4HANA 1709 has taken place. The fields will remain empty for billing documents that were created using previous releases.

See Also

For more information about the *Manage Billing Documents* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709> [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Sales](#) > [Order and Contract Management](#) > [Billing and Invoicing](#) > [Billing \(SD-BIL\)](#) > [Billing Processing](#) > [Processing Billing Documents](#) > [Manage Billing Documents](#) >.

7.1.4.4 Schedule Billing Output

In the *Schedule Billing Output* app, you can now choose between the following three processing modes when you create a new billing output job:

- First processing: Only output items that have not yet been processed are selected for processing.
- Error processing: Only output items that have already been processed with errors are selected for processing.
- Repeat processing: Only output items that have already been processed (with or without errors) are selected for processing.

These modes provide you with increased control granularity over your scheduled output jobs, enabling you to selectively resend output items as required.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BIL-IV (Processing Billing Documents)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Schedule Billing Output* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709> [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Sales](#) > [Order and Contract Management](#) > [Billing and Invoicing](#) > [Billing \(SD-BIL\)](#) > [Billing Processing](#) > [Processing Billing Documents](#) > [Schedule Billing Output](#) >.

7.1.4.5 External Billing Document Request

With this object page, you can display the details of external billing document requests (EBDRs). EBDRs are request objects that serve to transform and persist billing data that your SAP S/4HANA system has received from

an external source (such as an external SAP or non-SAP system). EBDs enable you to bill external billing data from different sources. Moreover, you can converge external billing data (for example, pay-per-use data) with internal billing data (for example, billable items from a delivery). This enables you to bill customers for offerings that combine different billing types through a combined, single invoice.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BIL (SD Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

After your SAP S/4HANA system receives external billing data and persists it in the form of EBDs, these EBDs appear in the billing due list of the *Create Billing Documents* app. From the billing due list, they can be billed independently or converged with other billing due list items.

Effects on Customizing

To enable some of the convergent billing use cases, you need to make the necessary settings in Customizing to set up the correct billing types. For more information about this, see the corresponding Configuration Guide (scope item 1MC) in the *SAP Best Practices Explorer*.

See Also

For more information about external billing document requests, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709>
▶ *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Sales* > *Order and Contract Management* > *Billing and Invoicing* > *Billing (SD-BIL)* > *Billing Processing* > *Billing Methods* > *Omnichannel Convergent Billing* > *External Billing Document Request* ▶.

7.1.4.6 Invoice List

With this app, you can display a summary of an invoice list's details and navigate to the billing documents it contains. Invoice lists are documents that combine billing documents (invoices, debit memos, or credit memos)

that have already been posted to financial accounting and are intended for a single designated payer. Suppliers that use invoice lists to periodically bill sales they have made to a buying group can substantially reduce the administrative effort involved in payment collection.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BIL-IL (Invoice List)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Invoice List* object page, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > **Product Assistance** > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Sales* > *Order and Contract Management* > *Billing and Invoicing* > *Billing (SD-BIL)* > *Invoice Lists* > *Invoice List*.

7.1.4.7 Manage Invoice Lists

With this app, you can display, filter, sort, and group all invoice lists in the system. You can also cancel existing invoice lists, navigate to individual billing document object pages to view them in detail, and navigate to other related apps. Invoice lists are documents that combine billing documents (invoices, debit memos, or credit memos) that have already been posted to financial accounting and are intended for a single designated payer. Suppliers that use invoice lists to periodically bill sales they have made to a buying group can substantially reduce the administrative effort involved in payment collection.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BIL-IL (Invoice List)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

On the Fiori launchpad, this new app replaces the existing apps *List Invoice Lists - VF25* and *Cancel Invoice List - VF26*. It combines the functionality of the existing apps with an improved user experience. You can still launch the existing apps by entering their transaction codes in the back-end system (in *SAP Logon*).

See Also

For more information about the *Manage Invoice Lists* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > Product Assistance > Enterprise Business Applications > Sales > Order and Contract Management > Billing and Invoicing > Billing (SD-BIL) > Invoice Lists > Manage Invoice Lists > .

7.1.5 Claims, Returns, and Refund Management

7.1.5.1 Returns and Refund Clerk

The new business role *Returns and Refund Clerk* has been introduced to process customer returns and refunds in response to customer complaints.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE (Complaints)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Role	Description
SAP_BR_RETURNS_REFUND_CLERK	<i>Returns and Refund Clerk</i>

7.1.5.2 Manage Customer Returns

This feature enables you to search for customer returns and display them in a list. From the list, you can perform the following actions: you can create a new customer return, edit the details of a customer return, and determine the refund for a customer return.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE (Complaints)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about *Manage Customer Returns*, look for the section *Sales* under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Claims, Returns, and Refund Management* ►

7.1.5.3 Manage Sales Orders Without Charge

With this app you can search for sales orders without charge according to your filter criteria and display them in a list. From the list, you can execute different actions, for example, you can reject all items of a sales order without charge. You can also navigate to related applications, for example, to display details of a sales order without charge, to display the process flow.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Manage Sales Orders Without Charge* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Sales](#) ► [Order and Contract Management](#) ► [Claims, Returns, and Refund Management](#) ► [Complaints and Returns](#) ► [Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#) ►.

7.1.5.4 Sales Order Without Charge

With this app, you can display all the details relevant for a sales order without charge in one place. The overview brings together relevant key facts and a list of the items of sales orders without charge. You also get to see a list of involved business partners. Thanks to the process flow, you can check the current status of your sales order easily and quickly. Furthermore, you can display additional information on item level, for example, planned deliveries. You can also navigate to related apps directly from the object page.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Sales Order Without Charge* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶ *Sales* ▶ *Order and Contract Management* ▶ *Claims, Returns, and Refund Management* ▶ *Complaints and Returns* ▶ *Sales Order Without Charge* ▶

7.1.5.5 Manage Debit Memo Requests

You can now display a business document by choosing a row.

New filter criteria are available for determining the following:

- Who last made a change
- Rejection status

You can also display a preview of the billing document for the debit memo request. To preview the billing document, select a debit memo request and choose *Preview Billing Document*. The preview is displayed in a new window.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can preview the billing document in the following cases:

- The billing status of the debit memo request is *Not invoiced*.
- The billing status of the debit memo request is *Partially invoiced*. Only open items are displayed in the preview.
- The rejection status of the debit memo request is *Partially rejected*. All items are displayed in the preview, but the value of the rejected items is zero.
- The rejection status of the debit memo request is *Everything rejected*. The value of the billing document that is displayed is zero.

You cannot preview the billing document in the following cases:

- The debit memo request has already been fully invoiced.

- The billing status of the debit memo request is *Not Relevant for Billing*.
- The debit memo request is blocked for billing.
- Several billing documents are to be created for the debit memo request (invoice split).

See Also

For more information about the *Manage Debit Memo Requests* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Claims, Returns, and Refund Management* ► *Complaints and Returns* ► *Debit Memo Requests* ► *Manage Debit Memo Requests* ►.

7.1.5.6 Debit Memo Request

The process flow is now available for this app. Furthermore, you can navigate to related apps directly from the object page.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Debit Memo Request* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Claims, Returns, and Refund Management* ► *Complaints and Returns* ► *Debit Memo Requests* ► *Debit Memo Request* ►.

7.1.5.7 Manage Credit Memo Requests

You can now display a business document by choosing a row.

New filter criteria are available for determining the following:

- Who last made a change
- Rejection status

You can also display a preview of the billing document for the credit memo request. To preview the billing document, select a credit memo request and choose [Preview Billing Document](#). The preview is displayed in a new window.

Furthermore, you can now display the process flow for this app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can preview the billing document in the following cases:

- The billing status of the credit memo request is *Not invoiced*.
- The billing status of the credit memo request is *Partially invoiced*. Only open items are displayed in the preview.
- The rejection status of the credit memo request is *Partially rejected*. All items are displayed in the preview, but the value of the rejected items is zero.
- The rejection status of the credit memo request is *Everything rejected*. The value of the billing document that is displayed is zero.

You cannot preview the billing document in the following cases:

- The credit memo request has already been fully invoiced.
- The billing status of the credit memo request is *Not Relevant for Billing*.
- The credit memo request is blocked for billing.
- Several billing documents are to be created for the credit memo request (invoice split).

See Also

For more information about the [Manage Credit Memo Requests](#) app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
▶ [Product Assistance](#) ▶ [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ▶ [Sales](#) ▶ [Order and Contract Management](#) ▶ [Claims, Returns, and Refund Management](#) ▶ [Complaints and Returns](#) ▶ [Credit Memo Requests](#) ▶ [Manage Credit Memo Requests](#) ▶

7.1.5.8 Credit Memo Request

The process flow is now available for this app, and you can now navigate to related apps directly from the object page.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Credit Memo Request* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Claims, Returns, and Refund Management* ► *Complaints and Returns* ► *Credit Memo Requests* ► *Credit Memo Request* ►.

7.1.6 Sales Monitoring and Analytics

7.1.6.1 Track Sales Orders

With this app, you can check whether the delivery of a sales order is on track regarding its fulfillment. For example, you can see whether it has been shipped, invoiced, or even whether an accounting document has been cleared.

You can immediately recognize whether the fulfillment of the sales order contains issues or not, or whether it has been completed, or is still in process.

The app enables you to work reactively, for example, if a customer calls, asking for information on their order, or a colleague asks for information of all orders belonging to a specific customer.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-SO (Sales Orders)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > Product Assistance > Enterprise Business Applications > Sales > Order and Contract Management > Sales Monitoring and Analytics.

7.1.6.1.1 App Extensibility: Track Sales Orders

This feature enables you to extend the *Track Sales Orders* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> > <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications*.

7.1.6.2 Sales Order Fulfillment - Analyze and Resolve Issues

The app offers renewed functionality to the Sales Order Fulfillment app, using an analytical list page application. The presentation of the app has been refreshed, and the personalization options have been enhanced.

The app will be enhanced in further releases.

The app displays a combination of transactional and analytical data using chart and table visualization.

The app starts with a tile with the top 3 issue types.

You can filter on sales documents, issues, and issue categories, and also add more filters, such as potential issues. You can also use the fuzzy search to search for sales document, customer reference, created by user, and sold-to party.

A donut chart displays your filter results with the total issues for each issue type.

The app displays a list of sales orders with issues, depending on what you have filtered on. From here, you can navigate to resolve these issues and to the relevant follow-up document object pages.

Note that if you want to use the app, you need to add it to your home page manually. You do this by choosing *Edit Home Page* in the Me Area. Next, search for the app in *Sales Orders* and add it to your home page.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-FIO-HBA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > Product Assistance > Enterprise Business Applications > Sales > Order and Contract Management > Sales Monitoring and Analytics.

7.1.6.2.1 App Extensibility: Sales Order Fulfillment - Analyze and Resolve Issues

This feature enables you to extend the *Sales Order Fulfillment – Analyze and Resolve Issues* app according to your business needs for different aspects.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* >.

7.1.6.3 Sales Order Fulfillment: Extensibility

This feature enables you to extend the *Sales Order Fulfillment* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* >.

7.1.6.4 Manage Sales Plans

With this feature you can create, change, release, and display sales plans. In a sales plan, you set sales targets on various dimensions for a planned period.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Manage Sales Plans* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Monitoring and Analytics* ►.

7.1.6.5 Analyze Confirmations of Sales Orders

With this app, you as a sales manager can use 3 different tiles for the following purposes:

- **Sales Order Items - Confirmed**
With this tile, you can use planned figures to ensure customer satisfaction, by checking whether your sales orders have been confirmed for delivery on the date requested by your customer, without any restrictions or delays. The app shows you whether the percentage of confirmed sales orders has increased or decreased. The app tile displays the percentage of confirmed sales orders for the last 3 weeks. You can drill-down by plant and material, for example. You can branch to the material and sales order object pages.
- **Sales Order Items - Backorders**
With this tile, you can identify backlogs or bottlenecks regarding your customer's requested quantity and delivery date. This allows you to see where you can increase future sales volume and customer satisfaction, for example, by collaborating with your team to transfer order confirmations from a C customer to an A customer. Backorders are orders that cannot be confirmed due to a lack of product availability, for example, if order items are partially confirmed or not confirmed for the requested delivery date. The app shows you whether the number of backorders has increased or decreased, and whether business is going well with the right customers. For example, is it going well with C customers, and your A customers are being neglected? If so, you can transfer order confirmations from C to A customers.

You can drill-down by plant and material, for example.

You can branch to the material and sales order object pages.

You can use the associated Sales Order Fulfillment app to resolve unconfirmed quantities, and delivery and credit blocks.

- Sales Orders - Demand Fulfillment

With this tile, you can identify bottlenecks that hinder you in fulfilling your customer's requirements, by not delivering their goods by or before the requested delivery date. The app provides you with a basis for collaborating with your demand planner, for example, to solve issues regarding the availability of specific products.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-SO (Sales Orders)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > Product Assistance > Enterprise Business Applications > Sales > Order and Contract Management > Sales Monitoring and Analytics.

7.1.6.6 List Incomplete Sales Documents

This feature enables you to search for incomplete sales documents according to your filter criteria and display them in a list. From the list, you can navigate to related features to display and complete the missing data of the selected sales document.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications*.

7.1.6.6.1 App Extensibility: List Incomplete Sales Documents

This feature enables you to extend the *List Incomplete Sales Documents* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications*.

7.1.6.7 Quotation Conversion Rates

With this feature you can drill down into quotation conversion rates by a new dimension for materials.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-QUT (Quotations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Quotation Conversion Rates* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶ *Sales* ▶ *Order and Contract Management* ▶ *Sales Monitoring and Analytics* ▶

7.1.6.7.1 App Extensibility: Quotation Conversion Rates

This feature enables you to extend the *Quotation Conversion Rates - Valid and Not Completed* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS-QUT (Quotations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ▶ <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶

7.1.6.8 Delivery Performance

With this feature, you can monitor the current delivery performance of sales orders to ensure maximum customer satisfaction and retention.

The app provides you with insights into delivery performance, and, in the case of a deterioration, enables you to navigate to the relevant sales document and master data object pages for more detailed information. You can also collaborate with your plant manager, or communicate with your customer to discuss or clarify a situation.

The app compares the customer's requested delivery date of sales order items with the actual delivery date of the corresponding outbound deliveries.

The app tile shows the ratio of sales orders delivered as requested for the last 3 weeks, giving you an instant insight into the current delivery situation.

The app itself shows you the sales order items delivered as requested, represented by number of and net value, and ratio to the total number of sales order items. It also shows you the average delivery performance, that is, the total number of delays of all sales orders divided by the total number of all sales orders, and the total and maximal delay of delivery in days in relation to requested the delivery date.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-FIO-HBA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > Product Assistance > Enterprise Business Applications > Sales > Order and Contract Management > Sales Monitoring and Analytics.

7.1.6.8.1 App Extensibility: Delivery Performance - Delivered as Requested

This feature enables you to extend the *Delivery Performance - Delivered as Requested* app according to your business needs for different aspects.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> > <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications*.

7.1.6.9 Sales Volume - Detailed Analysis

With this feature you can drill down into your sales volume, that is, the total invoiced sales achieved during a specified period, from different perspectives. You can customize a step-by-step analysis path that will help you identify the root cause behind sales volume fluctuations.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Sales Volume - Detailed Analysis* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* > *Sales* > *Order and Contract Management* > *Sales Monitoring and Analytics*.

7.1.6.10 Sales Management Overview

With this feature you as a sales manager can get a graphical overview of your various sales data on analytical cards. You can further analyze the data by navigating to related analytical apps from the cards. Using this app, you can gain comprehensive insights into your current sales situation and respond quickly.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS(Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the *Sales Management Overview* app, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶ *Sales* ▶ *Order and Contract Management* ▶ *Sales Monitoring and Analytics* ▶

7.1.6.11 My Sales Overview

This feature enables you to view and create data in actionable cards, which you can see in a dashboard format. Sales data can include: incoming sales orders, blocked credit memo requests, customer returns, and customer information.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4 HANA 1709

See Also

For more information on *My Sales Overview*, look for the section *Sales* under http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Monitoring and Analytics* ►.

7.1.6.12 App Extensibility: Sales Contract Fulfillment Rates

This feature enables you to extend the *Sales Contract Fulfillment Rates* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sales* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► ► <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ►.

7.1.7 Term "Accounting Document" Changed to "Journal Entry"

The term *Accounting Document* has been changed to *Journal Entry*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

7.1.8 Restructured Business Catalogs

New business catalogs for Sales and Billing have been introduced to replace the old ones. The new catalogs enable you to assign apps for Sales and Billing to your business roles more flexibly than before.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SD-SLS (Sales) SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The following business catalogs (deprecated from SAP S/4HANA 1610) have been deleted and replaced by the new business catalogs:

Deleted Business Catalog	Replacement
<i>Sales - Billing Batch Execution</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_BATCH)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Sales - Billing Document</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_DOC) <i>Sales - Billing Scheduling</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_SCHEDULE)
<i>Sales - Billing Document Management</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_MANAGE)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Sales - Billing Document</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_DOC) <i>Sales - Retroactive Billing</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_DOC_RETRO)
<i>Sales - Billing Document Display</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_DISPLAY)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Sales - Billing Document</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_DOC)

Deleted Business Catalog	Replacement
<i>Sales - Billing Blocked Document</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_BLOCKED)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sales - Billing Document</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_DOC) • <i>Sales - Billing Scheduling</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_SCHEDULE)
<i>Sales - Blocked Sales Orders</i> (SAP_SD_BC_DEL_REL)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sales - Sales Order Processing</i> (SAP_SD_BC_SO_PROC_OP)
<i>Sales - Quotation Processing</i> (SAP_SD_BC_QUOT_PROC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sales - Quotation Processing</i> (SAP_SD_BC_QUOT_PROC_OP)
<i>Sales - Contract Processing</i> (SAP_SD_BC_CONTR_PROC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sales - Contract Processing</i> (SAP_SD_BC_CONTR_PROC_OP)
<i>Sales - Sales Order Processing</i> (SAP_SD_BC_SO_PROC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sales - Sales Order Processing</i> (SAP_SD_BC_SO_PROC_OP)

The following business catalog is obsolete and has been replaced by the new one. The obsolete business catalog has not yet been deleted. You can use this business catalog and its replacement in parallel for this release. However, the obsolete business catalog is no longer under maintenance. We therefore recommend that you reassign your roles and users to the new business catalog as soon as possible.

Obsolete Business Catalog	Replacement
<i>Sales - Invoice List</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_INV_LIST)	<i>Sales - Invoice List</i> (SAP_SD_BC_BIL_DOC_LIST)

7.1.9 Deletion of Personal Data in Sales

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).

Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence time for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data.

When the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, an end of purpose (EoP) check determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- **Business activity:** The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- **Residence period:** The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- **Blocking period:** The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- **Deletion:** The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- **Display:** The system does not display blocked data.
- **Change:** It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Create:** It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Copy/Follow-Up:** It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

The EoP check consists of the following features:

1. You can use application rule variants to enable the maintenance of residence and retention periods for ILM object `CA_BUPA` for Materials Management objects. The following ILM object is relevant for Empties Management:
 - `BEV1_EMFD`
 - `BEV1_EMBD`
2. When a business partner is blocked, Empties Management does not display any personal data related to this business partner, including the number of the business partner. You cannot display or change any information for a blocked business partner. You cannot create new business with a blocked business partner.

Effects on Existing Data

These functions enable you to use the SAP ILM component to support the deletion of personal data and to control the deletion and blocking of business partner master data. Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities for which this data is needed are completed and the residence time for this data has elapsed; after this time, only users who are assigned additional authorizations can access this data. After the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Effects on Data Transfer

An EoP check determines whether data is still relevant for business activities based on the retention period defined for the data. The retention period of data consists of the following phases:

- Phase one: The relevant data is actively used.
- Phase two: The relevant data is actively available in the system.
- Phase three: The relevant data needs to be retained for other reasons.

For example, processing of data is no longer required for the primary business purpose but to comply with legal rules for retention the data must still be available. In phase three, the relevant data is blocked.

Blocking of data prevents the business users of SAP applications from displaying and using data that may include personal data and is no longer relevant for business activities.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or follow up a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-on activities with these business objects.

Effects on Customizing

To use SAP ILM to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:

Activate the business function *Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)*.

Make the necessary customizing settings related to SAP ILM in Customizing for *SAP NetWeaver* under **► Application Server ► Basis Services ► Information Lifecycle Management ►**.

Run transaction `ILMARA` and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.

Run transaction `IRMPOL` and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of business partner master data:

- Activate the business function *ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data* (BUFA_ILM_BF).
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of business partner master data in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [▶ Data Protection ▶](#).

See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data in Extended Warehouse Management, see and choose:

- [▶ Product Assistance ▶ SAP S/4HANA ▶ Cross Components ▶](#):
 - [▶ SAP Information Lifecycle Management ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶ Deletion of Business Partner, Customer and Supplier Master Data ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶ Configuring Data Protection Features ▶ Activating Business Functions ▶](#)
- [▶ Security Guide ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶](#)
 - [▶ Enterprise Management ▶ Sales ▶ Deletion of Personal Data ▶](#)

7.1.10 Assign Message Texts to Document Text Types


This feature enables you to maintain messages to be displayed in rendered PDF documents issued as output for a sales document when changes to the document have been detected.

Technical Details


Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You assign message texts to document text types in the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide under [▶ Sales and Distribution ▶ Basic Functions ▶ Output Management ▶ Output Control for Sales Documents ▶ Output for Changed Documents ▶ Assign Message Texts to Document Text Types ▶](#).

To use this new feature, you have made the following settings in the Customizing activities under [Sales and Distribution](#) > [Basic Functions](#) > [Output Management](#) > [Output Control for Sales Documents](#) > [Output for Changed Documents](#) 

- In the Customizing activity [Assign Output Types](#), you have defined follow-on changed document output types for source output types to be determined for a sales document after customized changes to the document are detected.
- In the Customizing activity [Define Message Texts](#), you have defined message identifiers and associated message texts. If you wish to assign a message identifier to a group of document attributes, you have set the group indicator accordingly.

Additionally, you have made the following settings in the Customizing activities under [Sales and Distribution](#) > [Basic Functions](#) > [Text Control](#) 

- In the Customizing activity [Define and Assign Text Determination Procedures](#), you have defined text determination procedures for text objects.

See Also

For more information, see <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>  <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Sales](#) > [Sales and Distribution \(SD\)](#) > [Output](#) 

7.1.11 Maintain Output Determination for Sales Documents

This feature enables you to maintain output determination for sales documents.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BF-OC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You maintain output determination for sales documents in the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide under [▶ Sales and Distribution ▶ Basic Functions ▶ Output Control \(NAST\) ▶ Output Determination ▶ Output Determination Using the Condition Technique ▶ Maintain Output Determination for Sales Documents ▶](#).

For this purpose, you can use the following Customizing activities:

- [Maintain Condition Tables](#)
- [Maintain Output Types](#)
- [Maintain Access Sequences](#)
- [Assign Output Types to Partner Functions](#)
- [Maintain Output Determination Procedure](#)
- [Assign Output Determination Procedures](#)

7.1.12 Extensibility for Sales BAPIs

This feature enables you to extend the following Business Application Programming Interfaces (BAPIs):

BAPIs

Data Source	Description
BAPI_INQUIRY_CREATEFROMDATA2	Create Sales Inquiry
BAPI_CUSTOMERINQUIRY_CHANGE	Change Sales Inquiry
BAPI_QUOTATION_CREATEFROMDATA2	Create Sales Quotation
BAPI_CUSTOMERQUOTATION_CHANGE	Change Sales Quotation
BAPI_SALESORDER_CREATEFROMDAT2	Create Sales Order
BAPI_SALESORDER_CHANGE	Change Sales Order
BAPI_CONTRACT_CREATEFROMDATA	Create Sales Contract
BAPI_CUSTOMERCONTRACT_CHANGE	Change Sales Contract

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	SD-SLS-GF-IF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Extensibility for the BAPIs mentioned above is automatically enabled for all custom fields created in the *Custom Fields and Logic* app on the SAP Fiori Launchpad for the following business contexts:

- *Sales Document*
- *Sales Document Item*

You can change the values of custom fields created in the *Custom Fields and Logic* app using the `EXTENSIONIN` table in the BAPI call.

See Also

For a general description of extensibility options and procedures, see section *Extensibility* in the *S/4HANA UI Technology Guide* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> *<Your SAP S/4HANA release>* > *Product Documentation* >.

7.2 Commodity Sales

With Commodity Sales you enter, process and manage your sales documents, deliveries and billing documents for cross commodities, perform a simple to use formula-based commodity pricing, also for future dates, use the market data management based on derivative contract specifications, enter and allocate price fixations, and process your period-end valuations. Commodity Sales includes the following functionalities:

- Commodity-related market data management
- Commodity pricing
 - Setting up CPE formulas, terms and rules
 - Formula assembly based on BRFplus
 - Formula evaluation
 - Price fixations and allocations
 - Configurable parameters and formulas (CPF) based on BRFplus
 - Configurable user interface for pricing
 - Agreed conversion factors and quantity adjustments
- Processing commodity sales transactions and documents
- Performing period-end valuations

Note: For using Commodity Sales, a separate license is required.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-CMM (Commodity Management in Logistics) SD-BF-CPE (CPE in SD) SD-SLS (Sales) SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4 HANA on Premise 1709 FPS 0 (A separate license is required.)

Additional Details

- **Commodity-Related Market Data Management**

- For commodity future prices and commodity forward indexes (provided on platforms like PLATTS, REUTERS), Commodity Procurement uses the market data management based on derivative contract specifications (DCS). The DCS reflects rules and conditions agreed upon at an exchange, and that form the contract basis for trading with a specific commodity or for a specific derivative contract.
- The DCS is applied for the derivative categories *Commodity Future*, *Listed Option*, and *Commodity Forward Index*. The DCS enables the automatic determination of maturity key dates and DCS periods, and is applied within the *Commodity Pricing Engine* (CPE) of sales documents.
- Based on DCS and MIC (market identification code), price data can be manually entered with transaction `FDCS17` for defined price types and key dates (to identify specific contracts).
- Alternatively, you can upload those data with Microsoft Excel® files by using transaction `TBEXN`.

- **Commodity Pricing**

Commodity pricing is applied in sales orders, sales contracts, deliveries, as well as provisional and final billing documents, the period-end valuation, and comprises the following functions:

With Commodity Pricing you can apply complex pricing formulas, rules and conditions in an easy way.

The commodity pricing engine uses DCS-based market data and basis prices, is enabled for commodities of all industries.

- *Setting Up CPE Formulas, Terms and Rules*
 - CPE formulas, terms and rules define the pricing of a commodity in a sales document. A formula consists at least of one term, and can contain detailed pricing rules such as fixed values, or absolute or percentage surcharges.
 - The price determination can either be set up as Customizing data (in a Customizing client) or, for regular changes, as master data in the productive system.
 - If CPE data is applied as master data, only an authorized pricing setup expert can create and edit CPE formulas, terms and rules, which can immediately be used for all new sales transactions. Master data is strongly differentiated from Customizing data by a different namespace characterized by a prefixed slash. To create formulas as master data, the user can use the document template function in sales documents.

- CPE formulas and reference date routines can be set up application-independent (for both, the purchasing and the sales side), which minimizes the maintenance effort.

➔ Recommendation

SAP strongly recommends not to change a formula that is already in use of a document.

- *Formula Assembly based on BRFplus*
 - For an easy and flexible formula determination, and for defaulting CPE data when creating the root sales documents, the commodity pricing engine (CPE) uses the *Business Rules Framework plus* (transaction `BRFplus`).
 - For the determination of CPE formulas, terms and rules, template applications with standard decision tables (access sequences) are provided. If a template meets your needs, you can copy it, and use it as it is.
- *Formula Evaluation*
 - The formula evaluation of the CPE is integrated with the sales documents, and controls, how formula/term rates and formula/term values are calculated.
 - For each pricing-relevant process, the formula evaluation is automatically started.
 - During the formula evaluation, the system uses input data such as document data (for example, commodity quantity and quality data), conversion and rounding rules, reference data (for example, goods issue date), price quotations, surcharges, currency exchange rates, and factory calendar data.
 - To get price quotations with dates in the future, a CPE quotation forecast routine is provided, which applies currently available quotations as forecasted market data for future key dates.
- *Price Fixations and Allocations*
 - For complete or partial pricing-relevant commodity quantities in sales documents, the price fixation option allows you to replace the floating price (market price for future date) by an agreed fixed price. Price fixation options can be defined and exercised on term level.
 - For each sales order the priced quantity has to be assigned to the delivered goods quantity.
 - You can create and change price fixations for a document before or after subsequent documents have been created. You can change an allocation as long as the goods receipt has not been finally invoiced yet.
 - To manually assign price fixations, to see the allocated or not allocated items for a selected sales order, or to edit an allocation (re-allocation), you use transaction `CMM_ALLOC`.
 - To get an overview of the documents relevant for the allocation, and to show allocation statuses, you use the *Allocation Worklist* (transaction `CMM_ALLOC_WL`).
- *Configurable Parameters and Formulas (CPF) based on BRFplus*

You can define complex pricing rules and CPF formulas throughout the Customizing without programming effort, just by creating additional pricing-relevant parameters, formulas, and using them in BRF plus functions. The CPF with BRFplus enables, for example, an automatic bonus and penalty calculation based on delivered qualities and contract conditions.
- *Configurable User Interface for Pricing*

With this function, you can configure the user interface of pricing data. The concept provides you with the possibility to use and to adapt delivered standard views for pricing data, as well as to create customer-specific views.

SAP provides standard views on pricing data such as *Pricing Elements: Tree*, *Pricing Elements: Table*, *CPE Formulas and Terms*, and *Future/Basis Prices Fixation*.
- *Agreed Conversion Factors and Quantity Adjustments*

You can specify agreed conversion factors in a business document. You use this function, if you want to use in a condition a conversion factor for a unit-of-measure pair, and the conversion factor deviates from

the one in the material master. You can specify one agreed conversion factor per unit-of-measure pair, and assign it to a condition, the current item, or to all items. During pricing, the system searches in this order for agreed conversion factors.

You can adjust the quantity that a price condition uses in a sales document. You use this adjustment function, if the quantity that is relevant for the corresponding condition deviates from the quantity of the sales document item. For the selected sales document, the system uses a specific condition type to calculate an adjusted quantity by applying an adjustment factor. Such a condition is called a source condition. Subsequent conditions can use the calculated adjusted quantity or the adjustment factor of source conditions.

You can enter the adjustment factor within a sales document in the respective pricing view of the configurable user interface for pricing.

- **Processing Sales Transactions and Documents**

Commodity Sales is based on standard sales transactions and functions, and supports the creation and processing of sales orders, sales contracts, deliveries, as well as provisional and final billing documents.

- **Performing period-end valuations**

For deliveries of commodities with goods issues, where the commodity price is floating (for example, due to market price changes), and a final invoice was not posted yet on or before the valuation key date, the period-end valuation is used to calculate the accrual amount from the difference between an anticipated final invoice amount and the posted amount.

For the period-end valuation, *Commodity Sales* provides several transactions such as to create and post accrual documents (CMM_PEV_CALC, CMM_PEV_AD), to generate worklists (CMM_PEV_WL), to verify valuation results, and to perform completeness checks (CMM_PEV_CC).

7.3 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

7.4 SAP Best Practices Content

7.4.1 Planning Apps for Sales

Use

For sales and distribution scenarios, this scope item provides key information needed for a sales manager with regard to the creation and maintenance of sales planning apps. It allows you to handle the different stages of sales planning effectively.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	100
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.2 Sales Inquiry

Use

This scope item describes the process for a standard sales inquiry.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1IQ
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.3 External Billing

Use

This scope item enables the use of the external billing interface to create billing documents, without predecessor documents in SD calling from an external system (SAP or non-SAP).

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1Z6
Scope Item is	New

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.4 Free of Charge Delivery

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

Added a process variant to allow a billing document (with zero value or proforma invoice that is not handed over to FI) at the end of the process

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BDA
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.5 Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing

Use

The advanced ATP (aATP) functionality enhances the standard availability check features. The standard SAP S/4HANA ATP comprises features for Product Availability Check and Rescheduling. With new user interfaces, the aATP focuses on performance, simplicity, and integration, and additionally, provides the functionality for Release-for-Delivery, Product Allocation Check, and Backorder Processing.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1JW
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.6 Delivery Processing without Order Reference

Use

This scope item describes the entire process sequence for a standard delivery process where the customer does not need to create a preceding order (delivery without order reference). The business process encompasses all the steps from creating a delivery, to clearing a customer's account once payment is received.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1MI
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.7 Convergent Billing

Use

This process enables the user to create billing documents that combine data from different sources in one billing document.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1MC
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.8 Electronic Payment

Use

This scope item enables the integration between the Payment Hub and sales documents in an SAP S/4HANA system.

Technical Details


Technical Name of Scope Item	1Z1
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) .

7.4.9 Accelerated Customer Returns

Use

This scope item encompasses the end-to-end returns and refunding process with automated creation of all follow-up documents and also includes the inspection of goods directly at the customer site.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BKP
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.10 Customer Consignment

Use

This scope item describes the process for standard customer consignment processing. The products shipped to the customer are still owned by the company until they are sold by the customer to a third party. The materials, which are usually stored in the customer's store or warehouse, are posted in a stock (consignment stock) that is assigned to the corresponding customer. This allows the customer's current stock to be viewed at any time.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1IU
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.11 Sales Rebate Processing

Use

This scope item is used when subsequent rebates are settled based on business volumes or quantities with a customer. The settlement can occur at the document item level. Usually, the settlement is completed based on cumulative key figures (for example, business volume) due to the high volume of documents involved. The key figures are determined by the transactional document data. Using Condition Contract Management, various functionality is available to use that flexibly creates and settles rebate agreements with customers.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1B6
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.12 Sell from Stock

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Add item proposal

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BD9
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.13 SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Add new Sales Manger OVP
- Add new Delivery Performance ALP
- Upgrade Internal Sales OVP
- Upgrade Sales Order Fulfillment ALP

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1BS
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

7.4.14 Intrastat Processing

Use

Intrastat is a statistical system that is used to collect information directly from enterprises about dispatches and arrival of commodities among member states of the European Union.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BDT
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8 Sourcing and Procurement

8.1 Blocking and Deletion of Personal Data in Sourcing and Procurement

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using [SAP Information Lifecycle Management \(ILM\)](#).

Business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence period for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data. In Sourcing and Procurement, different app types have different ways of allowing authorized users (who have the role `BR_EXTERNAL_AUDITOR`) to display the blocked suppliers. For the business documents listed below, users with this role can choose between the listed options:

Blocked Documents and Display Options

Business Document	Display Options for Blocked Documents
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Purchase requisition• Purchase order• Purchase contract• Scheduling agreement• Shopping cart• Purchasing info record	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Using the "Advanced" or "Professional" versions of the Fiori apps, if available• Accessing the corresponding transactions in the SAP Fiori Launchpad via the Me area > App Finder > SAP Menu >• Using the corresponding SAP GUI transactions in the back-end system

If users with the `BR_EXTERNAL_AUDITOR` role want to display blocked suppliers in the **Manage Quota Arrangements** app or in the **Manage Supplier Invoices** app, they can do so directly in the Fiori app.

In apps of **Supplier and Category Management**, all entries related to blocked suppliers are displayed as *Blocked Supplier*, and all supplier-related links are disabled. Evaluation scorecards for the blocked suppliers are not displayed in the scorecards list in the [Display Scorecards](#) app. The standard Web Dynpro apps can be used to display the blocked data. For more information, see the section *Blocking Suppliers in Supplier and Category Management Applications*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	MM-PUR, MM-IV, SLC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1709

Additional Details

When the retention period for data expires, personal data of the business partner can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, you can perform an end-of-purpose (EoP) check that determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. If it is no longer relevant, the business partner can be blocked.

The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- **Business activity:** The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- **Residence period:** The data remains in the database and can be used in subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- **Blocking period:** The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- **Deletion:** The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.


Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- **Display:** The system does not display blocked data.
- **Change:** It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Create:** It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Copy/Follow-Up:** It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

Effects on Customizing

To use *SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)* to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data, you have to do the following:

- Activate the following business functions:
 - ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data (BUPA_ILM_BF)
 - ILM-Based Deletion of Customer and Supplier Master Data (ERP_CVP_ILM_1)
 - Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM) in Customizing for [SAP NetWeaver](#) > [Application Server](#) > [Basis Services](#) > [Information Lifecycle Management](#) .

- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of business partner master data in Customizing for ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [Data Protection](#) ►.
- Run transaction ILMARA and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.
- Run transaction IRMPOL and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data, see the following:

- the relevant chapters in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA that is available on the SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> <choose a release> ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Cross Components](#) ►
 - [SAP Information Lifecycle Management](#)
 - ► [Data Protection](#) ► [Deletion of Business Partner](#) ► [Customer and Supplier Master Data](#) ►
 - ► [Data Protection](#) ► [Configuring Data Protection Features](#) ► [Activating Business Functions](#) ►
- ► [Security Guide](#) ► [Sourcing and Procurement](#) ► [Deletion of Personal Data](#) ►
- The documentation for the end of purpose check that is available for Purchasing (MM-PUR), Inventory Management (MM-IM), and Invoice Verification (MM-IV) on SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> <choose a release> ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Sourcing and Procurement](#) ► [Materials Management](#) ► [Data Blocking](#) ►.

8.2 Mass Changes to Purchasing Info Records

Use

This feature enables you to change the fields of multiple purchasing info records at a time. Additionally, you can view the change logs to verify the status of the changes made.

You can access the Mass Changes to Purchasing Info Records app from the SAP Fiori launchpad.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-VM-REC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

8.3 Mass Changes to Scheduling Agreements

Use

This feature enables you to change the fields of multiple scheduling agreements at a time. Additionally, you can view the change logs to verify the status of the changes made.

You can access the Mass Changes to Scheduling Agreements app from the SAP Fiori launchpad.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-SCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

8.4 Attachments for RFQs

When creating requests for quotations (RFQs) in SAP S/4HANA, you can now add attachments, both at header and at item level.

Depending on which scenario you use, note the following differences:

- If you send your RFQs to suppliers via e-mail or as a printed version, you currently cannot transfer the attachments to your suppliers with the e-mail that is automatically created by the system. Also, the attachments are not automatically printed with the RFQ.
- If you use the sourcing process that is integrated with Ariba Sourcing via the Ariba Network, or if you request price and quantity information from a supplier directly on the Ariba Network, the attachments can be transferred with the RFQ to the Ariba Network and also to Ariba Sourcing, if required.

i Note

As a buyer, you can add attachments to your RFQs. However, it is currently not possible for your suppliers to add attachments to their quotations.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.5 Manage Purchase Requisitions

The following features are now available for this app:

- Based on the suppliers operational scores and the price per item offered by the suppliers, you can compare the existing sources of supply, such as info record, scheduling agreement, or a contract, and assign them to purchase requisition items.
- RFQs created from one or more purchase requisition items can now be previewed and edited directly in the **Manage RFQs** app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.6 Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional

With this feature, you can use cross-catalog search to search for items and can also add service items to a purchase requisition. You can also copy an existing purchase requisition to create a new purchase requisition.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-PRF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.6.1 App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional

This feature enables you to extend the *Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-PRF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sourcing and Procurement* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>
▶ <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶

8.7 Compare Supplier Quotations

With this feature you can compare supplier quotations to find the best offer. You can do the following:

- Display a list of all received supplier quotations for a specific RFQ
- Get general information about the RFQ

- Compare the target value of the RFQ with the lowest price received from the suppliers
- Compare the received supplier quotations
- Award the best quotation

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.8 Manage RFQs

With this feature, you can now do the following:

- Copy an existing RFQ and modify it according to your requirements, or add a new RFQ
- Display all relevant legal transactions and navigate to the detailed information
- Display the process flow to see the steps that were already performed in the procurement process. You can navigate to the relevant document by clicking on the required part of the graphic.
- Automatically update the pricing information in the info record with the information from the quotation item.
- Use lean services when working with the *Manage RFQs* app. This enables you to choose between the product type *Material* and *Service* per item on item level.
- Cancel an RFQ

If you have requested price information, and suppliers have submitted their bids directly on the Ariba Network, the quotations are transferred to SAP S/4HANA. With this feature, you can manually change the details of these quotations before awarding them, for example if this has been agreed with the supplier via phone or e-mail.

In Ariba Sourcing, you can choose whether a contract or a purchase order should be created as a follow-on document in SAP S/4HANA. The following contract types are available:

- Value contract
- Quantity contract

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.9 Manage Supplier Quotations

With this feature, you can now do the following:

- Cancel supplier quotations that are in status *Submitted*
- Delete supplier quotations that are in status *In Preparation*

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.10 Workflow for Supplier Quotations

With this feature, you can use the flexible workflow for supplier quotations, enabling you to optimize the approval process. The flexible workflow allows you to use either the automatic, one-step, or even multi-step approval.

You can use the app *Manage Workflows for Supplier Quotations* to determine the approver of the workflow, for example the manager of the last approver, or to directly assign a specific user. You can define start conditions for a workflow and for each approval step, and the order in which the start conditions of existing workflows are checked. You can add new steps to a workflow at any time.

You can add new workflows, or copy existing ones and modify them according to your requirements.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.11 OData Services for Purchasing

This feature enables you to extend the following OData Services

- OData Service for Purchase Order API
- OData Service for Purchase Contract API
- OData Service for Purchase Requisition API
- OData Service for Scheduling Agreement API

according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.12 OData Service for RFQ API

Use

This service enables you to create requests for quotations (RFQ) through an API call from a source system outside SAP S/4HANA. Furthermore, the service enables you to read existing requests for quotations data from the SAP S/4HANA system. This service is based on the OData protocol, and can be consumed by apps and other user interfaces.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.13 OData Service for Supplier Quotation API

Use

This service enables users to read header and item details of a supplier quotation. This service is based on the OData protocol, and can be consumed by apps and other user interfaces.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.14 Spend Analysis

8.15 Contract Management

8.15.1 Manage Purchase Contracts

This feature enables you to

- Display, create, edit, or delete contract templates.
- Create a contract manually or by using a contract template.
- Add conditions to an existing date range or a new date range. You can add conditions to a new date range only while editing a contract.
- Display the legal transactions associated with a contract.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-OA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

- Create a contract using a contract template
To save time, you can create a contract using an existing contract template. You can then make the required changes to the information contained in the contract.
- Add conditions to an existing date range or a new date range. You can add conditions to a new date range only while editing a contract.
You can add conditions to a contract item to determine its net price. If the net price for a contract item is maintained in a purchasing info record, a default condition with condition type *Gross Price* is automatically created and its validity period is taken from the validity period of the purchasing info record, otherwise, you need to maintain the net price for the contract item manually and the validity period is taken from the validity period of the contract. While creating a contract, you can add conditions to an existing date range. While editing a contract, you can choose to add conditions to an existing date range or a new date range. If you create a new date range, depending on the validity periods specified in the new date range, splitting or overlapping of conditions can occur. You can display the conditions based on the validity range.
- Display the legal transactions associated with a contract.
Using this feature, you can display the legal content assigned to a contract. You can view the assigned legal transactions, their health status, such as pending, on track, and others, the name of the user who has made the changes recently, and the last modified date.

See Also

For more information about Legal transactions, see [Legal Content Management \[page 504\]](#)


8.15.1.1 App Extensibility for the Adobe Form of Manage Purchase Contracts

This feature enables you to extend the Adobe output form of the *Manage Purchase Contracts* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-OA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sourcing and Procurement* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> 
▶ <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ▶ [Product Assistance](#) ▶ [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ▶.

8.15.2 Mass Changes to Purchase Contracts

Use

This feature enables you to change the fields of multiple purchase contracts at a time. Additionally, you can view the change logs to verify the status of the changes made.

You can access the Mass Changes to Purchase Contracts app from the SAP Fiori launchpad.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

8.15.3 Monitor Purchase Contract Items

Use

This feature enables you to monitor purchase contract items. A chart and table view is displayed by default, with aggregated values of purchase contract items for material groups.

You can access the Monitor Purchase Contract Items app from the SAP Fiori launchpad.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	F2423_S41702CE
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR-OA-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.15.3.1 App Extensibility: Monitor Purchase Contract Items

This feature enables you to extend the *Monitor Purchase Contract Items* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR-OA-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sourcing and Procurement* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>

▶ <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶

8.16 Commodity Procurement

With Commodity Procurement you enter, process and manage your purchasing documents, goods receipts and invoice documents for commodities of all industries, perform an easy to use formula-based commodity pricing, also for future dates, use the market data management based on derivative contract specifications, enter and allocate price fixations, and perform period-end valuations. Commodity Procurement includes the following functionalities:

- Commodity-related market data management
- Commodity pricing
 - Setting up CPE formulas, terms and rules
 - Formula assembly based on BRFplus
 - Formula evaluation
 - Price fixations and allocations
 - Configurable parameters and formulas (CPF) based on BRFplus
 - Configurable user interface for pricing
 - Agreed conversion factors and quantity adjustments
- Processing commodity purchasing transactions and documents
- Performing period-end valuations

Note: For using Commodity Procurement, a separate license is required.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-CMM (Commodity Management in Logistics) MM-PUR (Purchasing) MM-IV (Invoice Verification)
Availability	SAP S/4 HANA on Premise 1709 FPS 0 (A separate license is required.)

Additional Details

- **Commodity-Related Market Data Management**

- For commodity future prices and commodity forward indexes (provided on platforms like PLATTS, REUTERS), *Commodity Procurement* uses the market data management based on derivative contract specifications (DCS). The DCS reflects rules and conditions agreed upon at an exchange, and that form the contract basis for trading with a specific commodity or for a specific derivative contract.
- The DCS is applied for the derivative categories *Commodity Future*, *Listed Option*, and *Commodity Forward Index*. The DCS enables the automatic determination of maturity key dates and DCS periods, and is applied within the *Commodity Pricing Engine* (CPE) of purchasing documents.
- Based on DCS and MIC (market identification code), price data can be manually entered with transaction `FDCS17` for defined price types and key dates (to identify specific contracts).
- Alternatively, you can upload those data with Microsoft Excel® files by using transaction `TBEXN`.

- **Commodity Pricing**

Commodity pricing is applied in purchase orders, goods receipts, provisional invoices (if the pricing is not final yet), final invoices, the period-end valuation, and comprises the following functions:

With Commodity Pricing you can apply complex pricing formulas, rules and conditions in an easy way.

The commodity pricing engine uses DCS-based market data and basis prices, is enabled for commodities of all industries.

- *Setting up CPE Formulas, Terms and Rules*
 - CPE formulas, terms and rules define the pricing of a commodity in a purchasing document. A formula consists at least of one term, and can contain detailed pricing rules such as fixed values, or absolute or percentage surcharges.
 - The price determination can either be set up as Customizing data (in a Customizing client) or, for regular changes, as master data in the productive system.
 - If CPE data is applied as master data, only an authorized pricing setup expert can create and edit CPE formulas, terms and rules, which can immediately be used for all new purchase transactions. Master data is strongly differentiated from Customizing data by a different namespace characterized by a prefixed slash. To create formulas as master data, the user can use the document template function in purchasing documents.

- CPE formulas and reference date routines can be set up application-independent (for both, the purchasing and the sales side), which minimizes the maintenance effort.

➔ Recommendation

SAP strongly recommends not to change a formula that is already in use of a document.

- *Formula Assembly based on BRFplus*
 - For an easy and flexible formula determination, and for defaulting CPE data when creating the root purchasing documents, the commodity pricing engine (CPE) uses the *Business Rules Framework plus* (transaction `BRFplus`).
 - For the determination of CPE formulas, terms and rules, template applications with standard decision tables (access sequences) are provided. If a template meets your needs, you can copy it, and use it as it is.
- *Formula Evaluation*
 - The formula evaluation of the CPE is integrated with the purchasing documents, and controls, how formula/term rates and formula/term values are calculated.
 - For each pricing-relevant process, the formula evaluation is automatically started.
 - During the formula evaluation, the system uses input data such as document data (for example, commodity quantity and quality data), conversion and rounding rules, reference data (for example, goods issue date), price quotations, surcharges, currency exchange rates, and factory calendar data.
 - To get price quotations with dates in the future, a CPE quotation forecast routine is provided, which applies currently available quotations as forecasted market data for future key dates.
- *Price Fixations and Allocations*
 - For complete or partial pricing-relevant commodity quantities in purchasing documents, the price fixation option allows you to replace the floating price (market price for future date) by an agreed fixed price. Price fixation options can be defined and exercised on term level.
 - For each purchase order the priced quantity must be assigned to the respective goods receipts quantity.
 - You can create and change price fixations for a document before or after subsequent documents have been created. You can change an allocation as long as the goods receipt has not been finally invoiced yet.
 - To manually assign price fixations, to see the allocated or not allocated items for a selected purchase order, or to edit an allocation (re-allocation), you use transaction `CMM_ALLOC`.
 - To get an overview of the documents relevant for the allocation, and to show allocation statuses, you use the *Allocation Worklist* (transaction `CMM_ALLOC_WL`).
- *Configurable Parameters and Formulas (CPF) based on BRFplus*

You can define complex pricing rules and CPF formulas throughout the Customizing without programming effort, just by creating additional pricing-relevant parameters, formulas, and using them in BRF plus functions. The CPF with BRFplus enables, for example, an automatic bonus and penalty calculation based on delivered qualities and contract conditions.
- *Configurable User Interface for Pricing*

With this function, you can configure the user interface of pricing data. The concept provides you with the possibility to use and to adapt delivered standard views for pricing data, as well as to create customer-specific views.

SAP provides standard views on pricing data such as *Pricing Elements: Tree*, *Pricing Elements: Table*, *CPE Formulas and Terms*, and *Future/Basis Prices Fixation*.
- *Agreed Conversion Factors and Quantity Adjustments*

You can specify agreed conversion factors in a business document. You use this function, if you want to use in a condition a conversion factor for a unit-of-measure pair, and the conversion factor deviates from the one in the material master. You can specify one agreed conversion factor per unit-of-measure pair, and assign it to a condition, the current item, or to all items. During pricing, the system searches in this order for agreed conversion factors.

You can adjust the quantity that a price condition uses in a purchasing document. You use this adjustment function, if the quantity that is relevant for the corresponding condition deviates from the quantity of the purchasing document item. For the selected purchasing document, the system uses a specific condition type to calculate an adjusted quantity by applying an adjustment factor. Such a condition is called a source condition. Subsequent conditions can use the calculated adjusted quantity or the adjustment factor of source conditions.

You can enter the adjustment factor within a purchasing document in the respective pricing view of the configurable user interface for pricing.

- ○ **Processing Commodity Purchasing Transactions and Documents**

Commodity Procurement is based on standard purchasing transactions and functions, and supports the creation and processing of purchase orders, goods receipts, as well as provisional and final invoices.

- **Performing Period-End Valuation**

For commodity quantities with goods receipts, where the commodity price is floating (for example, due to market price changes), and a final invoice was not posted yet on or before the valuation key date, the period-end valuation is used to calculate the accrual amount from the difference between an anticipated final invoice amount and the posted amount.

`CMM_PEV_AD`), to generate worklists (`CMM_PEV_WL`), to verify valuation results, and to perform completeness checks (`CMM_PEV_CC`).

For the period-end valuation, *Commodity Procurement* provides several transactions such as to create and post accrual documents (`CMM_PEV_CALC`,

8.17 Operational Procurement

8.17.1 Requirements Processing

8.17.2 Monitor Supplier Confirmations

Use

This feature enables you to monitor the status of confirmations received from your suppliers for purchase orders, based on certain filter criteria. This existing app has been enhanced as follows:

A visual filter has been introduced.

This filter offers three types of charts:

- A pie chart to represent the number of *PO Items by Order Status*
- A line graph to represent the number of *PO Items by Delivery Schedule Date* (The line graph is displayed by default.)
- A bar graph to represent the *PO Value by Supplier in K USD* (thousands)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

8.17.3 Redistribute Workload

Use

With this application, you can facilitate the purchaser to transfer the workload from one purchasing group to another, based on personnel availability. From the list of available or searched documents, you can select one or multiple documents and reassign the purchasing group. You can access the Redistribute Workload app from the SAP Fiori Launchpad.

This app uses the business role [SAP_BR_PURCHASER](#).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On-Premise 1709

8.17.4 Manage Scheduling Agreements

Use

Using this application, you can now additionally perform the following:

- Define supplementary conditions within your application UI.
- You can now apply new condition types to add a new condition type to existing date range or to create a new date range.
- Release of a delivery schedule is possible at item level and at the scheduling agreement level.
- View the release documents for a release schedule either through the quick view or access the item and view complete details.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-SCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On-Premise 1709

8.17.4.1 App Extensibility: Manage Scheduling Agreements

This feature enables you to extend the *Manage Scheduling Agreements* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-SCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sourcing and Procurement* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>

► [<Your SAP S/4HANA release>](#) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ►

8.17.5 Monitor Purchase Order Items

Use

This feature enables you to monitor the status of purchase order items, based on certain filter criteria. This existing app has been enhanced as follows:

A visual filter has been introduced.

This filter offers three types of charts:

- A pie chart to represent the number of *PO Items by Order Status in K* (thousands)
- A line graph to represent the number of *PO Items by Delivery Schedule Dates in K* (thousands) (The line graph is displayed by default.)
- A bar graph to represent the number of *PO Items by Delivery Status in K* (thousands)

i Note

The next scheduled delivery date is displayed in red if the date is in the past.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

8.17.6 Manage Service Entry Sheets

This feature enables you to record lean services in a service entry sheet with reference to a purchase order and to manage the service entry sheets.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Context:

Each service entry sheet references a purchase order with standard items or limit items to procure **lean services**. After entering the purchase order number in the service sheet all purchase order items for lean services are added to the service entry sheet by the system. Then, you can record the performed services.

- A purchase order **standard item** allows you to define a **planned service** by short text or by reference to a material master, and by unit of measure, price per unit, required quantity. In the service entry sheet, you enter the stated quantity and date of performance.
- A purchase order **limit item** allows you to order an **unplanned service**, that is without detailed description, price and quantity, typically to avoid administrative efforts. In this case, the purchaser enters a short text and defines an expected value and an overall limit for cost control. In the service entry sheet, you record the services performed by entering a (more precise) description, the performance date, the stated quantity with its unit of measure, and the price per unit.
- Once the service entry sheet has been approved by an authorized person, a goods receipt document is created by the system and the corresponding invoice can then be created, checked and posted.


Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

For more information about entry sheets for lean services, see SAP Help Portal at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [<choose your language>](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Sourcing and Procurement](#) > [Materials Management](#) > [Purchasing \(MM-PUR\)](#) > [Apps in Sourcing and Procurement](#) > [Operational Procurement](#) > [Service Purchasing and Entry](#) > [Manage Service Entry Sheets](#) .

8.17.7 Manage Purchase Orders

The following features are now available for this app:

- Creation of lean services
- Creation of limit items
- Intrastat relevance
- Copy functionality for single items
- *Add from Document* functionality to reorder items from the same supplier
- Creation of several schedule lines
- Use the functionality provided by the flexible workflow
- See all changes made to a purchase order (both on header and on item level) in the corresponding printout document of the purchase order

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

- Creation of lean services
You can now create and process items for lean services.
- Creation of limit items
This feature enables you to create limit items for services in purchase orders. You can define a value limit for unplanned services, that is, services that cannot be specified in detail at the time of ordering. This also applies to services that are of such low value that you want to reduce the administrative effort involved in processing purchase orders and follow-on documents.

If details such as the quantity and price of the service, for example, are unclear when you create your purchase order, value limits ensure an element of cost control. You can set both an expected value and an overall limit in the purchase order item. The expected value is the information that is relevant for the supplier, and the overall limit represents a budget for unplanned services that may not be exceeded in the service entry sheet item. Once the services have been performed, their exact price and quantity must be recorded in the service entry sheet

- **Intrastat relevance**

You can now see whether or not a purchase order is relevant for Intrastat reporting.

Intra-European-Union trade statistics (Intrastat) is the method of collecting information on the movement of goods between countries of the European Union.

If the criteria for Intrastat reporting apply, you can exclude a purchase order from Intrastat reporting in exceptional cases.

- **Copy functionality for single items**

You can copy single purchase order items and then edit them. This is useful if you want to reorder an item with minor changes, as all the required entries are already prefilled.

- **Add from Document functionality to reorder items from the same supplier**

- **You can reorder purchase order items with reference to one of the following purchasing documents that already exist:**

- a purchase order item
- an info record
- a purchase contract item

If the field *supplier* is not filled in the header of the purchase order, then all the data from the referenced purchasing document is taken over.

- **Creation of several schedule lines**

You can create several schedule lines to ensure the successive delivery of your purchase order items. You can specify the quantity to be delivered, the date, and the time of delivery individually.

- **Use the functionality provided by the flexible workflow**

Effects on Customizing

You make the settings for the flexible workflow in Customizing under ► [Materials Management](#) ► [Purchasing](#) ► [Purchase Order](#) ► [Release Procedure for Purchase Orders](#) ► [Activate Flexible Workflow for Purchase Orders](#) ►.

See Also

For more information about the flexible workflow, see SAP Help Portal at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [<choose your language>](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Sourcing and Procurement](#) ► [Materials Management](#) ► [Purchasing \(MM-PUR\)](#) ► [Apps in Sourcing and Procurement](#) ► [Operational Procurement](#) ► [Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders](#) ►.

8.17.7.1 App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Orders

This feature enables you to extend the *Manage Purchase Orders* app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sourcing and Procurement* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>

► <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ►

8.17.8 Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders

With this feature, you can use the flexible workflow for purchase orders, enabling you to optimize the approval process. The flexible workflow allows you to use either the automatic, one-step, or even multi-step approval.

You can use the app *Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders* to determine the approver of the workflow, for example the manager of the last approver, or to directly assign a specific user. You can define start conditions for a workflow and for each approval step, and the order in which the start conditions of existing workflows are checked. You can add new steps to a workflow at any time.

You can add new workflows, and you can copy existing ones and modify them according to your requirements.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO (<i>Fiori UI for Purchase Orders</i>)

Effects on Customizing

You make the settings in Customizing under [► Materials Management ► Purchasing ► Purchase Order ► Release Procedure for Purchase Orders ► Activate Flexible Workflow for Purchase Orders ►](#).

See Also

For more information, see SAP Help Portal at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [► Product Assistance ► <choose your language> ► Enterprise Business Applications ► Sourcing and Procurement ► Materials Management ► Purchasing \(MM-PUR\) ► Apps in Sourcing and Procurement ► Operational Procurement ► Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders ►](#).

8.17.9 Central Requisitioning

8.17.9.1 Default Settings for Users

With this feature, you can use this app to maintain the default data required to use the SAP S/4HANA system as a hub system for the **Central Requisitioning** scenario. You can maintain the plant and company code originating from the SAP ERP back-end systems in the SAP S/4HANA hub system. Depending on the plant and company code maintained in this app, searching for a material in a purchase requisition, simulation of a purchase requisition, and replication of a purchase requisition can be done in the [Create Purchase Requisition](#) application.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

8.17.9.2 Schedule Import of Catalog Data

With this feature, you can use this app to import data to the SAP S/4HANA hub system which enables the **Central Requisitioning** scenario.

You can import material and related sources of supply from the SAP ERP back-end systems that are connected to the SAP S/4HANA hub system. You can also run the import multiple times. Once a full import is successful, you can run a delta import.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-CA-OCI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.17.9.3 Create Purchase Requisition

With this feature, you can use this app to create purchase requisitions from the SAP S/4HANA hub system for the **Central Requisitioning** scenario. With this app, you can create purchase requisitions using existing items or by entering the description of a free text item.

The search results can display catalog items, their associated source of supply, and price information from the connected SAP ERP back-end systems. The search results display materials that have valid contracts and info records as source of supply. The search results are also dependant on the plant and company code assigned to a user. The purchase requisition created using a company code and plant originating from the connected SAP ERP back-end sytem would be replicated to the corresponding SAP ERP back-end systems.

This app is available for the role SAP_BR_EMPLOYEE_PROCUREMENT.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.17.9.4 My Purchase Requisitions

With this feature, the app displays purchase requisitions that are created in the SAP S/4HANA hub system and copied to SAP ERP back-end system. For such purchase requisitions, you cannot delete or modify or create follow-on documents such as goods receipt or enable return delivery. The follow-on documents created in the back-end systems are made available in the business process framework.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.17.9.5 Manage Workflows for Purchase Requisitions

With this feature, you can use the flexible workflow for purchase requisitions, enabling you to optimize the approval process. The flexible workflow allows you to use either the automatic, one-step, or even multi-step approval.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section [Sourcing and Procurement](#) > [Materials Management \(MM\)](#) > [Purchasing \(MM-PUR\)](#) > [Apps in Sourcing and Procurement](#) > [Operational Procurement](#) > [Create Purchase Requisitions](#) > [Manage Workflows for Purchase Requisitions](#) for the relevant cloud edition under [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#) under [Product Assistance](#).

8.17.10 Monitor Purchase Requisition Items

Use

This feature enables you to extend the Monitor Purchase Requisition Items app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

8.17.10.1 App Extensibility: Monitor Purchase Requisition Items

This feature enables you to extend the [Monitor Purchase Requisition Items](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sourcing and Procurement* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>

▶ <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶

8.18 Supplier and Category Management

8.18.1 OData Service for Procurement-Related Activities API

Use

This service enables you to read supplier activities from or in the SAP S/4HANA tenant.

The service is based on the OData protocol and can be consumed by apps and other user interfaces.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLC-ACT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.18.2 OData Service for Procurement-Related Tasks

Use

This service enables you to read supplier activity task from the SAP S/4HANA tenant.

The service is based on the OData protocol and can be consumed by apps and other user interfaces.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLC-ACT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.18.3 OData Service for Evaluation Responses API

Use

This service enables a remote system to read supplier evaluation responses containing results of supplier evaluations per supplier from the SAP S/4HANA tenant.

The service is based on the OData protocol and can be consumed by apps and other user interfaces.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLC-EVL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.18.4 OData Service for Purchasing Categories API

Use

This service enables you to perform the following actions using the data provided in an API call:

- Create a purchasing category

- Display detail data of a purchasing category
- List purchasing categories according to specific selection criteria
- Update specific data
- Delete purchasing categories

The service is based on the OData protocol and can be consumed by apps and other user interfaces.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLC-CAT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Information

Service nodes `A_PurgCatPurchaserResponsibleType` and `A_PurgCatDescriptionType` are mandatory if you want to perform the GET action.

8.18.5 Blocking Suppliers in Supplier and Category Management Applications

With this feature, you can block suppliers. If suppliers have been blocked, they can no longer be used in any Supplier and Category Management WebDynpro applications. The supplier data is not deleted, but it is no longer visible. Any supplier-related entries are displayed as *Blocked Supplier* and all supplier-related links are disabled. Evaluation scorecards for the blocked suppliers are not displayed in the scorecards list in the *Display Scorecards* app.

This change is relevant for the following apps:

- Manage Activities
- Monitor Tasks
- Manage Templates

Supplier blocking via CDS view functions in the following apps:

- Manage Purchasing Categories
- Display Scorecards
- Quick Create for Procurement-Related Activities
- Open Activities card on the Procurement Overview Page

- Monitor Responses
- Evaluate Suppliers
- Monitor Responses

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLC-ACT, SLC-EVL, SLC-CAT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You require the business role `SAP_BR_DATA_PRIVACY_SPECIALIST` to block or unblock the suppliers. You require the business role `BR_EXTERNAL_AUDITOR` to display the blocked suppliers.

8.19 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

8.20 Invoice Management

8.20.1 Manage Supplier Invoices

With this feature, you can now do the following:

- Display detailed information about the invoicing party.
- Display the blocking reasons in the detail data of the invoice item.
- Display the purchase order history, that means the details of goods receipts effected or invoices received in respect of a referenced purchase order item.

- Post a supplier invoice against service entries for purchase order items for unplanned services (limits).
- Park the invoice document or save the parked invoice document with status *Complete*.
- Supplier invoices with the new status *Draft (Personal)* are created whenever you start entering an invoice with the *Create Supplier Invoice* tile. In the supplier invoice list, the supplier invoices with status *Draft (Personal)* are only displayed for your user. The status *Draft (Personal)* allows you to open the invoice draft in several views at the same time.
- You can use the new *OData Service for Supplier Invoice API*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV (<i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i>)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The *OData Service for Supplier Invoice API* is based on the ODATA protocol, and can be consumed in apps and other user interfaces. The service allows you to create multiple supplier invoices and enables you to perform the following actions using the data provided in an API call:

- Post a supplier invoice.
- Release blocked supplier invoices.
- Create a reversal document.
- Display detail data of a supplier invoice.
- List supplier invoices according to specific selection criteria, namely the supplier, posting date, document date, entry date, external creator, invoices status, and reference document number.

See Also

For more information about limits for unplanned services, see [Manage Purchase Orders \[page 345\]](#).

For more information about the *OData Service for Supplier Invoice API*, see SAP Help Portal at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > <choose your language> > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Sourcing and Procurement](#) > [Materials Management](#) > [Logistics Invoice Verification \(MM-IV\)](#) > [Logistics Invoice Verification \(MM-IV-LIV\)](#) > [OData Service for Supplier Invoice API](#).

8.20.2 Supplier Invoices List

With this feature, you can now do the following:

- Select and delete supplier invoices (for example with status *Draft*) in the list.
- Use date ranges for the *Posting Date* and *Invoice Date* fields.

The account assignment data (for example *Cost Center*, *WBS Element*) was deleted from the *Supplier Invoices List* app. However, you can now use the *Supplier Invoice Items by Account Assignment* app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV (<i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i>)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.20.3 Supplier Invoice Items by Account Assignment

With this feature, you can display supplier invoice items based on their account assignments. This concerns the relevant account types within invoice verification.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV (<i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i>)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.20.4 Upload Supplier Invoices

With this feature, you can upload electronic invoice documents that you have stored as electronic invoice documents on your directory. The system creates one invoice draft per file and each uploaded file is linked as an attachment to the corresponding invoice draft.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV (<i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i>)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.20.5 Manage Workflows for Supplier Invoices

With this feature, you can use the flexible workflow for supplier invoices, enabling you to optimize the approval process. The flexible workflow allows you to use either the automatic, one-step, or even multi-step approval.

You can use the app *Manage Workflows for Supplier Invoices* to determine the approver of the workflow, for example the cost center responsible, or to directly assign a specific user. You can define start conditions for a workflow and for each approval step, and the order in which the start conditions of existing workflows are checked. You can add new steps to a workflow at any time.

You can add new workflows, or copy existing ones and modify them according to your requirements.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV (<i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i>)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for *Materials Management*, you can activate the workflow under [▶ Logistics Invoice Verification ▶ Incoming Invoice ▶ Activate Flexible Workflow for Supplier Invoices ▶](#).

See Also

For more information, see SAP Help Portal at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance ▶ <choose your language> ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Sourcing and Procurement ▶ Materials Management](#)

› [Logistics Invoice Verification \(MM-IV\)](#) › [Apps in Sourcing and Procurement](#) › [Invoice Management](#) › [Manage Workflows for Supplier Invoices](#) ›

8.21 Extensibility in Sourcing and Procurement

8.21.1 App Extensibility: Manage Purchasing Info Records

This feature enables you to extend the [Manage Purchasing Info Records](#) app according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section [Sourcing and Procurement](#) under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>

› [<Your SAP S/4HANA release>](#) › [Product Assistance](#) › [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ›

8.21.2 Process Extensibility for Purchasing Documents

This feature enables you to make custom fields available in several apps including handing over data by using Business Scenarios for the following apps:

- [Manage Purchase Orders](#)
- [Create Purchase Order - Advanced](#)
- [Change Purchase Order - Advanced](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sourcing and Procurement* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>

▶ <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶

8.21.3 Extensibility for Adobe Output Forms of Purchasing Documents

This feature enables you to extend the Adobe output forms of the following purchasing documents according to your business needs:

- *Goods Issue Individual Slip*
- *Goods Issue Individual Slip with Inspection Text*
- *Goods Receipt Label*
- *Goods Issue Collective Slip*
- *Goods Issue SC Individual Slip with Inspection Text*
- *Physical Inventory Count List*
- *Goods Receipt for PO Individual Slip*
- *Goods Receipt for PO Individual Slip with Text*
- *Goods Receipt for Order Individual Slip*
- *Goods Receipt for PO Collective Slip*
- *Goods Receipt for PO Email Message*
- *Goods Receipt for Order Individual Slip with Inspection Text*
- *Goods Issue SC Individual Slip*
- *ERS and Invoicing Plan Settlement*
- *Invoice Verification Complaint*
- *Scheduling Agreement*

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Sourcing and Procurement* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>

▶ <Your SAP S/4HANA release> ▶ *Product Assistance* ▶ *Enterprise Business Applications* ▶

8.21.4 API_PURCHASEORDER_PROCESS_SRV - Extensibility

This feature enables you to extend the OData Service *API_PURCHASEORDER_PROCESS_SRV* according to your business needs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

8.21.5 App Extensibility for Classic Applications

8.21.5.1 Extensibility for Purchase Order Apps

This feature enables you to extend the following classic apps according to your business needs:

- [Create Purchase Order - Advanced](#)
- [Change Purchase Order - Advanced](#)
- [Display Purchase Order](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section [Sourcing and Procurement](#) under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana>

▶ [<Your SAP S/4HANA release>](#) ▶ [Product Assistance](#) ▶ [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ▶

8.22 SAP Best Practices Content

8.22.1 Supplier Evaluation and Performance Monitoring

Use

This scope item helps you, as a category manager, to determine a supplier's performance. The scope item does not only evaluate an individual supplier, but rather the whole procurement process.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	SL4
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) .

8.22.2 Purchase Contract

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Add new SAP Fiori app to make mass changes to purchase contracts

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BMD
Scope Item is	Changed

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.3 Procurement of Services

Use

This scope item enables efficient steering and monitoring process for the procurement of services.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	22Z
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.4 Scheduling Agreements in Procurement

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Add workflow to manage scheduling agreements
- Add SAP Fiori app to make mass changes to scheduling agreements
- Post invoices with reference to assets
- Upload supplier invoices
- Schedule releases
- Manage scheduling agreements

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BMR
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.5 Requisitioning

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- New application to configure purchase requisition workflow
- New SAP Fiori app *Redistribute Workload*

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	18J
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.6 Consumable Purchasing

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Enhance general limits: Enter service product during service entry
- Add functionality to park invoices
- Add new supplier invoice list to get overview of all supplier invoices
- Find supplier invoice line items based on accounting information
- Fixed exchanged rate flag on purchase order header
- Add new configuration user interface to enable purchasing value key in material group
- Add flexible workflow for purchase order
- Add new SAP Fiori app to monitor purchase orders by account assignment
- Post invoices with reference to asset
- Upload supplier invoices
- Monitor purchase order items
- Execute mass changes to purchase orders

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BNX
Scope Item is	Changed

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.7 Subcontracting

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- You can use the Subcontract Cockpit to generate outbound delivery

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BMX
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.8 Activity Management in Procurement

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Email template for task processing
- Reminder for evaluation responses and activity management

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	19C
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.9 Ariba - Quote Automation Integration for Procurement

Use

Before you buy materials or simple services, you can let your suppliers compete for the best price. Automatically, you can select the supplier with the most favorable price bid, create purchase orders in SAP S/4HANA, and update info records.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1L2
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.10 Request for Price

Use

With this scope item, you can quickly create RFQs in the SAP S/4HANA system and send them to suppliers via e-mail or as a printed version by mail.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1XF
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.11 Central Processing of Purchase Requisitions

Use

Procurement departments across all company sizes are continuing to centralize their procurement processes. This is done either on a global or a regional basis. Lead buying concepts are established where single buyers have the responsibility for global or regional spend categories. Further, there is also a trend to establish global or regional Shared Service Centers. Both lead buying and Shared Service Center processes are built on top of a centralized procurement system.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1XI
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.12 Predictive Analytics for Contract Consumption in Procurement

Use

This scope item lets you predict contract consumption by analyzing contracts. The purchaser can analyze important information, such as expiring contracts, overdue purchase orders, or urgent purchase requisitions and so on.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QR
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.13 Supplier Classification and Segmentation

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Reminder for evaluation responses and activity management
- Supplier evaluation weighting and scoring
- Supplier evaluations based on questionnaires
- Supplier evaluation scorecard
- Possibility to manually adjust automatically calculated scores of supplier evaluation

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	19E
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.14 SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content

Use

SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content is an application that information-enables legal departments in an organization. This application is designed for creation and management of legal content in enterprises and can be integrated into their core business processes.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1XV
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.15 Batch Management

Use

This scope item lets you work with homogeneous partial quantities of a material or product throughout the logistics quantity and value chain. This includes documentation of material properties, where-used information, and quality status.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BLF
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.16 Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- New Monitor Purchase Order Item ALP
- New Monitor Supplier Confirmation ALP
- Updates to the Procurement OVP and Monitor Purchase Contract Item ALP

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1JI
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

8.22.17 Procurement of Direct Materials

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Enhance general limits for service products during service entry
- Add new SAP Fiori app to mass change purchasing info records
- Add new SAP Fiori app to monitor supplier confirmation conversion to ALP
- Park invoices

- Use new supplier invoices lists to see overview of supplier invoices
- Find supplier invoice line items based on accounting information
- Fixed exchange rate flag in purchase order header
- Add new configuration user interface to enable purchasing value key in material group
- Add flexible workflow for purchase order
- Add output management inventory processes
- Enhance search and workflow for requisitioning
- Add notification for purchase requisition approvals
- Post invoice with reference to asset
- Add flexible workflow for purchase requisitions
- Upload supplier invoices
- Monitor purchase order items

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J45
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9 Supply Chain

9.1 CWM

With this feature, you use a parallel, variable quantity in inventory management to value goods movements independently of their logistic quantities. CWM is specialized in covering the needs of the consumer products industry in general, and the food processing industry in particular. Therefore CWM provides you with processes and functions to manage materials in two independent units of measure throughout the main inventory management. CWM is involved in areas of the supply chain such as sales, purchase, materials management, production, quality management, and logistics execution. There are also CWM functions available to handle particular requirements, such as physical inventory for CW materials that arise from the second quantity in inventory management.

With this release, you can use the following enhancement:

- CWM now supports the conversion from SAP ERP to SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-GF-CWM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

CWM conversion affects two areas: the material master data, the material documents and the resulting stock quantities. This kind of conversion is caused by the differences between the [SAP S/4HANA](#) simplified data model and the [SAP ECC Suite](#).

The definitions of the category of the unit of measures, the tolerance groups and the corresponding data are harmonized with [SAP Extended Warehouse Management](#) (EWM).

You have to check the converted and harmonized data in [SAP S/4HANA](#), especially when EWM and CWM were activated at the same time in the [SAP ECC Suite](#).

See Also

For more information about CWM, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►► *Product Assistance* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Inventory Management and Physical Inventory (MM-IM)* ► *CWM* ►.

For more information about the conversion topic, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►► *Product Assistance* ► *Conversion Guide* ►.

SAP Note [2358928](#) 📄: S4TWL - CWM in SAP S/4HANA

SAP Note [2267788](#) 📄: S4TWL - Data Mmodel in Inventory Mmanagement (MM-IM)

9.2 Logistics and Order Fulfillment

9.2.1 Inventory Management

9.2.1.1 Deletion of Personal Data in Inventory Management

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).

Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence time for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data.

When the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM (Inventory Management)

Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, an end of purpose (EoP) check determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- **Business activity:** The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- **Residence period:** The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- **Blocking period:** The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- **Deletion:** The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- **Display:** The system does not display blocked data.
- **Change:** It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Create:** It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Copy/Follow-Up:** It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

The EoP check consists of the following features:

1. You can use application rule variants to enable the maintenance of residence and retention periods for ILM object `CA_BUPA` for Materials Management objects. The following ILM object is relevant for Empties Management:
 - `BEV1_EMFD`
2. When a business partner is blocked, Empties Management does not display any personal data related to this business partner, including the number of the business partner. You cannot display or change any information for a blocked business partner. You cannot create new business with a blocked business partner.

Effects on Existing Data

These functions enable you to use the SAP ILM component to support the deletion of personal data and to control the deletion and blocking of business partner master data. Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities for which this data is needed are completed and the residence time for this data has elapsed; after this time, only users who are assigned additional authorizations can access this data. After the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Effects on Data Transfer

An EoP check determines whether data is still relevant for business activities based on the retention period defined for the data. The retention period of data consists of the following phases:

- Phase one: The relevant data is actively used.
- Phase two: The relevant data is actively available in the system.
- Phase three: The relevant data needs to be retained for other reasons.

For example, processing of data is no longer required for the primary business purpose but to comply with legal rules for retention the data must still be available. In phase three, the relevant data is blocked.

Blocking of data prevents the business users of SAP applications from displaying and using data that may include personal data and is no longer relevant for business activities.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or follow up a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-on activities with these business objects.

Effects on Customizing

To use SAP ILM to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:

Activate the business function *Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)*.

Make the necessary customizing settings related to SAP ILM in Customizing for *SAP NetWeaver* under **► Application Server ► Basis Services ► Information Lifecycle Management ►**.

Run transaction `ILMARA` and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.

Run transaction `IRMPOL` and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of business partner master data:

- Activate the business function *ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data (BUPA_ILM_BF)*.
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of business partner master data in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under **► Data Protection ►**.

See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data in Extended Warehouse Management, see and choose:

- ▶ [Product Assistance](#) ▶ [SAP S/4HANA](#) ▶ [Cross Components](#) ▶:
 - ▶ [SAP Information Lifecycle Management](#) ▶
 - ▶ [Data Protection](#) ▶ [Deletion of Business Partner, Customer and Supplier Master Data](#) ▶
 - ▶ [Data Protection](#) ▶ [Configuring Data Protection Features](#) ▶ [Activating Business Functions](#) ▶
- ▶ [Security Guide](#) ▶
 - ▶ [Data Protection](#) ▶
 - ▶ [Enterprise Management](#) ▶ [Supply Chain](#) ▶ [Logistics and Order Fulfillment](#) ▶ [Inventory Management](#) ▶ [Deletion of Personal Data](#) ▶

9.2.2 Direct Store Delivery

9.2.2.1 Deletion of Personal Data in Direct Store Delivery

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).

Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence time for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data.

When the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-DSD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, an end of purpose (EoP) check determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- **Business activity:** The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- **Residence period:** The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- **Blocking period:** The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- **Deletion:** The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- **Display:** The system does not display blocked data.
- **Change:** It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Create:** It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Copy/Follow-Up:** It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

The EoP check consists of the following features:

1. You can use application rule variants to enable the maintenance of residence and retention periods for ILM object `CA_BUPA` for Direct Store Delivery (DSD) objects. The following ILM objects are relevant for DSD:
 - `/DSD/DEX`
 - `/DSD/HH_RAHD_DESTRUCTION`
 - `/DSD/ME_TOUR_HD_DESTRUCTION`
 - `/DSD/PR_HEAD_DESTRUCTION`
 - `/DSD/SL`
 - `/DSD/SV_LC_HD_DESTRUCTION`
 - `/DSD/VC`
 - `/DSD/VC_VPH_DESTRUCTION`
2. When a business partner is blocked, DSD does not display any personal data related to this business partner, including the number of the business partner. You cannot display or change any information for a blocked business partner. You cannot create new business with a blocked business partner.

Effects on Existing Data

These functions enable you to use the SAP ILM component to support the deletion of personal data and to control the deletion and blocking of business partner master data. Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities for which this data is needed are completed and the residence time for this data has elapsed; after this time, only users who are assigned additional authorizations can access

this data. After the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Effects on Data Transfer

An EoP check determines whether data is still relevant for business activities based on the retention period defined for the data. The retention period of data consists of the following phases:

- Phase one: The relevant data is actively used.
- Phase two: The relevant data is actively available in the system.
- Phase three: The relevant data needs to be retained for other reasons.

For example, processing of data is no longer required for the primary business purpose but to comply with legal rules for retention the data must still be available. In phase three, the relevant data is blocked.

Blocking of data prevents the business users of SAP applications from displaying and using data that may include personal data and is no longer relevant for business activities.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or follow up a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-on activities with these business objects.

Effects on Customizing

To use SAP ILM to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:

Activate the business function *Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)*.

Make the necessary customizing settings related to SAP ILM in Customizing for *SAP NetWeaver* under **▶ Application Server ▶ Basis Services ▶ Information Lifecycle Management ▶**.

Run transaction `ILMARA` and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.

Run transaction `IRMPOL` and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of business partner master data:

- Activate the business function *ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data* (`BUFA_ILM_BF`).
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of business partner master data in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under **▶ Data Protection ▶**.

See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data in Direct Store Delivery, see and choose:

- ▶ [Product Assistance](#) ▶ [SAP S/4HANA](#) ▶ [Cross Components](#) ▶:
 - ▶ [SAP Information Lifecycle Management](#) ▶
 - ▶ [Data Protection](#) ▶ [Deletion of Business Partner, Customer and Supplier Master Data](#) ▶
 - ▶ [Data Protection](#) ▶ [Configuring Data Protection Features](#) ▶ [Activating Business Functions](#) ▶
- ▶ [Security Guide](#) ▶
 - ▶ [Data Protection](#) ▶
 - ▶ [Enterprise Management](#) ▶ [Supply Chain](#) ▶ [Logistics and Order Fulfillment](#) ▶ [Direct Store Delivery](#) ▶ [Deletion of Personal Data](#) ▶

9.2.3 Post Goods Receipt for Purchase Order

This feature enables you to post the receipt of goods with reference to the purchase order with which you ordered the goods. If a material is delivered for a purchase order, it is important for all of the departments involved that the goods receipt entry in the system references this purchase order.

In the *Post Goods Receipt for Purchase Order* app, you can now do the following:

- You can extend the app according to your business needs (app extensibility).
- You can use the account assignment category A (Asset).
- You can assign a batch on item level during processing of goods receipt if the material of the purchase order item is handled in batches.
- Inspection lot materials are only posted into the quality inspection stock. For any subsequent goods movement activities, such as postings into non-quality inspection stock, you need the according business role.
- You can use further special stock types that are project stock and individual sales order stock (orders on hand).
- You can use authorization-dependent movement types. You have different authorizations depending on your business role given by your administrator.
- You can use further filter criteria like purchase order and stock transfer order.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.4 Post Goods Receipt for Delivery

With this feature, you can post the receipt of goods with reference to the inbound delivery.

The app proposes a selection of inbound deliveries and advanced shipping notifications from the supplier that can be posted. You can also extend the app according to your business needs (app extensibility).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.5 Transfer Stock - In Plant

With this feature, you can make the transfer postings within a plant.

In the *Transfer Stock - In-Plant* app, you can now do the following:

- You can use further special stock types that are project stock and individual sales order stock (orders on hand).
- You can use authorization-dependent movement types. You have different authorizations depending on your business role given by your administrator.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.6 Transfer Stock - Cross-Plant

With this feature you can make the transfer postings from one plant (issuing plant) to another plant (receiving plant). The *Transfer Stock - Cross-Plant* app provides you with features that help you to execute different transfer posting scenarios of your responsibility more efficiently. The app supports you in finding the allowed transfer postings and to personalize the control settings of storage locations and visible columns.

In the *Transfer Stock - Cross-Plant* app, you can now do the following:

- You can use authorization-dependent movement types. You have different authorizations depending on your business role given by your administrator.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.7 Manage Stock

With this feature, you can perform stock changes, such as the following:

- Carry out an initial entry of stock balances when initializing the SAP system to transfer physical warehouse stocks or book inventories from an existing system into the SAP system as book inventories.
- Scrap a material if you cannot use it any more.

In the *Manage Stock* app, you can now do the following:

- You can scrap a material now also from the quality inspection stock. For this special form of scrapping you need special authorization in the context of a QM process (for example, the same authorization as an inventory manager).
- You can use movement-type-dependent reason codes to carry out scrapping.
- You can use authorization-dependent movement types. You have different authorizations depending on your business role given by your administrator.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.8 Stock - Single Material

With this feature, you get an overview of your material stocks. You can review your stock by the plants and storage locations for which you are responsible. The app can display the stock information as a table or a diagram.

In the *Stock - Single Material* app, you can now do the following:

- You can use the stock type *Non Valuated GR Blocked Stock*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.9 Material Documents Overview

This feature enables you to display a list of material document items and display the material document details of a selected material document item. In addition, you can reverse a material document.

In the *Material Documents Overview* app, you can now do the following:

- You can extend the app according to your business needs (app extensibility).
- You can use authorization-dependent movement types. You have different authorizations depending on your business role given by your administrator.
- You can perform partial reversals of document items in a material document.
- You can see quantitative reversal status on header level.
- You can use an enhanced document flow for a material document with the relevant preceding document and follow-on document.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The [Material Documents Overview](#) app is the successor of the [Material Document](#) app. The [Material Document](#) app is no longer available.

9.2.10 Slow or Non-Moving Materials

With this feature, you can monitor and make time-dependent investigations of the slow or non-moving materials in your stock. Based on these results you can react immediately with follow-on activities such as scrapping or stock transfers.

This app supports you for example, as an inventory manager in your daily work, to achieve maximum inventory accuracy and subsequently to optimize the inventory situation in your stock.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.11 Overdue Materials - Stock in Transit

With this feature, you can get an overview of the overdue materials for which a stock transport order has been created. You can identify these materials to complete the stock transfer process or investigate potential problems.

In the *Overdue Materials - Stock in Transit* app, you can do the following:

- Check all stock transport orders where materials are scheduled to arrive in a plant by, for example, filtering according to the goods issue date.
- Select the *Stock in Transit Process Type* in a selection field.
- Display a list of stock transport orders where the stock transfer process has not yet been completed by, for example, filtering according to days since posting date.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.12 Overdue Materials - Goods Receipt Blocked Stock

With this feature, you can get an overview of the overdue materials that were already posted into the non-valuated goods receipt (GR) blocked stock with the following movement types:

- Goods receipt for purchase order into GR blocked stock (103) or
- Release from GR blocked stock for warehouse (105)

You can identify these materials to complete the goods receipt process or investigate potential problems.

In the *Overdue Materials – Goods Receipt Blocked Stock* app, you can do the following:

- Check all goods receipts of materials that were posted into the goods receipt blocked stock by filtering by purchase order or material, for example.
- For your purchase order, check the stock level of non-valuated goods receipt blocked stock in relation to the days since posting of goods receipt.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM

9.2.13 Overview Inventory Processing

The overview page [Overview Inventory Processing](#) enables the warehouse clerk to perform his daily tasks quickly and effectively without the need to open many different applications.

Detailed information and access to underlying Fiori apps via the following cards is available via the overview page:

- Recent Inventory Counts
- Warehouse Throughput History
- Recent Material Documents
- Monitor Purchase Order Items
- Overdue Materials - GR Blocked Stock
- Outbound Delivery List
- Inbound Delivery List

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.14 Overview Inventory Management

The overview page [Overview Inventory Management](#) enables inventory managers to perform their daily tasks quickly and effectively without the need to open many different applications.

Detailed information and access to underlying Fiori apps via the following cards is available via the overview page:

- Stock Value by Stock Type
- Stock Value by Special Stock Type
- Warehouse Throughput History
- Monitor Purchase Order Items
- Recent Material Documents
- Overdue Materials - GR Blocked Stock

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.15 Goods Movement Analysis

With this feature, you can analyze the goods movements in your company.

In the *Goods Movement Analysis* app, you can do the following:

- Generic drill-down to the individual material document item
- Define filter to narrow your search scope to your needs
- Choose from many different available dimensions and key figures

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197096
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-VDM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.16 Physical Inventory Analysis

With this feature you can perform analytical queries on the physical inventory results in your company. To assess the accuracy of your inventory processes, you can, for example, use the dimension *Plant* with the key figure *Difference Amount In Company Code Currency* to compare the inventory differences at year-end across different plants. To get more into details, you can filter for specific plants and add the dimension *Storage Location*.

With the *Physical Inventory Analysis* app, you can do the following:

- Generic drill-down up to the individual material
- Define filter to narrow your search scope to your needs

- Choose from different available dimensions and key figures
- Representation of analysis results in multi-dimensional table or using different types of graphical visualization

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197095
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-VDM-PI (Physical Inventory)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

9.2.17 Batch Overview

With this feature, you can search for single batches or for a range of batches filtered by different criteria. With the filter option an inventory manager can for example identify time-critical issues in the stock. You can also create new batch master records or change existing records. To enable flexible work, new or changed records can be stored as draft versions in first place. All users having the corresponding authorities can find these draft versions using the search or the filter options and can either discard the draft changes or continue the work.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197868
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-BM
Availability	SAP S/4 HANA 1709

9.2.18 OData API for Material Document (Read)

This service enables you to retrieve material documents in an API call. The service is based on the OData protocol, and allows to query for specific documents with filter parameters or by specifying the document key.

The material document is an evidence of one or more material movements. It contains the following data, for example:

- Material that was moved together with location information
- Quantity and value of material that was moved
- Information about the type of stock involved
- Reference documents such as sales order or purchase order

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-VDM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4 HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the OData Service for Material Document API, see [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Supply Chain](#) > [Inventory Management and Physical Inventory \(MM-IM\)](#) > [Service Interfaces for Inventory Management and Physical Inventory](#) > [OData Service for Material Document API](#)

9.2.19 OData API for Material Stock

This service enables you to retrieve material stock information using the data provided in an API call.

The service is based on the OData protocol, and can be consumed by external systems and user interfaces.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

This interface is also available in the SAP API Business Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>)

For more information about the OData Service for Material Stock API, see [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Supply Chain](#) > [Inventory Management and Physical Inventory \(MM-IM\)](#) > [Service Interfaces for Inventory Management and Physical Inventory](#) > [OData Service for Material Stock API](#) 

9.2.20 OData API for Physical Inventory (Read, Create, Enter Count, and Post)

This service enables you to retrieve, create and process physical inventory documents. You can now perform the following operations using the data provided in an API call:


- Retrieve physical inventory documents
- Create physical inventory documents
- Count physical inventory document items
- Post differences at header level
- Post differences at item level

The service is based on the OData protocol and can be consumed by external systems and user interfaces.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-PI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the OData API for Physical Inventory, see [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Supply Chain](#) > [Inventory Management and Physical Inventory \(MM-IM\)](#) > [Service Interfaces for Inventory Management and Physical Inventory](#) > [OData Service for Physical Inventory Document API](#) 

9.2.21 Transportation Management

This feature enables you to perform all activities connected with the transportation of goods from one location to another. You can use Transportation Management (TM) in SAP S/4HANA to create and monitor an efficient transportation plan that fulfills the relevant constraints (for example, service level, costs, and resource availability). You can determine options to save costs and to optimize the use of available resources. You can react to transportation events and find solutions to possible deviations from the original transportation plan. For example, you can perform the following activities:

- Work with TM-relevant orders and deliveries
- Create freight units
- Create freight orders and freight bookings manually or automatically using automatic transportation planning (optimization)
- Create deliveries based on the transportation plan
- Consolidate inbound and outbound transportation demand in one freight order or freight booking
- Use enhanced functionality for air and ocean freight management
- Perform carrier selection
- Tender transportation services
- Dispatch and monitor the transportation
- Calculate the transportation charges and perform freight settlement
- Consider foreign trade and dangerous goods regulations
- Use embedded analytics and key performance indicators for real-time performance visibility

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	TM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Master Data and Transportation Network

You can use these functions to create and administer all the master data that you need for the activities in TM, for example, business partners, locations, and products.

Logistics Integration

You can use the integration of logistics business documents to facilitate transportation planning and execution in TM based on orders that have been created in Sales and Distribution (SD) or Materials Management (MM) and

deliveries that have been created in Logistics Execution (LE). The system creates freight units using freight unit building rules, which then form the basis of transportation planning.

You can create deliveries based on the transportation plan. Further, you can consolidate inbound and outbound transportation demand in one freight order or freight booking.

Freight Order Management

You can use this function to create and edit freight orders and freight bookings. You can perform carrier selection, and either subcontract the freight orders directly to a carrier or you can make the freight orders available for tendering.

Planning

You can use this function to create a transportation plan on the basis of freight units that have been created from orders originating in SD or MM. You can perform planning either manually or automatically. Here the system uses advanced planning algorithms (optimization).

Agreement Management and Charge Calculation

You can use these integrated functions to negotiate agreements and calculate transportation charges.

Freight Settlement

You can use this function to calculate transportation charges and create freight settlement documents. These documents are then used for invoice verification.

Considering Dangerous Goods

You can use product safety and stewardship (PS&S) services in TM to ensure the safe transportation of dangerous goods in accordance with legal regulations.

Analytics

This function enables you to collect and combine relevant data across different operational areas to answer business-related and specific questions. By analyzing this data, you get important insights and improved transparency of your business processes, which are crucial for your operational and strategic decision-making. If you use overview pages (OVPs) and the corresponding Core Data Services (CDS), you can access the data in your live system directly.

Integration

TM is integrated with the following products:

- SAP Extended Warehouse Management (SAP EWM, separate from integration with EWM in SAP S/4HANA)
- SAP Event Management (SAP EM)
- SAP Global Trade Services (SAP GTS)

Effects on Customizing

The Customizing activities and Business Add-Ins for Transportation Management are available in Customizing for SAP S/4HANA under *Transportation Management*.

See Also

For more information about TM in SAP S/4HANA, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Transportation Management* ►.

For more information about the feature scope of TM in SAP S/4HANA, see SAP Note [2514203](#) ►.

9.2.22 Extended Warehouse Management

9.2.22.1 Quality Management

9.2.22.1.1 Inspection Lot Summaries

With this feature, you can group goods that need to be inspected into one single inspection lot based on certain criteria. For example, you can group delivered products by purchase order so that even if the products are delivered in multiple deliveries, the products are grouped into one inspection lot.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about inspection lot summaries, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)* ► *Quality Management* ► *Inspection Lot Summaries* ►.

9.2.22.1.2 Returns Inspections

This feature enables you to perform returns inspections when receiving customer returns and supplier returns to your warehouse based on a returns order or a returns stock transport order. When you receive returned goods, you post the goods receipt in Extended Warehouse Management (EWM). If there are no inspection results in the returns order or returns stock transport order, the system creates a material inspection in advanced returns management in Sales. If there are inspection results in the returns order or returns stock transport order, the system triggers the logistical follow-up action.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

1. You make the required settings for advanced returns in Customizing for *Logistics – General* under **▶ Advanced Returns Management**.
2. You activate BC-Set *Advanced Returns Management: Integration with EWM* (/SCWM/DLV_ADVANCED_RETURNS) on the *SAP Easy Access* screen under **▶ Tools ▶ Customizing ▶ Business Configuration Sets ▶ Activation of BC Sets**.
3. You activate inspection object type (IOT) *Q-Inspection Returns Delivery* (IOT 3) for your warehouse in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Quality Management ▶ Basics ▶ Warehouse-Dependent Activation of Inspection Object Type**.
4. You define the relevant warehouse process types in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **▶ Cross Process Settings ▶ Warehouse Task ▶ Define Warehouse Process Type**.
5. You configure the automatic determination of the relevant warehouse process types in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **▶ Cross Process Settings ▶ Warehouse Task ▶ Determine Warehouse Process Type**.

See Also

For more information about returns inspections, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)* ► *Quality Management* ► *Returns Inspections* ►.

9.2.22.1.3 Recurring Inspections

With this feature, you can inspect products at periodic intervals for selected batch materials. You define the inspection interval in the material master and schedule a job to trigger recurring inspections.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

You must define the inspection interval on the *Quality Management* view of the material master relevant for recurring inspections. On the *SAP Easy Access* screen for *Logistics*, define the inspection interval under ► *Quality Management* ► *Quality Planning* ► *Logistics Master Data* ► *Material* ►.

Effects on System Administration

You can schedule periodic inspections using report *Change Stock Type* (/SCWM/R_STOCK_TYPE_CHANGE).

Effects on Customizing

1. You generate a version of inspection object type (IOT) *Q-Inspection Product/Batch Whse-Internal* (IOT 5) in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Cross-Process Settings* ► *Quality Management* ► *Basics* ► *Generate Inspection Object Types Version* ►.

2. You activate the IOT (that you generated previously) in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Quality Management ▶ Basics ▶ Maintain Inspection Object Type Version ▶](#).
3. You activate the IOT 5 (that you generated previously) for your warehouse number in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Quality Management ▶ Basics ▶ Warehouse-Dependent Activation of Inspection Object Type ▶](#).

See Also

For more information about recurring inspections, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Supply Chain ▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\) ▶ Quality Management ▶ Warehouse-Internal Inspections ▶ Recurring Inspections ▶](#).

9.2.22.1.4 Acceptance Sampling

With this feature, you can inspect externally procured goods before posting the goods receipt.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You select the *Acceptance Sampling* checkbox for inspection object type (IOT) *Q-Inspection Product/Batch Inbound Del.* (IOT 4) in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Quality Management ▶ Basics ▶ Warehouse-Dependent Activation of Inspection Object Type ▶](#).

See Also

For more information about acceptance sampling, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Supply Chain** > **Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)** > **Quality Management** > **Inspections of Goods Procured Externally** > **Acceptance Sampling**.

9.2.22.1.5 Presampling in Production

With this feature, you can plan and create inspections for internally produced goods before posting the goods receipt from production to the warehouse stock in Extended Warehouse Management.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Data Transfer

You must activate the business transaction event (BTE) transfer in Customizing for *Quality Management* under **Environment** > **Tools** > **Communication with Quality Inspection Engines** > **Activation of Events for Transferring QM Data in Procurement** > **Activation of BTE Application**. Then choose **Settings** > **Identification** > **SAP Applications** and select the checkbox for *QBEXTP External Inspection Production*.

Effects on Customizing

You select the *Prod. Presampling* checkbox for inspection object type (IOT) *Q-Inspection Product/Batch Inbound Del.* (IOT 4) in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **Cross-Process Settings** > **Quality Management** > **Basics** > **Warehouse-Dependent Activation of Inspection Object Type**.

See Also

For more information about presampling in production, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Supply Chain ▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\) ▶ Quality Management ▶ Inspections of Goods from In-House Production ▶ Presampling in Production ▶](#).

9.2.22.1.6 Goods Receipt Control

With this feature, you can block the receipt of goods from a vendor or for a certain product from a vendor for quality reasons. On product master-data level, you can configure goods receipt control during goods receipt posting. That is, you can ignore a vendor block or the system can display a warning or an information message for a blocked vendor or product.


Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

- You specify the goods receipt control settings for inspection object type (IOT) *Q-Inspection Product/Batch Inbound Del.* (IOT 4) in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Quality Management ▶ Basics ▶ Warehouse-Dependent Activation of Inspection Object Type ▶](#).
- You define a quality management (QM) control key in Customizing for *Quality Management* under [▶ QM in Logistics ▶ QM in Procurement ▶ Define Control Keys ▶](#).
- You select the *Goods Receipt* checkbox for a delivery block in Customizing for *Quality Management* under [▶ QM in Logistics ▶ QM in Procurement ▶ Define Delivery Block ▶](#).

See Also

For more information about goods receipt control, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Supply Chain](#) > [Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\)](#) > [Quality Management](#) > [Inspection of Goods Procured Externally](#) > [Goods Receipt Control](#) .





9.2.22.17 Internal Inspections

With this feature, you can perform unplanned inspections not related to an inbound or outbound process for stock already in the warehouse. You can use inspection type *EWM: Stock Transfer Inspection* (1708) for internal inspections.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

1. You generate a version of inspection object type (IOT) *Q-Inspection Product/Batch Whse-Internal* (IOT 5) in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [Product](#) > [Cross-Process Settings](#) > [Quality Management](#) > [Basics](#) > [Generate Inspection Object Types Version](#) .
2. You activate the IOT (that you generated previously) in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [Product](#) > [Cross-Process Settings](#) > [Quality Management](#) > [Basics](#) > [Maintain Inspection Object Type Version](#) .
3. You activate the IOT 5 (that you generated previously) for your warehouse number in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [Product](#) > [Cross-Process Settings](#) > [Quality Management](#) > [Basics](#) > [Warehouse-Dependent Activation of Inspection Object Type](#) .
4. You maintain relevant follow-up actions in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [Product](#) > [Cross-Process Settings](#) > [Quality Management](#) > [Result](#) > [Maintain Follow-Up Actions](#) .

See Also

For more information about internal inspections, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Supply Chain](#) [▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\)](#) [▶ Quality Management](#) [▶ Warehouse-Internal Inspections](#) [▶ Internal Inspections](#) [▶](#).

9.2.22.1.8 Partial Inspections

This feature enables you to record inspection results and usage decisions for the partial quantities of an inspection lot, when, for example, only some of the stock items in the inspection lot are of good quality. The system then creates a partial lot and triggers follow-up actions for the partial lot quantities.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

1. You maintain usage decision codes in Customizing for [Quality Management](#) under [▶ Quality Inspection](#) [▶ Inspection Lot Completion](#) [▶ Edit Code Groups and Codes for Usage Decisions](#) [▶](#).
2. You maintain code sets for decisions for partial quantities (partial lots) in Customizing for [Quality Management](#) under [▶ Quality Inspection](#) [▶ Inspection Lot Completion](#) [▶ Edit Selected Sets for Usage Decisions](#) [▶](#).
3. You assign the code sets for your warehouse in Customizing for [Quality Management](#) under [▶ Basic Settings](#) [▶ Maintain Settings at Plant Level](#) [▶](#).
4. You maintain follow-up actions for usage decisions and indicate that they are EWM follow-up actions in Customizing for [Extended Warehouse Management](#) under [▶ Cross Process Settings](#) [▶ Quality Management](#) [▶ Result](#) [▶ Maintain Follow-Up Actions](#) [▶](#).
5. You assign functions module QTFA_EWM_LOG_FOLLOW_UP_S4 to the follow-up actions and deselect the [AftrPst](#) (Function Module Called After Posting) checkbox in Customizing for [Extended Warehouse Management](#) under [▶ Cross-Process Settings](#) [▶ Quality Management](#) [▶ Result](#) [▶ Maintain Follow-Up Actions](#) [▶](#).

See Also

For information about partial lots, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Quality Management* ► *Quality Inspection* ► *Inspection Lot Creation* ► *Inspection Lot* ► *Partial Lot* .

9.2.22.2 Labor Management

9.2.22.2.1 Shift Management

This feature enables you to plan employee work schedules by defining shifts and shift sequences centrally, which helps you to reduce the effort required to determine employee capacity.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-LM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You use shifts to define start and end working times for processors working together in a warehouse. You can assign breaks and a shift factor to shifts, to reduce the productive working time of shifts. Therefore, you can use shifts to determine the productive labor capacity at a certain point of time in your warehouse. You use shift sequences to define a shift order for as many consecutive days as you want. Shift sequences repeat in cycles, for example, every 5 days for a 5-day shift sequence.

You can also determine the labor performance of shifts if you have Labor Management activated. For example, when a processor confirms a warehouse task, the system records the processor's shift into the executed workload record for future labor performance evaluation.

Effects on Customizing

1. You define capacity variants in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Labor Management* ► *Shift Management* ► *Define Capacity Variants* ►.
2. You make default settings in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Labor Management* ► *Shift Management* ► *Maintain Shift Management Defaults* ►.
3. You define the tolerance limits before and after a shift in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Labor Management* ► *Shift Management* ► *Maintain Tolerance Limits for Shift Determination* ►.
4. If you want to customize how the system determines the shift a worker is assigned to when the system records the executed workload, use *BAdI: Shift Determination for Executed Workload* in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for Extended Warehouse Management* ► *Labor Management* ► *Shift Management* ►.

See Also

For more information about shift management, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)* ► *Labor Management (LM)* ► *Master Data in Labor Management* ► *Shift Management* ►.

9.2.22.2 Time and Attendance

This feature enables you to store time events (clock-in and clock-out) in extended warehouse management (EWM). These time events can be copied from an external time and attendance system.

You can work with the time events in EWM in the following ways:

- Use the application programming interface for time and attendance to upload time events from an external system to EWM
- Display and maintain time events manually in EWM
- Upload time events from csv files

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-LM

See Also

For more information about Time and Attendance, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Extended Warehouse Management* ► *Labor Management* ► *Execution* ► *Time and Attendance* ►.

9.2.22.2.3 Enhancements to Processors

Using processors is mandatory when using Labor Management in extended warehouse management (EWM). You use processors to map your employees in the warehouse. You create your employees as processors using the SAP Business Partner, and define master data for the processor.

With this enhancement, you can perform the following actions:

- Classify processors
- Assign processors to group hierarchies
- Perform mass changes to processors using the warehouse management monitor
- Create processors by using csv files

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

To use the enhancements to processors, you must perform the following Customizing activities in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management*:

- Define processor types under ► *Labor Management* ► *Processors* ► *Define Processor Types* ►
- Define reporting groups for processors under ► *Labor Management* ► *Processors* ► *Define Reporting Groups for Processors* ►

- Define work categories under [Labor Management](#) > [Processors](#) > [Define Work Categories](#)

See Also

For more information about processors, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Extended Warehouse Management](#) > [Labor Management](#) > [Master Data in Labor Management \(LM\)](#) > [Processor](#).

9.2.22.2.4 Performance Evaluation

This feature enables you to report on the efficiency and utilization of individual employees, groups, or shifts in your warehouse.

The executed workload (EWL) reflects the work done in your warehouse, that is, it describes who did what and when. EWLs are created automatically by the system or you can create an EWL manually. You can use the EWLs to report on the efficiency and utilization of your employees. You can also create employee performance documents and transfer them to your Human Capital Management system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SAP-EWM-LM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

The following Business Add-Ins (BAIs) are available for executed workloads in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for Extended Warehouse Management](#) > [Labor Management](#) > [Workload](#) :

- *BAI: Determination of Processor Group for Executed Workload*
- *BAI: Addition of Custom Fields to Executed Workload*
- *BAI: Enrichment of Executed Workload for Custom Processes*
- *BAI: Enrichment of Contexts for Executed Workload Determinations*
- *BAI: Checking Completion of Executed Workload Record*

See Also

9.2.22.2.5 Calculation of Standard Time

With this feature, you can calculate the standard time it should take to perform a task in the warehouse. The standard time includes allowances for real-life conditions such as fatigue. You can compare the standard time with the actual execution duration to evaluate the performance of processors.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-LM

Additional Details

The standard time is calculated in four steps. Steps 1 and 2 are optional. Step 3 is mandatory. Step 4 is mandatory for calculating standard time, but you do not need to perform it if you only want to calculate normal time.

1. The labor activity is determined. A labor activity is a new classification of work that allows you to define highly specific tasks, such as case picking and pallet picking.
2. The travel time is calculated, based on the travel network.
3. The system analyzes the definitions of engineered labor standards to determine the normal time to perform a task.
4. The system calculates the personal needs, fatigue, and unavoidable delay (PFD) factor and multiplies this by the normal time to give the standard time.

Effects on Customizing

For information about Customizing for the calculation of standard time, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Supply Chain](#) [▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\)](#) [▶ Labor Management \(LM\)](#) [▶ Labor Activities and Duration](#) [▶](#).

See Also

For more information about the standard time calculation, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Supply Chain](#) [▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\)](#) [▶ Labor Management \(LM\)](#) [▶ Labor Activities and Duration](#) [▶](#).

9.2.22.2.6 Validation and Reconciliation of the Standard Time Calculation

This feature enables you to analyze how the standard time has been calculated. You can compare the standard time with the actual execution duration for each executed workload or in an aggregated view. You can display detailed logs that describe how the standard time has been calculated.

If you find that the calculation is not correct, you can change the rules you defined, validate the new rules, and adjust the standard times of executed workloads that have already been created, so they correspond to your new rules.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-LM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management*, you need to select that you are using BRFPplus for your engineered labor standards (ELS), under ►► *Labor Management* ► *Activate Labor Management* ►.

See Also

For more information about the validation and reconciliation of the standard time calculation, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ►► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)* ► *Labor Management (LM)* ► *Reporting and Analysis Tools* ►.

9.2.22.3 Change LE Delivery after Replication to EWM

This feature enables you to change an outbound delivery in Logistics Execution (LE) after it has already been replicated to EWM. If you open an LE outbound delivery in edit-mode, the system checks which fields you can change without harming the process in EWM.

Fields that are not related to EWM are changeable according to the standard rules in LE.

You can change EWM-related fields depending on the processing status in EWM. For example:

- Fields like quantity or batch are changeable until a warehouse task is created.
- The means of transport field is changeable until the transportation unit is created.
- Texts are changeable until the outbound delivery is created.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

To enable delivery changes, see Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [▶▶ Logistics Execution ▶ Extended Warehouse Management Integration ▶ Basic Setup of Connectivity ▶ Configure SAP EWM-Specific Parameters ▶](#)

See Also

For more information about changing existing outbound deliveries in LE, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Supply Chain ▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\) ▶ Delivery Processing ▶ Communication from EWM to SAP ERP ▶ Processing of Outbound Deliveries ▶](#).

9.2.22.4 Order Reduction

With this feature, you can reduce the quantity of a sales order even after EWM has created warehouse tasks for the corresponding outbound delivery order. When you save your updated sales order, EWM is informed of the quantity reduction and reacts in the following way:

- If the warehouse tasks have not yet been confirmed, EWM cancels the warehouse tasks and changes the quantity of the outbound delivery order.
- If the warehouse task of picking has already been confirmed, the stock is updated. Stock marked for order reduction can be identified by the corresponding checkbox. At the work center, the worker is informed when packing. The stock item loses the reference to the outbound delivery order and the quantity of the outbound delivery order item is reduced.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

To activate order reduction on warehouse number level, make the following settings for the item type in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management*:

- Allow order reduction in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **► Cross-Process Settings ► Warehouse Task ► Define Warehouse Process Type**.
- Define quantity offsetting profiles in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **► Cross-Process Settings ► Delivery - Warehouse Request ► Quantity Offsetting ► Define Quantity Offsetting Profiles**.
- Define status profiles in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **► Cross-Process Settings ► Delivery - Warehouse Request ► Status Management ► Define Status Profiles**.
- Optional: Define date profiles in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **► Cross-Process Settings ► Delivery - Warehouse Request ► Dates/Times ► Define Date Profiles**.
- Optional: Define document types in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **► Goods Issue Process ► Outbound Delivery ► Define Document Types for Outbound Delivery Process**.

See Also

For more information about order reduction, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **► Product Assistance ► Enterprise Business Applications ► Supply Chain ► Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) ► Delivery Processing ► Communication from EWM to SAP ERP ► Processing of Outbound Deliveries ► Order Reduction**.

9.2.22.5 Pick by Cart

With this app, you can pick multiple orders with a pick cart in a single trip through the warehouse. This app helps to improve customer satisfaction in the following ways:

- Improves picking efficiency
- Reduces human errors
- Reduces the cost of warehouse operations

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WOP-PCK
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The process of this app contains the following steps:

- In the preparation step, you put pick-HUs in the logical positions of a pick cart for the subsequent pick and unloading tasks.
- In the pick step, you pick products for destination HUs. A pick step contains pick tasks grouped together for picking products with the same attributes, for example, the same source bin.
- In the unloading step, you unload HUs at their destinations. An unloading step can contain several HUs grouped together because of the same destination bin.

Effects on Customizing

You select the *Layout Type* field for your resource type in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Resource Management ▶ Define Resource Types ▶](#).

You define a layout type in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Resource Management ▶ Define Layout Types ▶](#).

See Also

For more information about Pick by Cart, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Supply Chain ▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\) ▶ Goods Issue ▶ Stock Removal ▶ Picking ▶ Apps for Picking ▶ Pick by Cart ▶](#).

9.2.22.6 Deletion of Personal Data in SCM-EWM

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).

Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence time for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data.

When the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, an end of purpose (EoP) check determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- **Business activity:** The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- **Residence period:** The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- **Blocking period:** The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- **Deletion:** The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- **Display:** The system does not display blocked data.
- **Change:** It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Create:** It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- **Copy/Follow-Up:** It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

The EoP check consists of the following features:

1. In the standard system, the following documents are checked during the EoP check:
 - Inbound and outbound deliveries
 - Production material request documents
 - Transportation units and transportation unit activities
 - Vehicles and vehicle activities
 - Waves
 - Warehouse orders
 - Warehouse tasks
 - Physical inventory documents
 - Indirect labor tasks
 - Executed workload
 - Employee performance documents
 - Value-added service orders
 - Stock entries
 - Handling units
 - Warehouse billing measurements
2. You can use application rule variants to enable the maintenance of residence and retention periods for ILM object CA_BUPA for Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) objects. The following ILM objects are relevant for EWM:
 - DLV_INB
 - DLV_OUT
 - DLV_PROD
 - DLV_REQ
 - EWM_WBM
 - LIME_PI
 - WME_DOOR
 - WME_EPD
 - WME_EWL
 - WME_HU
 - WME_ILT
 - WME_TO
 - WME_TU
 - WME_VAS
 - WME_VEH
 - WME_WAVE
 - WME_WO
3. EWM delivers the following function modules registered for the EoP check of the central business partner:
 - Function module /SCWM/EWM_BUPA_EOP_CHECK – *EoP Check for Business Partner in EWM*
This function module is the central EoP check function in EWM. The EoP check determines open documents for the requested business partners. If there is an open document for the business partner (for example, an open inbound delivery), the function returns the status *Ongoing Business* for all the business partners assigned to the document.

For completed documents, EWM checks if the retention time, which is based on the ILM Live Policy, has already passed. If the retention time has passed for all application rule variants assigned to the document, the EoP check reports that the business is complete for the business partner.

- Report /SCWM/DPP_CREATE_SORT_EWM – *Initial Filling of the SoRT Data for EWM Documents*

The report can be used to enter the data for the retention times for all previously existing documents in the database and in the archives in EWM. If you use deletion and blocking of business partners and business function `BUPA_ILM_BF` is activated, you need to fill the table for all documents that already are processed. Otherwise, these documents will not be considered in the EoP check.

You can also use this report to update the entries for the retention times, if the policies are changed and an update is necessary. The report can also delete the existing retention time entries for EWM.

4. When a business partner is blocked, EWM does not display any personal data related to this business partner, including the number of the business partner. You cannot display or change any information for a blocked business partner. You cannot create new business with a blocked business partner.

Effects on Existing Data

These functions enable you to use the SAP ILM component to support the deletion of personal data and to control the deletion and blocking of business partner master data. Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities for which this data is needed are completed and the residence time for this data has elapsed; after this time, only users who are assigned additional authorizations can access this data. After the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Effects on Data Transfer

An EoP check determines whether data is still relevant for business activities based on the retention period defined for the data. The retention period of data consists of the following phases:

- Phase one: The relevant data is actively used.
- Phase two: The relevant data is actively available in the system.
- Phase three: The relevant data needs to be retained for other reasons.

For example, processing of data is no longer required for the primary business purpose but to comply with legal rules for retention the data must still be available. In phase three, the relevant data is blocked.

Blocking of data prevents the business users of SAP applications from displaying and using data that may include personal data and is no longer relevant for business activities.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or follow up a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-on activities with these business objects.

Effects on Customizing

To use SAP ILM to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:

- Activate the business function *Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)*.
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to SAP ILM in Customizing for *SAP NetWeaver* under [▶ Application Server ▶ Basis Services ▶ Information Lifecycle Management ▶](#).
- Run transaction `ILMARA` and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.
- Run transaction `IRMPOL` and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of business partner master data:

- Activate the business function *ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data (BUFA_ILM_BF)*.
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of business partner master data in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [▶ Data Protection ▶](#).

See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data in Extended Warehouse Management, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 and choose:

- [▶ Product Assistance ▶ SAP S/4HANA ▶ Cross Components ▶](#)
 - [▶ SAP Information Lifecycle Management ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶ Deletion of Business Partner, Customer and Supplier Master Data ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶ Configuring Data Protection Features ▶ Activating Business Functions ▶](#)
- [▶ Security Guide ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶](#)
 - [▶ Enterprise Management ▶ Supply Chain ▶ Extended Warehouse Management ▶ Deletion of Personal Data ▶](#)

9.2.22.7 Outbound Delivery Order Query

This feature enables you to perform the warehouse outbound operational analysis to determine the number of outbound delivery orders and the number, volume, and weight of the outbound delivery order items. You can group outbound delivery order items by day, week, and month to, for example:

- Fine-tune the shift schedule.
- Optimize and balance the number of workers.
- Request a budget for equipment.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this feature for the following outbound operational analysis :

- Workload and execution progress
- Operation alerts for overdue goods issue
- Operation quality

Effects on Data Transfer

You use the Redundant Header and Item Data for Outbound Delivery Order (/SCDL/ODO_CDS_RED_UPD) report to write redundant header and item data for outbound delivery orders into the databases for the orders that you created before the system upgrade.

Effects on Customizing

You write redundant header and item data for inbound deliveries and outbound delivery orders in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for Extended Warehouse Management ▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Delivery - Warehouse Request ▶ BAI: Writing Redundant Header and Item Data for Deliveries ▶](#).

See Also

For more information about outbound delivery order query, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance ▶ Cross Components ▶ Analytics ▶ CDS Views ▶ CDS Views for Extended Warehouse Management ▶ Outbound Delivery Order Query ▶](#).

9.2.22.8 Combined Picking Using Radio Frequency

This feature enables you to perform picking more efficiently using radio frequency devices in the following ways:

- To perform combined picking from bulk storage areas
- To split the combined quantities with exception codes
- To verify and enter serial numbers collectively for products of combined warehouse tasks
- To see the combination group of warehouse tasks in the warehouse management monitor
- To calculate the adjusted planned duration of executed workload based on the combined picking

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-RF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You select the *Serial Number* checkbox to indicate that the products in the combined warehouse tasks are serial-number managed in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Mobile Data Entry* ► *Define Combined Picking Profile* ►.

See Also

For more information about combined picking using radio frequency, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)* ► *Radio Frequency Framework* ► *Work Processing Using Radio Frequency* ► *Picking* ► *Combined Picking Using Radio Frequency* ►.

9.2.22.9 Enhancements to the Travel Distance Calculation

This feature enables you to better set up the travel distance calculation:

- There is a plausibility check when you define the travel network. The system alerts you if, for example, edges are close together but not connected.
- You can upload and download the travel network to and from EWM. Therefore, if you already have the information about the travel network in another system, you can upload this network to EWM.
- You can simulate the travel distance and travel time calculation. You can enter a source bin, a destination bin, and a resource. The system shows you in detail how the travel distance and travel time have been calculated.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-MD-WL-TDC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the travel distance calculation, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Supply Chain](#) [▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\)](#) [▶ Travel Distance Calculation](#) [▶](#).

9.2.22.10 Package Building

This feature enables you to create planned shipping HUs (PSHUs) using the same algorithm that SAP Transportation Management uses to create freight units. This algorithm does not replace the existing cartonization algorithm, but it provides more features. The package building algorithm works as follows:

- The system first tries to create full pallets of a single product.
- If a quantity remains, the system creates mixed pallets where each layer consists of a single product.
- If the system cannot create layers of one product, it creates mixed layers.
- The system takes into account the weight, height, and volume of the products.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-CAP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

To configure package building, you must make the following settings in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management*:

- Determine the process profiles for cartonization planning in the following Customizing activities:
 - Define Process Profiles for Cartonization Planning
 - Determine Process Profiles for Cartonization PlanningSee Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Goods Issue Process* ► *Cartonization Planning* ►.
- Define a package building profile in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Goods Issue Process* ► *Cartonization Planning* ► *Package Building* ►.
- Determine the algorithm profiles for cartonization planning in the following Customizing activities:
 - Define Algorithm Profiles for Cartonization Planning
 - Define Access Sequence of Algorithm ProfilesSee Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Goods Issue Process* ► *Cartonization Planning* ►.

See Also

For more information about package building, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)* ► *Goods Issue* ► *Cartonization Planning* ► *Configuring Package Building* ►.

9.2.22.11 Radio Frequency Enhancements

With this feature, you can do the following:

- Display delivery texts on the handling unit (HU) screen during radio frequency (RF) picking.

- Display the staging bin of HUs during RF loading to allow you to locate HUs to be loaded.
- Display the staging bin of HUs in the HU list during RF loading.
- Display and change loading and stop sequences for outbound deliveries and loading sequences for outbound delivery items in the warehouse management monitor.
- Bypass or overwrite the loading sequence during RF loading.
- Skip the pick-HU screen when pick-HUs are not needed or already created during warehouse order creation.
- Use a RF function key or voice command for starting logical transactions in the RF environment or in voice-based picking.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-RF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

- You define the exception code to bypass or overwrite the loading sequence during RF loading in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Exception Handling ▶ Define Exception Codes ▶](#).
- You specify the settings for skipping the pick-HU screen in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Mobile Data Entry ▶ Control Display of Pick-HU Screen During RF Picking ▶](#).

See Also

- For more information about delivery texts, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Supply Chain ▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\) ▶ Delivery Processing ▶ Basic Functions in Delivery Processing ▶ Text Management ▶](#).
- For more information about loading and stop sequences, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Supply Chain ▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\) ▶ Monitoring ▶ Warehouse Management Monitor ▶ Monitor Methods ▶](#).
- For more information about bypassing or overwriting the loading sequence during RF loading, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance ▶ Enterprise Business Applications ▶ Supply Chain ▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\) ▶ Radio Frequency Framework ▶ Work Processing Using Radio Frequency ▶ Loading and Unloading Using Radio Frequency ▶](#).

- For more information about skipping the pick-HU screen, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Supply Chain](#) [▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\)](#) [▶ Radio Frequency Framework](#) [▶ Work Processing Using Radio Frequency](#) [▶ Picking](#) [▶ RF Picking Flow](#) [▶ Skip Pick-HU Screen During RF Picking for Replenishment](#) [▶](#).

9.2.22.12 Total Cost of Ownership Enhancement

With this feature, you can enforce an automatic restart of the warehouse management monitor if there is a high memory consumption per user.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM-MON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You check the memory consumption for a user in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [▶ Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\) for Extended Warehouse Management](#) [▶ Monitoring](#) [▶ Warehouse Management Monitor](#) [▶ BAdI: Monitor Memory Consumption Check](#) [▶](#).

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Applications](#) [▶ Supply Chain](#) [▶ Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\)](#) [▶ Monitoring](#) [▶ Warehouse Management Monitor](#) [▶](#).

9.2.22.13 General Enhancements

These features enable you to do the following:

- Create immediately confirmed warehouse orders even if Labor Management is active in a warehouse.
- Group warehouse tasks of existing warehouse orders into a new warehouse order to be processed next by a resource.
- Define function keys for radio frequency (RF) transactions or commands for voice-enabled transactions.
- Consolidate partial quantities of products into complete quantities, for example, building full pallets.
- Integrate cancel picking into your own UIs using the new API /SCWM/IF_API_CANCEL_PICKING.

In Labor Management, the Customizing activity *Define Activities* has been renamed to *Assign External Process Step to Warehouse Activity*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-EWM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

- You allow the system to create immediately confirmed warehouse orders even if Labor Management is active in a warehouse in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **Business Add-Ins (BADIs) for Extended Warehouse Management** > *Labor Management* > *Workload* > *BADi: Immediate Confirmation of WOs with Labor Management*.
- You group warehouse tasks of existing warehouse orders into a new warehouse order to be processed next by a resource in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **Business Add-Ins (BADIs) for Extended Warehouse Management** > *Mobile Data Entry* > *Flow Processing of RF Framework* > *BADi: Resource-Based Warehouse Order Optimization*.
- You define function keys for RF transactions or commands for voice-enabled transactions in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **Business Add-Ins (BADIs) for Extended Warehouse Management** > *Mobile Data Entry* > *Flow Processing of RF Framework* > *BADi: Definition of RF Transaction-Independent Function Code*.
- In Labor Management, the Customizing activity *Define Activities* has been renamed to *Assign External Process Step to Warehouse Activity* in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **Labor Management** > *Assign External Process Step to Warehouse Activity*.

The following Business Add-Ins (BAIs) are available for Stock Consolidation in Customizing for [Extended Warehouse Management](#) under [Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Internal Warehouse Processes](#) [Warehouse Optimization](#) [Stock Consolidation](#):

- [BAI: Influencing Process Steps in Stock Consolidation](#)
- [BAI: Data Selection in Stock Consolidation](#)
- [BAI: Calculation of Proposal for Stock Consolidation](#)

See Also

For more information about stock consolidation, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Supply Chain](#) [Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Warehouse Task](#) [Ad Hoc Movement](#) [Stock Consolidation](#).

9.2.23 Create Outbound Deliveries - From Sales Orders

This feature helps you ensure timely and error-free shipment of goods to your customers. You can create outbound delivery runs from a list of sales orders. This app also allows you to display logs with information related to your sales orders or deliveries. For example, if errors occur while you are creating deliveries, the system issues a message to the log. Similarly, the system issues a message to the log if you successfully create a delivery.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197385
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the [Create Outbound Deliveries](#) app. The [Create Outbound Deliveries](#) app will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809.

See Also

For more information, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Logistics Execution (LE)* ► *Shipping* ► *Apps in Logistics Execution* ► *Create Outbound Deliveries - From Sales Orders* ►.

9.2.24 Manage Outbound Deliveries

This feature helps you ensure timely and error-free shipment of goods to your customers. You can display a list of all your outbound deliveries and click on each delivery to see its details, such as its weight and volume. Depending on the current goods issue status, you can post a goods issue for a delivery. If you need to make corrections to a delivery, you can easily reverse the goods issue posting and edit the respective documents. You can apply these actions to all selected deliveries at once. For deliveries that need to be picked, you can navigate to another app to perform this step.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197383
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the *Outbound Deliveries* app. The *Outbound Deliveries* app will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809.

See Also

For more information, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Logistics Execution* ► *Shipping* ► *Apps in Logistics Execution* ► *Manage Outbound Deliveries* ►.

9.2.25 Analyze Delivery Logs

This feature helps you ensure timely and error-free shipment of goods to your customers. You can check the system messages that have been logged during the collective creation run of deliveries. If your attempt to create a delivery is unsuccessful, you can correct the issues that are mentioned in the log and then create a new delivery for the respective sales order using another app.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product	FEAT_197386
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the *Analyze Outbound Delivery Logs* app. The *Analyze Outbound Delivery Logs* app will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809.

See Also

For more information, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Supply Chain](#) > [Logistics Execution \(LE\)](#) > [Shipping](#) > [Apps in Logistics Execution](#) > [Analyze Delivery Logs](#).

9.2.26 Outbound Delivery

With this feature, you can:

- Access outbound delivery object pages from the Enterprise Search for outbound deliveries search results.
- Search for outbound deliveries based on key attributes, for example, shipping point, material number, or customer.
- Display search results as a worklist where you can directly access outbound delivery object pages.

- Display outbound delivery data and navigate to additional relevant information.
- Access related documents and key facts about relevant master data, especially business partners and material characteristics.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197389
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Supply Chain](#) > [Logistics Execution \(LE\)](#) > [Shipping](#) > [Apps in Logistics Execution](#) > [Outbound Delivery](#).

9.2.27 Inbound Delivery

With this feature, you can:

- Access inbound delivery object pages from the Enterprise Search for inbound deliveries search results.
- Search for inbound deliveries based on key attributes, for example, receiving point, material number, or supplier.
- Display search results as a worklist where you can directly access inbound delivery object pages.
- Display inbound delivery data and navigate to additional relevant information.
- Access related documents and key facts about relevant master data, especially business partners and material characteristics.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197388
-----------------------------------	-------------

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Logistics Execution (LE)* ► *Shipping* ► *Apps in Logistics Execution* ► *Inbound Delivery* ►.

9.2.28 Returns Delivery

With this feature, you can:

- Access returns delivery object pages from the Enterprise Search for returns deliveries search results.
- Search for returns deliveries based on key attributes, for example, receiving point, material number, or customer.
- Display search results as a worklist where you can directly access returns delivery object pages.
- Display returns delivery data and navigate to additional relevant information.
- Access related documents and key facts about relevant master data, especially business partners and material characteristics.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197390
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Supply Chain](#) > [Logistics Execution \(LE\)](#) > [Shipping](#) > [Apps in Logistics Execution](#) > [Returns Delivery](#).

9.3 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

9.4 SAP Best Practices Content

9.4.1 Basic Warehouse Inbound Processing from Supplier

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Putaway in bulk storage

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1FS
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.2 SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Inventory and Warehouse Management

Use

This scope item provides overview pages for the inventory manager and warehouse clerk. The focus of the analytical apps here is to ensure high throughput of the goods receipts and pickings with an uninterrupted inventory flow that creates for an optimal stock situation.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BGG
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.3 Replenishment in Warehouse

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

Replenishment of bulk storage picking area

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1FY
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.4 Physical Inventory in Warehouse

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

Physical inventory radio-frequency simplifications for bulk storage (HU counting mode and HU item counting mode)

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1FW
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.5 Quality Management in Sales

Use

This scope item describes quality inspection in the sales process. Quality inspection is relevant if high-quality materials are delivered to a customer. Once the inspection result is good, the goods issue is posted and the materials delivered to the customer.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1MP
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.6 Initial Stock Upload for Warehouse

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Upload stock to bulk storage
- Upload stock used in production integration process

Technical Details


Technical Name of Scope Item	1FU
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) .

9.4.7 Make-to-Stock Production - Repetitive Manufacturing

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Modify layout of planning table to support planning and control on a period or quantity basis
- Check production quantities and monitor available capacity of production lines
- Enter and change production quantities in planning table
- Assign unassigned production quantities to the production line or reassign production quantities to alternative production lines
- Plan planned or production orders

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJH
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.8 Advanced Warehouse Outbound Processing to Customer

Use

This warehouse process optimizes the process of picking products and sending them to external customers by leveraging extended functionality of SAP S/4HANA Warehouse Management. You can manage stock on a storage bin level using extended warehouse management functionality in SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1VD
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.9 Basic Warehouse Outbound Processing to Customer

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Picking from bulk storage

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1G2
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.10 Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration

Use

This scope item shows the Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration in which Advanced Variant Configuration enables efficient state-of-the-art configuration for configurable products variants which reflect common definitions of a configurable material.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	21D
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.11 Basic Warehouse Inbound Processing from Supplier with Quality Management

Use

This process allows you to inspect the products received from external suppliers in a basic warehouse inbound process. It extends the Basic Warehouse Inbound Process from Supplier by a quality inspection process that is seamlessly integrated with warehouse execution. You manage stock on a storage bin level using basic warehouse management functionality in SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1V9
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.12 Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management

Use

Demand-driven buffer level management is a key element in demand-driven replenishment that helps you plan and manage supply chains based on customer demand by strategically decoupling material flows and maintaining lower inventory using dynamically managed stock buffers for relevant products.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1Y2
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.13 Warehouse Inbound Processing from Supplier with Batch Management

Use

This scope item describes the usage of batch-managed products in a warehouse inbound process. You manage stock on a storage bin level using basic warehouse management functionality in SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1V5
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.14 Material Requirements Planning

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Automate Planned Independent Requirements process to calculate and manage material demand forecast for MRP
- Automate calculation of demand forecasts to be considered by MRP using historic data on material consumption

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J44
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.15 Core Inventory Management

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

Add new SAP Fiori app for slow or non-moving materials

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BMC
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.16 Production Integration - Component Consumption and Receipt in Warehouse

Use

With this scope item, you can optimize the supply and receipt of products and tightly integrate warehouse execution with manufacturing operations using Advanced Production Integration. You can manage stock on a storage bin level using basic warehouse management functionality in SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details


Technical Name of Scope Item	1VB
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) .

9.4.17 Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Support new SAP Fiori apps and object pages for Production Supervisor
- Extend business content and configuration enablement for lot sizes, reason codes, and special procurement keys

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJE
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.18 Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Support new apps and object pages for production supervisor
- Extend business content and configuration enablement for lot sizes, reason codes, and special procurement keys
- Produce recipes if recipes are handed over via a BOM to production in the Recipe Handover to Manufacturing - Bill of Material (1QG) scope item
- Added Available-to-Promise Check (integral to business process for maintenance order creation)
- Ensures enough parts are available to do maintenance
- Allow usage of Make-to-stock scenario for material relevant for Manufacturing Execution System (only MES-relevant materials are sent to a local Customer Shop Floor system)

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJ5
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.19 Scrapping in Warehouse

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

Scrap from bulk storage and from blocked stock area

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1G0
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.20 Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration

Use

This scope item shows a Make-to-Order Production scenario using the Advanced Variant Configuration for an efficient state-of-the-art configuration of a material ordered by a customer.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1YT
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.21 Quality Management in Procurement

Use

This scope item describes quality inspection in procurement. Quality inspection may be relevant when a material is received from a supplier. The result of the inspection triggers further processing, such as return to the supplier for inadequate quality.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1FM
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.22 Warehouse Outbound Processing to Customer with Batch Management

Use

This scope item describes the usage of batch-managed products in a warehouse outbound process. You manage stock on a storage bin level using basic warehouse management functionality in SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1V7
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.4.23 Quality Management in Stock Handling

Use

This scope item manages quality inspection during the storage of goods. Quality inspection is relevant if a warehouse clerk identifies a potential issue with a material in the inventory that needs further investigation.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1MR
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

9.5 Response and Supply Management

9.5.1 Advanced Order Promising/ATP

9.5.1.1 Stock Transport Orders in aATP

As of SAP S/4HANA 1709, the following SAP Fiori apps for advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP) can be used to process the business document type *stock transport order* in addition to the business document type *sales order*:

- Product Allocation (PAL):
 - Configure Product Allocation
 - Manage Product Allocation Planning Data
 - Manage Product Allocation Sequences
 - Assign Product to Product Allocation
- Backorder Processing (BOP):
 - Configure BOP Segment
 - Configure BOP Variant
 - Monitor BOP Run

The SAP Fiori apps *Release for Delivery* and *Configure Order Fulfillment Responsibilities* support the business document type *sales order*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

To perform configuration activities for the business document types *sales order* and *stock transport order* in the *SAP Customizing Implementation Guide*, go to ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [Advanced Available-to-Promise \(aATP\)](#) ► [Configuration Activities for Specific Document Types](#) ►.

See Also

To display the app descriptions for the above apps, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Supply Chain** > **Response and Supply Management** > **Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)** > **Product Allocation (PAL)** > **Apps for Product Allocation (PAL)** or **Backorder Processing (BOP)** > **Apps for Backorder Processing (BOP)**.

9.5.1.2 Segmentation in Product Availability Check (PAC)

As SAP S/4HANA 1709, you can include customer-specific stock segments in product availability checks run with advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Supply Chain** > **Response and Supply Management** > **Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)** > **Product Availability Check (PAC)** > **Segmentation**.

9.5.1.3 Supply Assignment (ARun)

As of SAP S/4HANA 1709, *Supply Assignment (ARun)* can be used to ensure that the most appropriate supply is assigned to order requirements in a supply shortage situation. The feature ensures that supply is distributed to open requirements in sales orders and stock transport orders in accordance with the business scenario valid at that time.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Supply Chain](#) > [Response and Supply Management](#) > [Advanced Available-to-Promise \(aATP\)](#) > [Supply Assignment \(ARun\)](#) > [Segmentation](#).

9.5.1.4 Manage Product Allocation Sequences

With this app, you can create product allocation sequences which can be used to confirm requested quantities during availability checks for sales orders and stock transport orders.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

- Some of the functionality for defining the consumption strategy for product allocation in this app was previously available in the *Assign Product to Product Allocation* app.
- Before you can use this app, ensure that the *Manage Product Allocation Sequences* app (business catalog <SAP_SCM_BC_ATPPAL_SQNC_PC>) is included in the business role(s) created from the template

<SAP_BR_INTERNAL_SALES_REP>. Failure to do so will result in the *Manage Product Allocation Sequences* app not appearing on the SAP Fiori launchpad.

Effects on Customizing

To be able to use this feature, you must activate product allocation in your SAP S/4HANA system. To do so in Customizing, go to ► [SAP Reference IMG](#) ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [Advanced Available-to-Promise \(aATP\)](#) ► [Product Allocation \(PAL\)](#) ► [Activate Product Allocation](#) ►.

9.5.1.5 Configure BOP Segment

This app has been enhanced to support stock transport orders as well as offer cross-app navigation and a unified look and feel to the other backorder processing (BOP) apps for advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP), *Configure BOP Variant* and *Monitor BOP Run*. In addition, the app now lists the BOP variants in which a particular BOP segment is used actively.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

As in previous releases, you can use this app to define a BOP segment containing a set of rules with which to prioritize the distribution of supply when the demand for the materials in sales orders and stock transport orders exceeds the available inventory or capacity. Using a combination of filters and prioritizers, you can automate rescheduling and redistribution in line with your company strategy.

With SAP S/4HANA 1709, the *BOP Segment List* screen contains a new column, *Related Variants*, that states the number of BOP variants in which a particular BOP segment is used. By clicking on the number, you can display the BOP variant name(s), the assigned confirmation strategies and global segment information, as well as branch to the *Configure BOP Variant* app where you can edit the BOP variant(s) and use all functionality offered as standard by the app.

9.5.1.6 Configure BOP Variant

This app has been enhanced to support stock transport orders and offer usability improvements for the definition and maintenance of BOP variants, as well as a similar look and feel to the other backorder processing (BOP) apps for advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP), *Configure BOP Segment* and *Monitor BOP Run*.

In addition, the app now offers the option of specifying the execution method, the selected document type and the business scenario for which the BOP variant is to be used during an availability check.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

As in previous releases, you can use this app to define a BOP variant, including an optional combination of filters and prioritizers, with which you can automate rescheduling and redistribution of materials in limited supply based on the defined execution method(s) (*Available-to-Promise* and/or *Supply Assignment*). You can trigger a subsequent backorder processing run in active or simulation mode.

With SAP S/4HANA 1709, multiple usability and simplification improvements for the creation and maintenance of BOP variants have been implemented:

- New BOP variants are now created on the basis of a predefined BOP segment that is assigned by default to the confirmation strategy *Redistribute*.
- Existing BOP variants can be copied and re-used.
- Multiple BOP segments can be re-ordered simultaneously within a BOP variant, with the details of each BOP segment being available for display after the BOP variant has been saved.
- Automatic validation of BOP variant names when the BOP variant is saved, thereby ensuring that duplicates or illegal characters are avoided.
- One-click definition of BOP segments as global segments
- One-click assignment of new BOP segments to new or existing confirmation strategies
- One-click simulation of BOP runs, with the results of the last BOP runs displayed by branching to the *Monitor BOP App*.

9.5.1.7 Schedule BOP Run

This app is available for creating and scheduling jobs for executing backorder processing (BOP) runs defined in advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP). To do so, you define the technical parameters for the selection and behavior of the BOP run as well as, if required, simulative and recurring runs, subsequent update processes, and logging. You can display the results of BOP runs scheduled in this app in the *Monitor BOP Run* app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

- The defaulted job template <ATP: Backorder Processing Default> can be replaced with a user-specific template.
- The BOP variant used for the BOP run is defined in the BOP apps for advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP), *Configure BOP Segment* and *Configure BOP Variant*.

9.5.1.8 Monitor BOP Run

This app has been enhanced to offer usability improvements as well as a similar look and feel and cross-app navigation to the other backorder processing (BOP) apps for advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP), *Configure BOP Segment* and *Configure BOP Variant*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP

Additional Details

As in previous releases, you can use this app to display the results of backorder processing runs you have executed from the *Configure BOP Variant* app in active or simulation mode, or scheduled as a job in the *Schedule BOP Run* app. The app displays the confirmation status of requirements at different levels of granularity, helping you to confirm that the BOP run complies with the intended company strategy. You can use the *Schedule Deletion of ATP Results Log* to delete BOP run results displayed in the *Monitor BOP Run* app.

As of SAP S/4HANA 1709, cross-app navigation enables you to:

- Display the processing status, the processed requirements and the on-time and overall confirmation status, expressed as a percentage.
- Navigate to those BOP runs containing confirmation or processing issues.
- Display the BOP variant (including the execution method and business scenario) used for a BOP run by clicking the BOP variant name listed on the *BOP Run List* screen or by pressing the *Show Variant* button in the header on the *Run Overview* screen.
- From the *BOP Run List* screen, displays the individual process steps logged during the BOP run. Note that a log is only offered for BOP runs without errors.
- From the *Requirement List* screen, display the corresponding BOP segment as well as branch to the underlying sales order or stock transport order.
- Display the number of requirements processed in a BOP run that fails due to configuration issues. Note, however, that the relevant sales orders and stock transport orders are not updated.

9.5.1.9 Release for Delivery

The *Release for Delivery* app has been enhanced to:

- Minimize the number of delivery documents created interactively when sales order documents are processed. Where possible, only one delivery document is created per sales order document.
- Records any issues that occur when materials are published and released. To view the recorded entries in the *Application Log* app, enter ATP for <Object> and/or ATP_RELFORDEL for <External ID> and choose <Execute>.
- Enable you to process sales order items with a specified storage location and/or batch.
- Offer a constraint concept which enables you to display elements (for example, a specified storage location) that impact the maximum possible confirmation for a sales order item.
- Offer enhanced document synchronization that enables you to see the progress of sales orders updates and delivery creation.
- Enable key users to provide a custom calculation of the impact of being unable to confirm sales order items fully.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

As in previous versions of the app, you can use this app to prioritize due sales orders containing materials with limited availability. The app allows you to view the material availability situation of materials as well as assess the potential financial impact of being unable to fulfill sales orders. This, in combination with other factors, helps you decide how to distribute material quantities between sales orders, before you release the sales orders for subsequent logistics processes.

9.5.1.10 Schedule Deletion of ATP Result Logs

With this app, you can create and schedule jobs for deleting BOP run results that are displayed in the *Monitor BOP Run* app. To do so, you configure the technical parameters for the deletion job as well as, if required, a recurrence pattern. You can also configure the deletion job settings to delete the results of older BOP runs or BOP runs scheduled by a specific user.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The defaulted job template <ATP: Backorder Processing Result Deletion Default> can be replaced with a user-specific template.

9.5.1.11 Basic Product Availability Information API

In SAP S/4HANA, the product availability check in advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP) enables you to determine the availability of a specific material or product at a specified storage location (for example, a plant.) The calculation takes stock as well as business documents (for example, sales or production orders) into account.

You can use this service `API_PRODUCT_AVAILY_INFO_BASIC` to display availability information for a specific product at a specified location, as calculated by your SAP S/4HANA system. The availability information could, for example, be used in the following scenarios:

- A webshop could use this service to display up-to-date product availability information to increase the chance of a customer placing an order.
- A supplier could use this service to inform a customer if a required product is available and in which quantities.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
Communication Scenario	SAP_COM_0115 - Availability Information Integration

Effects on System Administration

To be able to access this service, you are required to create a communication user, a communication system, and a communication arrangement in the Communication Management business catalog.

See Also

For more information about this OData application programming interface, see the [SAP API Business Hub](https://api.sap.com/) at <https://api.sap.com/>.

Alternatively, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Supply Chain** > **Response and Supply Management** > **Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)** > **Application Programming Interfaces for aATP**.

9.5.1.12 Product Allocation Object API

You can use OData application programming interface `API_PRODUCT_ALLOCATION_OBJECT_SRV` to read data from product allocation objects as well as create characteristic value combinations and time series data based on data from external planning systems.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
Communication Scenario	SAP_COM_0152 - Product Allocation Object Integration

See Also

For more information about this OData application programming interface, see the `SAP API Business Hub` at <https://api.sap.com/>.

Alternatively, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Enterprise Business Applications** > **Supply Chain** > **Response and Supply Management** > **Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)** > **Application Programming Interfaces for aATP**.

9.5.1.13 Product Allocation Sequence API

You can use OData application programming interface `API_PRODUCT_ALLOC_SEQUENCE_SRV` to read data for product allocation sequences, including material or product assignments. In addition, you can create or change assignments to product allocation sequences by uploading planning data from external planning systems.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
Communication Scenario	SAP_COM_0161 - Product Allocation Sequence Integration

See Also

For more information about this OData application programming interface, see the *SAP API Business Hub* at <https://api.sap.com/>.

Alternatively, go to http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Response and Supply Management* ► *Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)* ► *Application Programming Interfaces for aATP*.

9.5.1.14 Product Assistance for Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)

The product assistance for advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP) in SAP S/4HANA 1709 is aligned with line of business *Sales* although it belongs to line of business *Supply Chain* and solution capability *Response and Supply Management*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-ATP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see the http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Advanced Available-to-Promise (CA-ATP)*.

9.6 Extensibility in Supply Chain

9.6.1 Process Extensibility for Delivery Documents

This feature enables you to extend the following apps according to your business needs:

- [Create Outbound Delivery With Order Reference](#)
- [Change Outbound Delivery](#)
- [Display Outbound Delivery](#)
- [Create Inbound Delivery](#)
- [Change Inbound Delivery](#)
- [Display Inbound Delivery](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP (Shipping)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section [Supply Chain](#) under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> > <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#).

9.6.2 Extensibility for Adobe Output Forms of Delivery Documents

This feature enables you to extend the Adobe output forms of the following delivery documents according to your business needs:

- [Delivery Note](#)
- [Pick List](#)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP (Shipping)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Supply Chain* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* >

9.6.3 App Extensibility for Delivery Documents

This feature enables you to extend the following apps according to your business needs:

- *Create Outbound Delivery With Order Reference*
- *Create Outbound Delivery Without Order Reference*
- *Change Outbound Delivery*
- *Display Outbound Delivery*
- *Create Inbound Delivery*
- *Change Inbound Delivery*
- *Display Inbound Delivery*

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LE-SHP (Shipping)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section *Supply Chain* under <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> >> <Your SAP S/4HANA release> > *Product Assistance* > *Enterprise Business Applications* >.

10 Sustainability

10.1 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

11 Integration

11.1 Business Network Integration

11.1.1 Ariba Network Integration

11.1.1.1 Quote Automation for Ariba Network Integration

This feature enables your buyers to send requests for information to suppliers on the Ariba Network, asking for price and quantity information as well as for shipping costs. In SAP S/4HANA, these documents are created as requests for quotation of a specific document type. The suppliers can send their responses back to SAP S/4HANA, where quotations are created accordingly.

Related cXML Message Types

- `QuoteRequest`
This message is sent from SAP S/4HANA to the Ariba Network.
- `QuoteMessage`
This message is sent from the Ariba Network to SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	BNS-ARI-SE-ERP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

In the quote automation process, suppliers can modify the shipping costs. To enable the processing of these modifications in SAP S/4HANA, you have to map the shipping costs in cXML to the corresponding condition type in SAP S/4HANA. You do this in Customizing for [Business Network Integration](#) under ► [Integration with the Ariba Network](#) ► [Application-specific settings](#) ► [Integration with Ariba Sourcing](#) ► [Map cXML Price Modifications to S/4HANA Conditions](#) ►.

11.1.1.2 Attachments for RFQs

When creating requests for quotations (RFQs) in SAP S/4HANA, you can now add attachments, both at header and at item level.

Depending on which scenario you use, note the following differences:

- If you send your RFQs to suppliers via e-mail or as a printed version, you currently cannot transfer the attachments to your suppliers with the e-mail that is automatically created by the system. Also, the attachments are not automatically printed with the RFQ.
- If you use the sourcing process that is integrated with Ariba Sourcing via the Ariba Network, or if you request price and quantity information from a supplier directly on the Ariba Network, the attachments can be transferred with the RFQ to the Ariba Network and also to Ariba Sourcing, if required.

i Note

As a buyer, you can add attachments to your RFQs. However, it is currently not possible for your suppliers to add attachments to their quotations.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

11.2 Integration for Purchasing

11.2.1 New Parameters for System Communication

With the new parameters you can define technical settings that are required for transferring SOA messages between SAP S/4HANA and Business Networks (Ariba Network, SAP Fieldglass) or any other external systems. This is relevant if you want to enable communication using the following message types:

- PurchaseOrderERPRequest_In_V1
- PurchaseRequisitionReplicationRequest_In

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

The following new activities are available in Customizing for *Integration with Other SAP Components* under **Integration for Purchasing** > **Basic Settings**:

- Define Communication Systems for Inbound Messages
In this activity, you specify the system from which you receive the messages. You also define the purchasing document type to be created in SAP S/4HANA.
- Define Communication Systems for Outbound Messages
In this activity, you specify data that is required to determine the system to which you want to send the messages.

11.3 Master Data Replication

11.3.1 Master Data Replication for Procurement

Use

With this feature, you can transfer procurement-related master data and Customizing data from your SAP S/4HANA system to other systems. Such systems can be external systems, for example. The data transfer is performed using the data replication framework (DRF).

Currently, the replication of the following procurement-related data to external systems is supported:

- Purchasing groups
- Purchasing organizations
- Account assignment categories
- Assignments of plant to purchasing organization
- Plants

i Note

Only outbound interfaces are available to transfer this data.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	BNS-INT-MDR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1610 FPS01

Effects on Customizing

You can make the required settings and define replication models in Customizing for [Business Network Integration](#) under [Master Data Replication for Procurement](#).

11.3.2 Master Data Replication for Foundation Components

Use

With this feature, you can transfer the master data mentioned below that is related to foundation from your SAP S/4HANA system to other systems. Such systems can be external systems in your landscape. You transfer the

data by using the data replication framework (DRF). Currently, the replication of the following foundation-related master data to external systems is supported:

- Currency
- Exchange Rate – Interface to be executed with filter criteria values Exchange Rate Type and Date
- Material Group
- Region – Interface to be executed with filter criteria values Country Key and Region
- Purchasing Document Item category
- Incoterms

i Note

Only outbound interfaces are available to transfer this data.

Technical Details

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-EI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1610 FPS01

Effects on Customizing

You can make the required settings in `DRFIMG` and define Replication Models in Customizing.

11.3.3 Master Data Replication for BusinessPartner/Customer/Supplier

Use

With IDocs DEBMAS and CREMAS you can replicate customer and supplier master data. The replication is carried out through Data Replication framework. In S/4HANA, business partner is being created prior to customer/supplier master data.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-BP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1610 FPS01

Effects on Customizing

With IDocs enabled, you do not have to maintain Customizing in the direction customer/supplier to business partner.

11.4 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

11.5 Employee Data Replication

Using Employee Factsheet in S/4HANA, you can now maintain service cost levels. This can be done using the tab "Controlling Information". Employee Factsheet is available for the Employee Role.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-HR-S4
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On Premise 1709

12 Cross Components

12.1 Product Master

The Product Master (Fiori ID: F1602) app has the following features:

- **Enhancements to Creation of Generic Article** - There are enhancements available for the creation of generic articles using the Product Master app.
- **Creation of Structured Articles along with Seasons** - You can use this feature to create structured articles in the Product Master app. You can also assign seasons for products such as articles. This can be used to determine the listing period of an article.
- **Product Hierarchy Enablement** - You can use the product hierarchy feature in the Product Master app to view the hierarchies to which a product has been assigned.
- **Article hierarchy integrations** - You can use this feature through the Product Master app to assign hierarchies for articles such as generic, single, and structured articles.
- **Object page for DC, Store and Products** - Through the Product Master app, you can navigate to the object page where you can see the distribution chain or store for article master records

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	F1602
Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-MM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this app and its features, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Technology* ► *Cross Components* ► *Central Master Data* ► *Material Master (LO-MD-MM)* ► *Manage Product Master* ►

12.1.1 Service Interfaces for Product

With this feature, you can use the service interfaces available for Product to replicate master records from a source system to a target system using OData and SOAP services.

You can also use the SOAP services to perform key mapping for Product Number in inbound and outbound services.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-MM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the service interfaces available for Product see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
▶ [Product Assistance](#) ▶ [Cross Components](#) ▶ [Central Master Data](#) ▶ [Product Master](#) ▶ [Integration](#) ▶ [Master Data Integration for Product Master](#) ▶

12.2 Product

With this feature you can access product master data and context information. The SAP Fiori app *Product* displays all relevant information about a product in one place and enables you to directly navigate to related business objects.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	LO-MD-MM (Material Master)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

- The app *Product* is assigned to the predefined role *Master Data Specialist - Product Data* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.
For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under *Product Documentation*.

See Also

For more information about *Product*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > *Cross Components* > *Central Master Data* > *Product*.

12.3 Business Partner, Customer, and Supplier

12.3.1 OData Service for Business Partner

With the OData service for Business Partner (API_BUSINESS_PARTNER), you can create, display, update, and delete (CRUD) data related to Business Partner, Supplier, and Customer with the data provided in a payload, in an API call.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-BP

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

See Also

For more information about this OData, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Cross Components](#) ► [Central Master Data](#) ► [SAP Business Partner](#) ► [Integration](#) ►

12.3.2 Compressed Create

When you create a customer or supplier master data in Customer Master and Supplier Master apps, you will be presented with a dialog box that contains a set of basic fields for ease of creation. This saves your time in creating new master records. You can maintain the details of customer master or supplier master on the details page.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-BP-CM LO-MD-BP-VM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.3.3 Search Terms

[Search Term 1](#) and [Search Term 2](#) denote the terms that you define for a business partner, via which you can restrict the search for a business partner in the search field or in the locator. You can enable search terms in Customer Master and Supplier Master apps using [Adapt Filters > General Information - Name](#).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-BP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.3.4 Payment Hub Integration

With Payment Hub integration, you can maintain payment card master data in Customer Master app. You can add, edit, and delete Payment Cards by using *Payments Cards* facet.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-BP-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about the this feature, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 Product Assistance

▶ [Cross Components](#) ▶ [Central Master Data](#) ▶ [SAP Business Partner](#) ▶ [Customer Master](#) ▶ [Payment Hub Integration](#) ▶

12.3.5 Copy with Preselection

With this feature, you can create a new master data record based on an existing record in Customer Master and Supplier Master apps. When you choose Copy with Preselection, the predefined fields are copied for creating a new master record.

You can select or clear the details based on your requirement before saving the new master data record.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-BP-CM LO-MD-BP-VM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about this feature, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Central Master Data* ► *Customer Master or Supplier Master* ►

12.3.6 Authorization Group

Based on the authorization group(s) assigned to you, you can create and view master data records in Customer Master and Supplier Master apps.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-MD-BP-CM LO-MD-BP-VM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.4 Mass Maintenance of Master Data

This feature enables you to use mass maintenance for business partner relationships. You can do this with the relationships of business partners that are already in the system.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197371
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-CMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.5 Master Data Governance, Consolidation and Mass Processing

12.5.1 Master Data Governance, Consolidation

This feature enables you to:

- Process business partner relationships
You can use consolidation for business partner relationships. You can do this as a combined process with the business partners and their relationships, or as a simple process with only the relationships of the business partners that are already in the system.
- Process classification data of master data objects
This feature enables you to consolidate classification data for product, customer, and supplier.
- Consolidate active records
You can now run consolidation processes based on the active data you already have in the system rather than just data you are loading into in the system.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197370
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-CMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.5.2 Master Data Governance, Mass Processing

This feature enables you to use mass processing for business partner relationships. You can do this with the relationships of business partners that are already in the system.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197372
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-CMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.5.3 Import Data for Consolidation

This feature enables you to:

- Upload records for consolidation into the source data tables using an Office Open XML or CSV file.
- Use data packages to divide your records up for organizational purposes.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197374
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-CMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.5.4 Manage Source Data for Consolidation

With this feature you can:

- Organize your source data for your consolidation process.
- View a list of your source data organized by source system and divided by data package.
- Delete source data.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197373
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-CMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.6 Master Data Governance, Central Governance

12.6.1 Lean Classification for Central Governance for Material

This feature enables the new lean classification for Master Data Governance for Material. Lean classification enables a simplified user interfaces and is mass-enabled. You can also use derivations such as other entities in the MM data model. Using this feature you cannot classify with engineering change numbers or object dependencies.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-MM

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

12.6.2 Enhanced Data Model for Central Governance for Material

With this feature the following enhancements of the MM data model are available:

- New entity: `MARASTOR` for General Storage Data and Shelf Life Data
- New entity: `MARASPM` for Service Parts Management (not on UI)
- Enhancement of `MARCSTORE` for Shelf Live Data field
- Enhancement of `UNITOFMSR` for Service Parts Management (not on UI)
- Enhancement of entity `MATERIAL` for documents without DMS (not on UI) and other Basic Data (not on UI)
- Enhancement of entity `MARASALES` for packaging field (not on UI)

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-MM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.6.3 New Features for Master Data Governance for Business Partner

Payment Cards

With this feature, you can maintain payment cards within the governance process, and make security settings for payment cards, determining the relevant settings for encryption, masking, and access logs. The security settings include three security levels (*No Additional Security Measures*, *Masked Display*, *Masked Display & Encrypted When Saved*).

Hierarchical Value Help for Industries

With this feature, you can select the industries using a hierarchical display similar to transaction [BP](#) in the backend.

New Contact Persons UIBB

With this feature, you can use a combined overview page for contact persons and the Contact Persons User Interface Building Block (UIBB) that makes the creation of contact persons together with the workplace address

data easier. You can also create relationships and contact persons. You can add new contact persons from an existing business partner and new contact persons that do not yet exist as a business partner. This feature is available for change requests handling business partner organizations.

SAP MDG Fiori Apps Available in SAP Fiori Cloud

With this feature, all SAP MDG Fiori Apps available in the Business Suite are now also available in SAP Fiori Cloud. SAP Fiori Cloud provides a modern, simple and responsive user experience for your existing SAP Business Suite systems. You can connect to the MDG backend directly from SAP Fiori Cloud using the SAP HANA Cloud Connector.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-BP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.6.4 New Features for Master Data Governance for Customer

Multiple Address Assignments

With this feature, you can to select one of the addresses defined for the business partner for all non-standard customer assignments. Replication via service (in addition to ALE) is now also possible, which means that all business partners including assigned customers and suppliers can now be replicated using just one SOA message.

New Unloading Points UIBB

With this feature, you can maintain unloading points and enter relevant details: you can select two sets of default values for the Goods Receiving Hours, and you can edit these default values or enter custom ones. In addition, the cleansing case UI has been enhanced for unloading points.

Payment Cards

With this feature, you can maintain payment cards within the governance process, and make security settings for payment cards, determining the relevant settings for encryption, masking, and access logs. The security settings include three security levels (*No Additional Security Measures*, *Masked Display*, *Masked Display & Encrypted When Saved*).

Documents

With this feature, you can assign document links that already exist in the system, and you can upload new documents on the Edit Page, and display details for documents. The replication of the document links can be configured for ALE and for SOA.

Extended Withholding Tax

With this feature, you can use new fields that are now available for extended withholding tax for customer assignments. The extended withholding tax for customers has been enhanced with the following fields for table KNBW: Exemption certificate number, rate, reason, and start and end dates.

Classification

With this feature, you can maintain classification for customer assignments. The replication of the classification can be configured for SOA and for ALE. Cleansing of classification is not supported.

Flexible Account Group / ID Handling

With this feature, you can select customer/supplier account groups and IDs independently of the selected business partner grouping during the creation process. This is now also possible for standard-assigned customers and suppliers. The account group assigned to the BP grouping in CVI customizing is a default value only and can be changed.

Hierarchical Value Help for Industries

With this feature, you can select the industries using a hierarchical display similar to transaction *BP* in the backend.

New Contact Persons UIBB

With this feature, you can use a combined overview page for contact persons and the Contact Persons User Interface Building Block (UIBB) that makes the creation of contact persons together with the workplace address data easier. You can also create relationships and contact persons. You can add new contact persons from an existing business partner and new contact persons that do not yet exist as a business partner. This feature is available for change requests handling business partner organizations.

Fiori Lean Request App Request Customer Change

With this feature, you can use the new transactional SAP Fiori lean request App Request Customer Change to request a change to an existing customer for an organization or person. This app is easily accessible for a general user with limited knowledge of master data governance.

SAP MDG Fiori Apps Available in SAP Fiori Cloud

With this feature, all SAP MDG Fiori Apps available in the Business Suite are now also available in SAP Fiori Cloud. SAP Fiori Cloud provides a modern, simple and responsive user experience for your existing SAP Business Suite systems. You can connect to the MDG backend directly from SAP Fiori Cloud using the SAP HANA Cloud Connector.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-CUST
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.6.5 New Features for Master Data Governance for Supplier

Multiple Address Assignments

With this feature, you can select one of the addresses defined for the business partner for all additional supplier assignments. The standard assignment still uses the standard business partner address. Replication via service (in addition to ALE) is now also possible, which means that all business partners including assigned customers and suppliers can now be replicated using just one SOA message.

Documents

With this feature, you can assign document links that already exist in the system, and you can upload new documents on the Edit Page, and display details for documents. The replication of the document links can be configured for ALE and for SOA.

Classification

With this feature, you can maintain classification for supplier assignments. The replication of the classification can be configured for SOA and for ALE. Cleansing of classification is not supported.

Flexible Account Group / ID Handling

With this feature, you can select customer/supplier account groups and IDs independently of the selected business partner grouping during the creation process. This is now also possible for standard-assigned customers and suppliers. The account group assigned to the BP grouping in CVI customizing is a default value only and can be changed.

Hierarchical Value Help for Industries

With this feature, you can select the industries using a hierarchical display similar to transaction *BP* in the backend.

New Contact Persons UIBB

With this feature, you can use a combined overview page for contact persons and the Contact Persons User Interface Building Block (UIBB) that makes the creation of contact persons together with the workplace address data easier. You can also create relationships and contact persons. You can add new contact persons from an existing business partner and new contact persons that do not yet exist as a business partner. This feature is available for change requests handling business partner organizations.

SAP MDG Fiori Apps Available in SAP Fiori Cloud

With this feature, all SAP MDG Fiori Apps available in the Business Suite are now also available in SAP Fiori Cloud. SAP Fiori Cloud provides a modern, simple and responsive user experience for your existing SAP Business Suite systems. You can connect to the MDG backend directly from SAP Fiori Cloud using the SAP HANA Cloud Connector.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-SUPPL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.6.6 New Features for Master Data Governance Application Framework

Integrated Object Creation in Hierarchy Processing

With this feature, on the Hierarchy Processing UI you can directly create objects and insert them into hierarchies. This feature is very helpful for custom hierarchies and financial hierarchies, as they don't contain too many complex objects. This feature improves the management of hierarchies for the master data specialist.

Change Request Archiving

With this feature, you can use the archiving object USMD_CR to archive change requests that are in a final state and where the finalized date falls before the number of days given as a residence time. This helps to improve the system performance. Users can access archived change requests from the NWBC menu item Display Change Requests and activating the indicator Include Archived Change Requests.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-AF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

12.7 Location Master Data

12.7.1 ILM-Based Deletion of Location Master Data

This feature enables you to use the ILM component to support the deletion of location master data. Personal data collected in the master data can be blocked as soon as business activities for which this data is needed are completed and the residence time for this data has elapsed; after this time, only users who are assigned additional

authorizations can access this data. After the retention period for data expires, personal data can be deleted completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Residence and retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SCM-BAS-MD-LO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, an end of purpose (EoP) check determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- Business activity: The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- Residence period: The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- Blocking period: The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- Deletion: The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

The area menu has been enhanced by the following new entries:

- Block Location Master Data (transaction /SCMB/LOC_PRE_EOP)
- Unblock Location Master Data (transaction /SCMB/LOC_UNBLOCK_MD)
- Delete Location (ILM enabled) (transaction /SCMB/LOC_DEL)
- Display Stored Application Logs for Location (transaction /SCMB/LOC_DISPL_LOG)

Effects on Customizing

To use SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM) to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:

- Activate the business function *Information Lifecycle Management* (ILM).
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM) in Customizing for *SAP NetWeaver* under ► *Application Server* ► *Basis Services* ► *Information Lifecycle Management*. ►
- Run transaction ILMARA and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.
- Run transaction IRMPOL and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of location master data:

- Activate the business function *ILM-Based Deletion of Customer and Supplier Master Data* (ERP_CVP_ILM_1).
- Make the necessary Customizing settings related to blocking and deletion of location master data in Customizing for *SCM Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *SCM Basis* ► *Master Data* ► *Location* ► *Location Master Data Deletion*. ►

See Also

- For more information, see the product Assistance for SAP S/4HANA on the SAP Help Portal at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Manufacturing* ► *Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling* ► *Master Data* ► *Location* ► *Data Protection* ►
- [2464363](#) - Simplified Blocking and Deletion of SAP S/4HANA Advanced Planning Location
- [1825544](#) - Simplified Blocking and Deletion of Personal Data in SAP Business Suite
- [2316865](#) - Deletion and Blocking of SCM Location in APO (cross-application)
- [2336956](#) - Deletion and Blocking of SCM Location in SCM Master Data)
- [2318241](#) - Deletion and Blocking of SCM Location in TP/VS

12.8 Enterprise Search

With this app, you can find apps and central business objects from the search bar. This is a search solution providing unified, comprehensive, and secure real-time access to enterprise data and information from within and outside of a company.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	BC-EIM-ESH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section **Enterprise Search**, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►►
[Product Assistance](#) ► [Cross Components](#) ► [Enterprise Search](#) 🗒.

12.9 Personalized Search

This feature enables you to track user(s) search activities. The search data is retained in the database and the data collected in the database will be used by the Enterprise Search to rank user-specific search results. You can also disable to track the search activities.

You can enable or disable the search by choosing an general option or with user's approval or rejection.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-HSB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section **Personalized Search**, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►►
[Product Assistance](#) ► [Cross Components](#) ► [Personalized Search](#) 🗒.

12.10 Analytics

12.10.1 SAP Report Design Modeler Apps

Technical Details

Product Feature is	
Country Dependency	
Application Component	
Availability	

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

12.10.1.1 Create Report

With this app, you can create new reports. You can describe the report by providing the title and data source details along with property names and associated values.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-REP-DT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about **Create Report**, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Generic Information](#) ► [Analytics](#) ► [SAP Report Design Modeler Apps](#) ►.

12.10.1.2 Create Report Evaluation

With this app, you can create and activate evaluations for the reports that you have created using the **Create Report** app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-REP-DT

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

Additional Details

You can use this app to:

- Define the evaluation parameters
- Configure the data source
- Provide scaling factor and decimal precision

See Also

For more information about **Create Report Evaluation**, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►► *Product Assistance* ► *Generic Information* ► *Analytics* ► *SAP Report Design Modeler Apps* ►.

12.10.1.3 Configure Report Drill-Down

With this app, you can configure the generic drill-down application with various charts at design time and display the charts at runtime. The visualization can be sorted based on the measure and dimensions of the report.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-REP-DT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this app to:

- Re-organize or edit the views. Each configuration consists of a maximum of 2 views, either in chart or table format

- Visualize the chart type
- Configure single or dual axis to bar and column charts
- Configure Absolute or Percentage Values

See Also

For more information about **Configure Report Drill-Down**, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►► *Product Assistance* ► *Generic Information* ► *Analytics* ► *SAP Report Design Modeler Apps* ►.

12.10.1.4 Report Workspace

With this app, you can manage all your reports and their evaluations.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-REP-DT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can do the following:

- Create new reports
- Search for active and new reports based on report Id or title
- View the details of any active or new report and evaluations that you have created based on this report
- View the current status of each evaluation
- Assign report to favorites
- Edit active reports
- Publish reports
- Copy reports with or without its entities

See Also

For more information about **Report Workspace**, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 |>> *Product Assistance*
> *Generic Information* > *Analytics* > *SAP Report Design Modeler Apps* >.

12.10.1.5 Publish Report

With this app, you can create tile visualizations for an active evaluation

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-REP-DT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can use this app to:

- View the configured tiles for an active evaluation
- Publish the report by creating a new tile to the active evaluation
- Remove the tile
- Transport the tiles

See Also

For more information about **Publish Report**, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 |>> *Product Assistance* >
Generic Information > *Analytics* > *SAP Report Design Modeler Apps* >.

12.10.2 Date Function

With this app, you can determine a single date or a date range using base and relative dates. This app displays all the SAP predefined and user-defined date functions. These date functions can be consumed by other apps.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-VDM-DF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information about **Date Function**, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► ► *Product Assistance* ► *Generic Information* ► *Analytics* ► *Date Function* ►.

12.10.3 View Browser

With this app, you can search, browse, and tag analytical and non-analytical queries.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-VDM-VB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Enhanced the app with the following features:

- Displays all the available CDS views in the system
- The **Show Content** button displays the preview of only analytical queries
- Manage analytical queries [create, open, and copy] for SAP released and customer queries from View Browser

See Also

For more information, look for the section **View Browser**, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►► *Product Assistance* ► *Generic Information* ► *Analytics* ►.

12.10.4 Query Browser

With this app, you can search, browse, and tag the analytical queries. This application displays all the analytical queries to which the user has access.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-GTF-VDM-QB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, look for the section **Query Browser**, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ►► *Product Assistance* ► *Generic Information* ► *Analytics* ►.

12.11 Geographical Enablement Framework

As of SAP S/4HANA 1709, Geographical Enablement Framework works as the foundation to extend business data with geometric attributes for SAP S/4HANA applications. As a framework leveraging the spatial capabilities inherent in SAP HANA, it enables organizations to develop geospatially enriched business data, and make them accessible from within SAP applications as well as external GIS (Geographical Information System) systems. The framework is being delivered with a standalone Geometry Explorer, Geometry Editor, and a template for the Business Partner business object as an example for spatially enabling other business objects.

Geographical Enablement Framework for SAP S/4HANA 1709 contains the following new features:

- Streamlined new UI design
- Support for time-dependent geometries for geo-enabled SAP business objects
- Support for mass actions, custom back end actions, reference layer actions and dialog action parameters
- Measurement tools
- Navigation from and to an application with list of objects
- Combined spatial and attribute search for objects on the map
- Adding buffering area to spatial search
- Importing shapefiles
- Viewing point geometries in clusters
- Snapping to existing features
- Additional API support for query, create, update and delete geometry for a geo-enabled SAP business object that has time-dependent geometries
- Keeping track of the source (SAP business object or GIS source) where a geometry is copied from
- Delivery of enhanced customization
- Delivery of other various improvements based on customer feedback

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-EPT-GEF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You make the settings in Customizing under [Cross-Application Components](#) > [Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications](#) > [Geographical Enablement Framework](#).

The changes to the Customizing are as follows:

For the Customizing node [Configure the Map UI Interface](#), customizing of additional map services are now available, where in addition to location service you can customize shapefile service.

For the Customizing node [Configure the Framework](#), for the [Business Objects](#) node under the [Dialog Structure](#), you can customize additional database parameters.

See Also

For more information about Geographical Enablement Framework, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709
▶ [Product Assistance](#) ▶ [Cross Components](#) ▶ [Geographical Enablement Framework](#) ▶

12.12 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 510\]](#).

12.13 Responsibility Management

12.13.1 Manage Teams and Responsibilities

You can maintain teams or team members associated with certain functions. These teams or team members can then be mapped as responsible for an activity type in a process step of a workflow scenario.

You can:

- Create teams, delete teams, and edit teams
- Copy an existing team and change its attributes
- Add a member to an existing team or delete a member from an existing team
- Add a function to an existing team member or delete a function from an existing team member

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	All
Application Component	CA-GTF-RM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

The following Customizing settings should be completed:

- Customizing settings under [Cross-Application Components](#) > [General Application Functions](#) > [Responsibility Management](#) > [Functions](#) > [Define Functions](#).
- Customizing settings under [Cross-Application Components](#) > [General Application Functions](#) > [Responsibility Management](#) > [Functions](#) > [Define Function Profiles](#).
- Customizing settings under [Cross-Application Components](#) > [General Application Functions](#) > [Responsibility Management](#) > [Teams and Responsibilities](#) > [Define Team Categories](#).
- Customizing settings under [Cross-Application Components](#) > [General Application Functions](#) > [Responsibility Management](#) > [Teams and Responsibilities](#) > [Define Team Types](#).

See also

For more information about Manage Teams and Responsibilities, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709_000 under [Product Assistance](#) > [SAP S/4HANA](#) > [Cross Components](#) > [Responsibility Management](#) > [Manage Teams and Responsibilities](#).

12.14 Business Event Handling

Business Event Handling has the following apps:

- Business Event Subscription
- Business Event Queue

12.14.1 Business Event Subscription

With this app you can check and subscribe to business object events. You can also manage all the active and inactive subscriptions

Technical Details

Country Dependency	All
Application Component	CA-GTF-BEH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about Business Event Subscription, see <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#)
► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Cross Application Components](#) ► [Business Event Handling](#) ► [Business Event Subscription](#) ►.

12.14.2 Business Event Queue

With this app, you can view the number of events that are raised for a business object. You can filter the results by date, subscriber, business object type, business object task, and timestamp.

Technical Details

Country Dependency	All
Application Component	CA-GTF-BEH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about Business Event Subscription, see <http://help.sap.com/s4hana> ► [SAP S/4HANA 1709](#)
► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Cross Application Components](#) ► [Business Event Handling](#) ► [Business Event Queue](#) ►.

12.15 Legal Content Management

Legal Content Management (LCM) provides a suite of applications designed for the creation and the management of legal content in enterprises that can be integrated into all core business processes.

Legal content is produced as a result of various business scenarios in a company, such as procurement processes or sales and distribution as well as policies or intercompany agreements. Legal Content Management enables you to manage all cross application processes related to the creation and governance of legal content and provides a central repository and single source of truth for all legal documents, such as contracts, policies, and non-disclosure agreements. LCM offers full traceability of approvals, signatures, and responsibilities (internal and external).

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	FEAT_197676
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LCM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Before you start using the apps for Legal Content Management, maintain the Customizing for Legal Content Management in the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide under [Legal Content Management](#).

For more information, see the documentation for the respective Customizing activities.

12.16 SAP Best Practices Content

12.16.1 Output Management

Use

The purpose of this scope item is to provide best practice information for implementing an end-to-end scenario for output management in SAP S/4HANA.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1LQ
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

12.16.2 Business Event Handling

Use

Business event handling can enable applications, partners, and customers to consume events related to all SAP S/4HANA business objects. This is based on publish-subscribe pattern where a central event handling component receives events from multiple senders.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1NN
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

12.16.3 Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- New and updated migration objects cover a broader range of business objects
- SAP S/4HANA Migration Object Modeler can enhance existing objects, or create new objects or fields for the SAP S/4HANA Migration Cockpit

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BH5
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

12.16.4 Social Collaboration Integration

Use

This prebuilt integration of SAP S/4HANA and SAP Jam delivers social collaboration work patterns where you work, bringing together people, information, applications, and processes to solve business problems and improve results.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1JB
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

12.16.5 Manufacturing with Kanban Supply into Production

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Output Management of Kanban cards

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1E3
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

A localized version of this scope item is available for the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Belgium, Germany, Great Britain, China, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, United Arab Emirates, USA

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

12.16.6 Responsibility Determination

Use

This scope item covers the process of determining the correct contact for various contexts to address tasks and activities along the working structure defined via Tasks, Activities, Workplaces, Location, Production Lines, or other Enterprise Structure types.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1NJ
Scope Item is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#).

13 Country-Specifics

13.1 General

13.1.1 Managing Payment Formats with Extended DME Engine

With this feature you can use a new tool, called extended data medium exchange engine to manage your file formats as required for your financial processes.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-LOC-DME
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The Extended Data Medium Exchange (DME) Engine enables you to define file formats that meet the requirements of your financial institution. By doing so, you model an externally defined bank format in the system, which allows you to send or receive data in the form of DME files in this format.

The following functions are available in the extended DME engine (DMEEX transaction):

- The system comes complete with predefined format trees, which represent the file format requirements in a number of countries.
- You can also transport format trees to other systems, or alternatively upload and download as XML files.
- When you want to use a standard predefined format tree but you need to add some country-specific data, you no longer need to create the tree from scratch. Instead, you can copy the predefined format tree and add the country-specific nodes to the created copy. When you do so, you can create the copy as a child tree of the original predefined tree, and the system sets up a parent tree – child tree hierarchy between the two trees.

- You can define post-processing activities for certain format trees using function modules. When a payment format is created using the relevant format tree, at the end of the process, the system checks if there is any post-processing activity defined for the format tree, for example, to delete empty nodes. If so, the system completes the activity.
- The transaction can currently handle the PAYM tree types for outgoing files.

See Also

For more information about the extended data medium exchange engine, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Finance](#) ► [Financial Operations](#) ► [Accounts Payable \(FI-AP\)](#) ► [FI Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable](#) ► [Payments](#) ► [Executing the Payment Program](#) ► [Payment Medium Workbench](#) ► [Extended Data Medium Exchange](#) ►

13.2 Australia

13.2.1 Finance

13.2.1.1 GST Report

With this feature, you use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app to calculate a list of values that you need to specify while calculating and filing your company's GST returns with the Australian Taxation Office (ATO).

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Australia
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI (Localization Financials)

Additional Details

The report calculates the total sales and purchase amounts subject to and exempt from GST, for the selected documents. It generates an ALV output that displays the amounts that you need to specify while calculating your company's GST liability using the GST calculation worksheet provided by the Australian Taxation Office (ATO). You can then calculate and report your GST to the ATO as part of your Business Activity Statements (BAS).

For document-level details, you can click the *Analytics* view of the generated report.

Effects on Customizing

You need to complete the following customizing activities before you run the report:

- Assign time-dependent tax group versions using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **▶▶ General Ledger Accounting ▶ Periodic Processing ▶ Report ▶ Sales/Purchases Tax Returns ▶ Assign Tax Group Version Time-Dependent ▶**.
- Define grouping for tax base amounts using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **▶▶ General Ledger Accounting ▶ Periodic Processing ▶ Report ▶ Sales/Purchases Tax Returns ▶ Group Tax Base Balances ▶**.
- Define grouping for tax amounts using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **▶▶ General Ledger Accounting ▶ Periodic Processing ▶ Report ▶ Sales/Purchases Tax Returns ▶ Group Tax Balances ▶**.
- Assign the reporting parameters for the reporting entity `AU_REP_ENT` using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **▶▶ SAP S/4HANA for Advanced Compliance Reporting ▶ Setting Up Your Compliance Reporting ▶**.

See also

For more information on the GST report for Australia, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1709%20000 > *Product Assistance*.

13.3 China

13.3.1 Finance

13.3.1.1 Manage Incoming VAT Invoices - China

With this feature, you can have an overview of all incoming VAT invoices under your responsibility. You can upload, create, edit, and take other actions on every incoming VAT invoice from the accounts payable accountant perspective. You can navigate from the VAT invoice to the supplier invoice and post it.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Country Versions](#) > [Asia-Pacific](#) > [China](#) > [Apps for Cross-Functions for China](#) > [VAT Invoice Management](#) > [Manage Incoming VAT Invoices - China](#) >

13.3.1.2 Process Incoming VAT Invoices - China

With this feature, you can display, edit, and take other actions on the incoming VAT invoices from your suppliers. It provides information such as VAT invoice number, invoice status, and related documents. You can create and park supplier invoices by navigating to the [Manage Supplier Invoices](#) app. This app is used by the purchaser or accounts payable accountant for procurement to process the VAT invoices in his/her area.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Country Versions](#) ► [Asia-Pacific](#) ► [China](#) ► [Apps for Cross-Functions for China](#) ► [VAT Invoice Management](#) ► [Process Incoming VAT Invoices - China](#) ►

13.3.1.3 Manage Input VAT Declaration - China

With this feature, you can select or unselect the input VAT invoices to be confirmed, confirm selected input VAT invoices to be declared in the current declaration month, create input VAT transfer items and post them into FI accounting, and generate invoice lists for declaration. Then you can mark the current declaration month as *Declared* and start the declaration for next month accordingly.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Country Versions](#) ► [Asia-Pacific](#) ► [China](#) ► [Apps for Cross-Functions for China](#) ► [VAT Invoice Management](#) ► [Manage Input VAT Declaration - China](#) ►

13.3.1.4 Reuse Component for Incoming VAT Invoices - China

With this reuse component, you can display the China VAT invoices that are related to an SAP document, order or other objects. This component is the *China VAT Invoice* tab embedded in the *Manage Supplier Invoices* app. You can add or remove China VAT invoices which are relevant to the current context.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Country Versions](#) ► [Asia-Pacific](#) ► [China](#) ► [Apps for Cross-Functions for China](#) ► [VAT Invoice Management](#) ► [Reuse Component for Incoming VAT Invoices - China](#) ►

13.3.1.5 Input VAT Transfer - China

With this feature, you can display the input VAT transfer for specified tax entity and declaration year and month. It provides information such as transfer type, transfer direction, VAT invoice number, and posted journal entries. You can also use this app to prepare VAT returns.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Country Versions](#) ► [Asia-Pacific](#) ► [China](#) ► [Apps for Cross-Functions for China](#) ► [VAT Invoice Management](#) ► [Input VAT Transfer - China](#) ►

13.3.1.6 Input VAT Deduction - China

With this feature, you can display the input VAT deduction for specified tax entity and declaration year and month. It provides information such as input VAT category, invoice date, tax amount, and declaration month. You can also use this app to prepare VAT returns.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Country Versions](#) ► [Asia-Pacific](#) ► [China](#) ► [Apps for Cross-Functions for China](#) ► [VAT Invoice Management](#) ► [Input VAT Deduction - China](#) ►

13.3.1.7 Bank Reconciliation - China

With this feature you can compare the closing balance of a G/L account and the corresponding bank statement that is imported into the system. If the closing balances of the G/L account and the corresponding bank statement are equal, you can directly generate bank reconciliation statement. Otherwise, the app automatically matches the journal entry items with the bank statement items. In case of items that cannot be automatically matched, you can manually match them according to your needs and then generate bank reconciliation statement.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-EPI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

13.3.1.8 Bank Reconciliation Statement - China

With this app you can view the bank reconciliation statement generated with the Bank Reconciliation app. You can also delete the latest bank reconciliation statement of an account.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-EPI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

13.4 Egypt

13.4.1 Finance

13.4.1.1 VAT Returns

With this feature, you generate VAT and schedule tax report files for Egypt using the [Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Egypt
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI (Localization Financials)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This report generates the following PDF files for VAT and schedule tax reporting:

- Form 10: This file provides summary information about your VAT liability
- Form 100: This file provides summary information about your schedule tax liability
- Form 10/100: This file provides summary information about your VAT and schedule tax liability

Effects on Customizing

To run this report, you need to complete the following customizing activities:

- Define grouping for tax base amounts using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **General Ledger Accounting** > *Periodic Processing* > *Report* > *Statutory Reporting: Egypt* > *Configure Grouping for Tax Base Amounts*.
- Define grouping for tax amounts using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **General Ledger Accounting** > *Periodic Processing* > *Report* > *Statutory Reporting: Egypt* > *Configure Grouping for Tax Amounts*.

See also

For more information about the VAT Return report for Egypt, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1709%20000 > *Product Assistance*.

13.5 France

13.5.1 Finance

13.5.1.1 Deferred VAT Tax Declaration

With this feature you generate deferred VAT tax declaration for France using the *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for France
Application Component	XX-CSC-FR-FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

You have made settings in Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)* under ► *SAP S/4HANA for advanced compliance reporting* ► *Setting up your Compliance Reporting* ▾

See Also

For more information about France VAT Deferred Tax Declaration, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 > ► *Product Assistance* ► *Country Versions* ► *Europe* ► *France* ► *Financial Accounting* ► ► *Apps for Finance in France* ► *Advanced Compliance Reporting for France* ► *Deferred VAT Tax Declaration* ▾.

13.6 Hungary

13.6.1 Finance

13.6.1.1 FS-CML, Loans Management Localization for Hungary

This feature enables you to meet legal and business requirements in the *Loans Management* (FS-CML) component for Hungary.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Hungary
Application Component	FI-LOC-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

With this feature, you can access the following new country-specific functions for Hungary:

- **Interest suspension functions**

In accordance with legal requirements in Hungary, banks or financial institutions must suspend interests or interest-type revenues of customers in case of specific circumstances during the year and at the end of the year. The amounts of suspended interest or interest-type revenues must be posted off-balance and information about these suspensions must be reported to the Hungarian National Bank (MNB).

To comply with these requirements, you can use country-specific reports to perform the following functions required for interest suspension:

- Preparing intrayear interest suspension
- Preparing year-end interest suspension
- Posting interest suspension
- Resetting interest suspension
- Reversing interest suspension

- Displaying interest suspension data
- Resetting interest suspension data
- Running log history
- **Debt transfer functions**

In Hungary, banks who purchase debts need to comply with special legal requirements for posting debt transfers. To comply with these requirements, you can use a country-specific report to perform the following functions required for debt transfer:

 - Classification of payments received for a given loan contract (reducing or increasing purchase price)
 - Posting of the part of payment that reduces the purchase price
 - Posting repayments received in excess of the purchase price to revenue accounts
- **Itemized commitment and off-balance posting of contract amount**

In accordance with legal requirements in Hungary, banks must post obligations derived from a loan contract, such as available loan amount or other commitments, to off-balance accounts. Banks must also ensure the management of itemized commitment in compliance with the law, in which case bank customers can draw down the loan amount agreed in the loan contract gradually, in portions.

To comply with these requirements, you can use country-specific reports to perform the following functions required for off-balance posting and itemized commitment:

 - Posting contract amounts off-balance when a contract offer is created in the system, post to other off-balance accounts when a contract is created from the offer (but not disbursed yet) and to perform any other off-balance posting in case there is a change in contingent liabilities
 - Calculating the amount of undrawn loan at the end of a condition validity period within itemized commitment and reducing the loan contract amount with the undrawn loan amount

Effects on Existing Data

The area menu has been enhanced by the following new entries on the *SAP Easy Access* screen, under

▶ *Accounting* ▶ *Bank Applications* ▶ *Loans Management* ▶ *Country-Specific Functions* ▶ *Hungary* ▶:

- *Interest Suspension*
 - *Intrayear Suspension*
 - *Prepare Intrayear Suspension*
 - *Post Interest Suspension*
 - *Reset Interest Suspension*
 - *Reverse Interest Suspension*
 - *Display Suspension Data*
 - *Year-End Suspension*
 - *Prepare Year-End Suspension*
 - *Post Interest Suspension*
 - *Reset Interest Suspension*
 - *Reverse Interest Suspension*
 - *Display Suspension Data*
 - *Log History*
 - *Run Log History*
 - *Tools*
 - *Reset Suspension Data*

Effects on Customizing

You make settings in the following new Customizing activities in Customizing for *SAP Banking* under **Loans Management** **Basic Settings** **Country-Specific Requirements** **Hungary**:

- *Interest Suspension*
 - *Activate Suspension Process*
 - *Define Sector Code Groups*
 - *Assign Sector Codes to Sector Code Group*
 - *Define Status for Exclusion*
 - *Define Flow Types for Suspension*
 - *Assign Flow Types for Intra-year Offsetting Posting*
 - *Assign Flow Types for Year-End Offsetting Posting*
 - *Define Rating Codes for Suspension*
 - *Business Add-Ins (BAIs)*
 - *BAd: Interest Suspension*
- *Debt Transfer*
 - *Define Status for Exclusion*
 - *Assign Flow Types to Flow Type Category*
- *Itemized Commitment*
 - *Assign Internal Status to Processing Status*
 - *Define Flow Types for Off-Balance Posting*
 - *Determine Account Assignments*
 - *Define Passive Loans Processing*
 - *Assign Document Types*
 - *Set Currency Translation Date*
 - *Assign Condition Type to Condition Category*

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709, **Product Assistance** **English** **Country Versions** **Europe** **Hungary** **Loans Management - Hungary (FS-CML)**.

13.7 India

13.7.1 Cross-Application

13.7.1.1 Monthly Utilization Run

Use

With this feature, you can use the *Run Monthly Utilization* app to calculate how much excise duty you must remit to the tax authorities.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for India
Application Component	XX-CSC-IN-LO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1610 FPS01

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1610_001, [Product Assistance](#) [Country Versions](#) [Asia-Pacific](#) [India](#) [Apps for Cross-Application Functions for India](#) [Run Monthly Utilization](#).

13.7.1.2 Outgoing Excise Invoices

Use

With this feature, you use the new output management to display outgoing excise invoices. The new output management enables you to print excise invoices either from the traditional SAP GUI or from the *Manage Outgoing Excise Invoices* app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for India
Application Component	XX-CSC-IN-LO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1610 FPS01

See also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1610_001, [Product Assistance](#) [Country Versions](#) [Asia-Pacific](#) [India](#) [Apps for Cross-Application Functions for India](#) [Manage Outgoing Excise Invoices](#).

13.8 Japan

13.8.1 Finance

13.8.1.1 Manage Journal Entries - Japan

With this feature, you can analyze your journal entries and create reversals in order to make adjustments. Filtering and selection criteria enable you to quickly find journal entries. The information provided includes the G/L accounts posted, other account assignment objects, and any sales or purchase taxes. You can create new journal entries based on other journal entries. You can enter notes or add attachments to explain the posting. Information is shown on any related documents. Amounts can be displayed in different currencies, such as local currency or transaction currency. You can also split accounting data if an invoice in foreign currency is to be split into more than one but no more than three accounting line items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Japan
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-JP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Country Versions](#) > [Asia-Pacific](#) > [Japan](#) > [Apps for Cross-Functions for Japan](#) > [Manage Journal Entries - Japan](#)

13.8.2 Supply Chain

13.9 Mexico

13.9.1 Finance

13.9.1.1 VAT Returns

With this feature, you generate VAT report files for Mexico using the [Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app. The report works as per the deferred tax functionality applicable to Mexico.

The report generates output in text format that can be submitted to the government authorities. For the selected records, the report generates a file containing the vendor summary classified by transaction type and vendor type.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Mexico
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-MX (Financials Mexico)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1709

Effects on Customizing

You need to complete the following prerequisite activities and customizing to use this report:

- Run the *Deferred Tax Transfer* (program name: RFUMSV50) report in SAP ERP to generate the tax transfer documents.
- Define the vendor's transaction type in the vendor master data
- Maintain transaction types and versions using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **General Ledger Accounting > Periodic Processing > Report > Statutory Reporting: Mexico > Define Transaction Types for Vendors**.
- Define grouping for tax codes using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **General Ledger Accounting > Periodic Processing > Report > Sales/Purchases Tax Returns > Group Tax Base Balances**.
- Create an official withholding tax key IVA using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **Financial Accounting Global Settings > Withholding Tax > Extended Withholding Tax > Basic Settings > Define Withholding Tax Keys**.
- Assign the official withholding tax key IVA to withholding tax codes relevant to VAT using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **Financial Accounting Global Settings > Withholding Tax > Extended Withholding Tax > Calculation > Withholding Tax Code > Define Withholding Tax Codes**.

See also

For more information about the VAT Return report for Mexico, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1709%20000 > *Product Assistance*.

13.10 Philippines

13.10.1 Finance

13.10.1.1 VAT Returns

The following changes have been made:

- Access to this report has been restricted to users who have the business role [SAP_BR_GL_ACCOUNTANT_PH](#).
- A new report category `PH_VAT_RTN` has been introduced to enable you to generate quarterly VAT returns for Philippines.
- A new *TXT* output format has been added for both – the monthly as well as quarterly returns. This format generates a text file with the values that you need to specify while filing your VAT returns using the 2550M (Monthly Value-Added Tax Declaration) and 2550Q (Quarterly Value-Added Tax Return) forms. The analytical view of this format displays the relevant values grouped by the fields on the 2550M and 2500Q forms.
- Two new input parameters, *Disc. Account (From)* and *Disc. Account (To)*, have been added to the report selection screen. When you specify these values, the bona fide discount amounts posted to the specified range of G/L accounts are displayed in the report output.
- The *DataGrid* on the analytics view of the report output displays the third party supplier information for the reported documents.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	
Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Philippines
Application Component	XX-CSC-PH-FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

The following two new customizing activities have been added to the customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)*, under **► General Ledger Accounting (New) ► Periodic Processing ► Report ► Statutory Reporting: Philippines ►**:

- [Group Tax Balances](#)
- [Group Tax Base Balances](#)

You need to complete these customizing activities to use this report.

See also

For more information about the VAT Return report for Philippines, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1709%20000 > [Product Assistance](#).

13.11 Russia

13.11.1 Finance

13.11.1.1 Purchase and Sales Ledgers

Use

With this feature, you can create the invoice journal in a format that meets the requirements of the tax authorities. You can then open the ledgers, download them as a file and submit them to the tax authorities.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Russia
Application Component	FI-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1610 FPS02

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

13.11.1.2 Invoice Journal

Use

With this feature, you can create the sales and purchase ledgers in a format that meets the requirements of the tax authorities. You can then open the ledgers, download them as a file and submit them to the tax authorities.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Russia
Application Component	FI-GL

Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709
--------------	---------------------

Additional Details

Effects on Existing Data

Effects on Data Transfer

Effects on System Administration

Effects on Customizing

See Also

13.12 Singapore

13.12.1 Finance

13.12.1.1 Goods and Services Tax Return

The Goods and Services Tax return report for Singapore has been enhanced by providing you the flexibility to select the currency in which values should be displayed in the data preview format. You can run this report using the [Run Compliance Report](#) app.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	
Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Singapore
Application Component	XX-CSC-SG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA OP 1709

Effects on Customizing

You can select the currency to be used for the data preview format, using the customizing for [Financial Accounting \(New\)](#), under [SAP S/4HANA for Advanced Compliance Reporting](#) > [Setting Up Your Compliance Reporting](#). To select the currency, set the value of the `SG_VAT_LOCAL_CURRENCY` parameter on the [Enter Parameters Specific to a Report Category](#) tab as follows:

- **2**: To select local currency 2 (additional currency 1)
- **3**: To select local currency 3 (additional currency 2)
- **c**: To select country currency
- Any other value: To select company code currency

See also

For more information about the GST Return report for Singapore, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1709%20000 > [Product Assistance](#).

13.13 South Africa

13.13.1 Finance

13.13.1.1 ZA GL Reporting

With this feature you generate VAT report files for South Africa using the *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* app.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	
Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for South Africa
Application Component	FI-LOC (Localization)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Using this feature, you can perform the following actions for VAT reporting for South Africa:

- Generate summary files for VAT reporting.
- Attach the request response file sent back by the South African Revenue Service (SARS) to a report run.
- Generate a new VAT summary file or line item details file based on the response code in the request response file sent by the SARS.

Effects on Existing Data

The following selection parameters are available for this report:

- *Company Code*
- *Posting Date*
- *Channel Identifier*
- *Report Run ID*
- *Req. Resp. File*

To generate a new VAT summary file or line items details file for an existing report run, you need to specify the ID of the report run and the name of the request response file received for it.

Effects on Customizing

To use the *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* app for generating VAT returns for South Africa, you must perform the following customizing:

- Define and assign a tax group version by configuring tables T007K and T007L. In table T007K, define the link between VAT-codes and VAT-boxes for identification of box number for summary item file in the body part. In table T007L, define the link between VAT-codes and VAT-boxes for identification of field VAT Classification in the line item file. For electronic VAT-declaration, you must define a tax group version (version 'blank' is not allowed).
- Assign time-dependent tax group versions using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **General Ledger Accounting > Business Transactions > Closing > Report > Sales/Purchases Tax Returns > Assign Tax Group Version on Time-Dependent Basis**.
- Define grouping for tax base amounts using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **General Ledger Accounting > Periodic Processing > Report > Sales/Purchases Tax Returns > Group Tax Base Balances**. Specify the country key and tax grouping version as **ZA** and **SVAT** respectively.
- Define grouping for tax amounts using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **General Ledger Accounting > Periodic Processing > Report > Sales/Purchases Tax Returns > Group Tax Balances**. Specify the country key and tax grouping version as **ZA** and **SVAT** respectively.
- Maintain MRN1, MRN2 and MRN3 in document header (fields 60, 61 and 62 in summary file). These fields are used to maintain any relevant Customs SAD500 document numbers.
- Create three Text IDs for these fields in Customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **Financial Accounting Global Settings > Document > Texts and Text Identifiers for Documents**.
- When posting documents, click **Extras > Document Header** to maintain the values of these newly created text IDs.
- Assign the reporting parameters for the reporting entity RZA_RP_ENT using the customizing for *Financial Accounting*, under **SAP S/4HANA for Advanced Compliance Reporting > Setting Up Your Compliance Reporting**.

See also

For more information about the VAT Return report for South Africa, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1709%20000 > *Product Assistance*.

14 Industries

14.1 Student Lifecycle Management

As part of SLcM Customer Connect, the following new functions have been provided:

- **Mass Module Booking Report**
You can now use a mass report PIQST_MODBOOK_MP to do the module booking for a set of students for a selected set of modules. Users can use this report to execute the module booking process in the serial mode, parallel processing and background mode. The report provides an option for selecting multiple modules and students.
You can also create a variant for students and modules that can be used for future runs.
 - **Academic Performance Report**
You can now obtain a performance summary and appraisal summary for the students by running the academic performance report PIQ_STPERF_REP.
 - **Advisor Report**
You can now obtain a list of advisors assigned to students by running the advisor report PIQ_STADVISOR_REP.
 - **Status Report**
You can now obtain a list of status and holds details for students by running the status report PIQ_STSTATUS_REP.
 - **Academic calendar**
You can now create multiple entries in the academic calendar maintenance dialog PIQCAM. You can copy the date format from existing year entries and create similar entries for the current year. You can copy the year format in three ways:
 - Enter the existing academic year as the source year and select the target academic year. This creates new line items for all the existing year entries and time limits for the source academic year.
 - Select entries from the existing calendar entries and select the target academic year. This creates new line items for all the selected sessions and time limits.
 - Select multiple target years and create multiple time limits by selecting the required time limits.
- i Note**

You have an option to *Exclude Non-Working Days*, which sets the date to a date after or before the non-working day if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.
- **Attempt Number**
You can now maintain or display the attempt number in the following views:
 - Subjects Taken tab for external transcripts in the student master data (PIQSTM) to maintain the number of attempts the student has made to complete the external academic work.
 - Equivalency Determination Maintenance view (PIQED) to maintain the number of attempts the student has made to complete the external academic work.

- Academic Work Maintenance view (PIQSTAW10) to maintain the number of attempts the student has made to complete the academic work.
- Module Booking Details view (PIQST00) to maintain the number of attempts the student has made to complete the academic work.

- Delete Assessment Process

You can now delete any assessment which was previously created. Navigate to the transaction

▶ [PIQVALREGM](#) ▶ [Assessment Tab](#) ▶ [Perform Activity](#) ▶

i Note

Deleting an assessment removes the entry from the database.

- Grade Text

You can now save the grade text in the logon language. All transactions or applications in SLCM where the *GradeText* is maintained or displayed will be displayed in the logon language.

Following is the customizing setting:

Go to the transaction ▶ [SIMGH](#) ▶ [Student Lifecycle Management](#) ▶ [Master Data in Student Lifecycle Management](#) ▶ [Academic Scales](#) ▶ [Maintain gradetext for the logon language](#) ▶

To maintain the grade values for the respective scale values:

▶ [SIMGH](#) ▶ [Student Lifecycle Management](#) ▶ [Master Data in Student Lifecycle Management](#) ▶ [Set Up Academic Scales](#) ▶ [Maintain gradetext for the logon language](#) ▶

- Publication Date

You can now view the date of publication for the appraisal. This can be maintained for every appraisal in the transaction PIQSMFU to indicate the date on which the appraisal is to be published. This is also available in the transaction PIQSTAW10 while creating academic work.

- Fee Calculation

When a student applies for admission, the object ST (student) and the object S0 (course offering) are created in the Admission Decision Framework. You can now execute the fee calculation run during this object creation stage.

- Mass Advisor Maintenance Report

The new mass advisor maintenance report- RHIQ_ST_ADVISOR_MAINTAIN provides an option to create, delete and delimit the advisor assignment to a set of students. It can also be triggered using transaction code PIQ_STADVISOR_M

- Registration Report

The registration report - RHIQ_ST_REGISTRATION_REP displays admission records for a set of students. It can also be triggered using transaction code PIQ_STREG_REP.

- Admission Report

The admission report RHIQ_ST_ADMISSION_REP displays admission records for a set of students. It can also be triggered using transaction code PIQ_STADM_REP.

- Clinical and Cohort Semester functionality

This functionality is for the Human Medicine and Dentistry programs. Registration for these programs is divided into the pre-clinical and clinical study type for students. You must maintain the number of semesters for which the students register.

You see the number of semesters in four fields:

- Clinical Semester: This is the total number of semesters since the start of the clinical stage of the program. This number includes the clinical semester count maintained in the initial registration data for the student master data. The clinical semester is not counted for a leave of absence.

- Cohorts Semester: This is the total number of semesters since the semester during which admission to the pre-clinical program took place. The cohort semester is also counted for a leave of absence.
- Clinical Cohorts Semester: This is the total number of semesters since the semester, for which the admission to the clinical study section took place. The clinical cohort semester is also counted in the case of leave of absence.
- Clinical Sub semester: This is the total number of semesters in which a student is enrolled in the field of human medicine. The subject semester is not counted for a leave of absence.

i Note

This feature is only available for Germany.

- Mass Change Specializations Report
This report `RHIQ_SPECIALIZATION_CHANGE` or transaction `PIQSPECS_CHANGE` provide an option to change the specialization or module groups booked for students.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Product Feature	Customer Connect Developments
Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	All Countries
Software Component Version	IS-PS-CA
Application Component	IS-HER-CM
Available as of	S/4 HANA 1709
Required Business Functions	ISHERCM_IAP_7_CC

The following new functions have been provided for Student Lifecycle Management as part of:

- S/4 HANA 1610 onwards

Generic Form Designer

- Withdrawal of a published form
- You can now withdraw a published form in the form designer by choosing *Withdraw*. Once you do so, the form is no longer available for applicants and has the status *Withdrawn*.
- Exclusion and Inclusion of Dependent Answers
- You can either include or exclude the dependent question based on the answer to the parent question. For example, if the passport number is shown, you can choose to select include while showing the passport Number if the student is from Germany and the university is also from Germany. Whereas, you can choose to exclude the visa number if the student is in Germany.
You can now have multiple answers to a parent question. You can also have a dependent question based on this answer.
For example, some countries such as India, US, UK and Germany have the concept of middle name. If country is the parent question and the answer is any of these countries, you can have a dependent question such as *Enter a middle name*.
- Multiple Parent Question in the Backend

You can now have multiple parent questions for a child question in the backend.

For example, to load the `ProcedureIDs` based on `Nationality` and `Second Nationality`.

You can do so using the `MULTIDEPENDENTFIELD` and `MULTICHILDFIELD` properties in the `BAdI_BADI_GFD_FIELDMETADATA` implementation class. The parent answer is in the field *MultiFieldvalue* in the `BADI_GFD_DOMAIN_VALUES` implementation class. The domain value can be loaded on the basis of this *MultiFieldvalue*.

Admission Portal

- Preliminary Questionnaire Visibility
You can now view the preliminary questionnaire during the `Admission Or Registration` process. The preliminary questionnaire is the first screen that you view and you can enter the information on this screen. Once you are done, choose *Apply*. You can only view the content of the preliminary questionnaire in the `Admission Or Registration` form.
- Upload of Optional Documents
 - You can now upload optional documents along with the mandatory documents.
 - For example, An Indian student needs to submit a visa document to study in Europe, but the same may not be applicable to a European student.
- Errors in the forms
- You can now view the errors, when you hover on the field with the error. The errors are retrieved from the `BADI_GFD_ERROR_INFO` `BAdI`. The total number of backend errors for that section is also displayed next to each section.

My Request

- Upload of Optional Documents
You can now have an option of uploading optional documents along with the mandatory documents. For example, An Indian student needs to submit a visa document to study in Europe, but the same may not be applicable to a European student.
- Errors in the forms
You can now view the errors when you hover on the field with the error. The errors are retrieved from the `BADI_GFD_ERROR_INFO` `BAdI`. Also, the total number of backend errors of that section will be displayed next to each section.

14.2 Insurance

14.2.1 SAP Fiori App Claims Supervisor Overview

With this feature you can use the app *Claims Supervisor Overview*. With this app, you can - in your role as the head of a claims department - access other apps such as *Workload Management for Claims*, *Workload Management for Tasks*, *Approve Claim Payments*, and *Workload Management - Team Calendar*. So you have a quick access to central key figures and activities for your department.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

In addition to the access to other apps mentioned above, this app also provides quick access to other central key figures and activities for your department such as the total number of assigned claims or open tasks, a special view for critical tasks, a list of assigned claims sorted by total incurred, and detailed information about claims and tasks displayed on separate cards.

Effects on System Administration

You have to assign the role `SAP_BR_INS_CLAIMS_SUPERVISOR` to the corresponding app user in the gateway system in transaction `SU01`.

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Industries](#) ► [SAP for Insurance](#) ► [Claims Management](#) ► [Claim](#) ► [Fiori Apps for SAP Claims Management](#) ► [Claims Supervisor Overview](#) ►.

14.2.2 SAP Fiori App First Notice of Loss

With this feature you can use the app *First Notice of Loss*. With this app, you can - in the role of a service center employee - create an auto claim with the basic claim data.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

You can capture basic claim data such as contract, incident type, date of loss, origin of loss, loss location, damaged vehicles, witnesses and notes.

Effects on System Administration

You have to assign the role `SAP_BR_INS_CUSTOMER_SERVICE` to the app user in the gateway system in transaction `SU01`.

Effects on Customizing

i Note

The following prerequisite is relevant only if you want to display the notes in the app after saving.

In this case, you have to replicate the notes for the *Notice of Loss* app:

- For new claims:
In the Business Add-In (BAI) `BADI_ICL_CLAIM_UPDATE` activate the enhancement implementation `ICL_CLAIM_UPDATE_NOTES` (Customizing path: ► [SAP Insurance](#) ► [Claims Management](#) ► [Claim](#) ► [Technical Settings](#) ► [Update Tracker](#) ► [BAI: New and Changed Data When Saving a Claim](#) ►).
- For existing claims:
Execute report `RICL_REPLICATE_NOTES_FOR_FIORI`.

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Industries](#) ► [SAP for Insurance](#) ► [Claims Management](#) ► [Claim](#) ► [Fiori Apps for SAP Claims Management](#) ► [Notice of Loss](#) ►.

14.2.3 SAP Fiori-Like User Interface in SAP Claims Management

With this feature you can use the "SAP Fiori Visual Theme for Classical Applications" concept in SAP Claims Management (FS-CM). The user interface and user interaction in FS-CM is now similar to the SAPUI5 user interface used in SAP Fiori. You can start those FS-CM functions that have a Fiori-like user interface and user interaction directly from the SAP Fiori launchpad.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

You have to assign the user role `SAP_BR_INS_CLAIMS_HANDLER` to the corresponding users in transaction `PFCG`.

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Industries](#) > [SAP for Insurance](#) > [Claims Management](#) > [Claim](#) > [Administration of the Claims Management System](#) > [Use of a SAP Fiori-Like User Interface in SAP Claims Management](#) .

14.2.4 Replicating of Notes

With this feature you can replicate notes in your system. This is necessary if you need note texts in a plain text format for search purposes or to display notes in SAP Fiori apps that are based on Core Data Services (CDS).

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

When it replicates notes, the system fills the new field `NOTEID` in table `ICLNOTE`. Apart from that, the replication of data does not change anything in the note function in the claim.

See Also

For more information, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Industries* ► *SAP for Insurance* ► *Claims Management* ► *Claim* ► *Cross Line of Business Concepts in Claims Processing* ► *Use of Notes* ►.

14.3 Oil & Gas

14.3.1 Integration of Commodity Management

This feature includes the SAP Commodity Procurement and SAP Commodity Sales applications, which provide extended functionality for the commodities procurement and sales processes for Oil & Gas.

The key features of SAP Commodity Procurement are:

- Creation of commodity purchase orders
- Definition of flexible pricing rules based on market prices and qualities using Derivatives Contracts Specifications (DCS) and Commodity Pricing Engine (CPE)
- New MM provisional and final invoice verification

The key features of SAP Commodity Sales are:

- Creation of commodity sales contracts and sales orders

- Definition of flexible pricing rules based on market prices and qualities using Derivatives Contracts Specifications (DCS) and Commodity Pricing Engine (CPE)
- Authority to load (ATL) credit check for TSW nominations
- New SD provisional and final invoice verification

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.3.2 Data Aging

This feature enables you to move operationally less relevant data within a database so as to gain more working memory. You use the relevant SAP applications, particularly data aging objects to move data from the current area to the historical area. The move influences the visibility when data is accessed. This also means that you can perform queries of large amounts of data in current area in a shorter time.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.3.3 Volume or Mass Reading

With this feature you can create and display volume or mass reading of materials stored in various tanks for a plant. This app can be used by oil and gas companies for own terminals and for 3rd party terminals where they store their stock.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-HPM (Hydrocarbon Product Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required Customizing settings under, [▶ Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\) ▶ HPM \(Hydrocarbon Product Management\) ▶ Physical Inventory Capture ▶ Settings for Mapping ▶](#).

14.3.4 Gauge Reading

With this feature you can create dip readings of materials stored in various tanks for a plant. This app can be used by oil and gas companies for own terminals only.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-HPM (Hydrocarbon Product Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.3.5 My Nomination Tickets

This feature provides Worklist and Object page to handle ticket summary. The nomination item worklist has ticket summary for the item and the last ticket status. The app also has an object page, which shows the ticket overview for the nomination item. There is also an inter-app navigation to TSW tickets to show the ticket details and also to create a ticket.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required Customizing settings under, [▶ Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\) ▶ TSW \(Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench\) ▶ Tickets ▶](#).

14.3.6 Planned vs Actual Nomination

This feature provides you an analysis path framework based app to compare planned quantities and actual quantity of a nomination. The application compares the initial version of the nomination quantity with the scheduled quantity at the time of ticket actualization and the ticketed quantity.

This allows schedulers to check how much their initial plans deviated and what part of this deviation was captured as a part of the revised plan.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required Customizing settings under, [▶ Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\) ▶ TSW \(Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench\) ▶](#).

14.3.7 TSW Tickets

This feature provides you an online ticketing application, which has a ticket header worklist and ticket header and item detail object pages. All the ticket actions are status based and available in the same UI.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required Customizing settings under, [▶ Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\) ▶ TSW \(Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench\) ▶ Tickets ▶](#).

14.3.8 Mobile Ticket Data Capture

This feature provides you a hybrid mobile application used to capture the details of actuals of ticket for a nomination line item. This app is useful for the terminal operator who captures the loading data and sends them to backend where it creates the TSW ticket. This has offline features where the nominations downloaded when online could be captured with the details of actuals even as the mobile goes offline in the field.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required Customizing settings under, [▶ Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\) ▶ TSW \(Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench\) ▶ Tickets ▶ Mobile Ticketing ▶](#).

14.3.9 Planned vs Actual Shipments

With this feature you can report planned versus actual for completed shipments based on scheduled quantity, date, and duration. KPI breakdown can be done by mode of transport, carrier, and location.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required Customizing settings under, [▶ Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\) ▶ TSW \(Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench\) ▶ Nomination ▶ Application Settings ▶ Supply Chain Visualization ▶](#).

14.3.10 Supply Chain Visualization

This feature provides full visibility of oil and gas shipments, related inventories, and associated alerts. This helps to detect the bottleneck in the supply chain and enable the scheduler to apply timely and quick corrective measures.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required Customizing settings under, [▶ Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\) ▶ TSW \(Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench\) ▶ Nomination ▶ Application Settings ▶ Supply Chain Visualization ▶](#).

14.3.11 Fiori Object Page for Exchange Agreements

This feature enables you to search an exchange agreement using enterprise search navigation.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-EXG (Exchanges)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.3.12 Fiori Object Page for Load ID

This feature enables you to search a load ID using enterprise search navigation.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	IS-OIL-DS (Downstream)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.3.13 Fiori Object Page for Nomination

This feature enables you to search a nomination using enterprise search navigation.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.3.14 Fiori Object Page for TD Shipment

This feature enables you to search a TD shipment using enterprise search navigation.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TD (Transportation and Distribution)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.3.15 Inventory Cockpit Enhancements

With the global simulation feature, you can save the simulations as one of the planning versions as defined in Customizing. You can also save your version as planning version 0 based on the authorization assigned.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Customizing

Make the required Customizing settings under, Industry Solution Oil & Gas (Downstream) > TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench) > Inventory Cockpit.

14.3.16 Integration of TSW with SAP Integrated Business Planning

This feature provides an example model created for planning area which deals with demand planning. This is created to serve as a guidance on a possible way to map oil scenarios to SAP Integrated Business Planning (IBP). The key features are:

- Integration with IBP demand planning
- Oil-specific modelling done with new IBP demand planning area
- Allows monthly, weekly and daily planning
- Creation of a new Bulk Forecast column in IPW to allow storage of IBP demand planning data
- Enabled to work with HCI-DS
- Use the O-data service created to update data for bulk and rack forecast in IPW

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)

Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
--------------	------------------

14.4 Public Sector

14.4.1 Country-Specifics in Public Sector

14.4.1.1 Slovakia

14.4.2 Manage Budget Transfers App

This feature enables you to manage budget transfers and perform various actions:

- Create a new budget transfer or copy an existing budget transfer document as a draft to make revisions
- New draft functionality enables you to edit a budget transfer document without finalizing the changes until you save the draft to the database
- Delete a budget transfer document in *Draft* status
- Add attachments of various file formats and web addresses and links

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-BCS-BU
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

See Also

SAP Note 2496175

14.4.3 Commitments and Actuals Analyses

This feature enables you to analyze the commitment and actual postings that occur in funds management areas. You may analyze the data via various dimensions (for example, fund, funds center, functional area) and measures (for example, *FMA Currency Amount*) with the ability to summarize then drill down from a summary into details as well as an analytical view using flexible chart options (for example, bar chart, pie chart).

- Enables you to use a compact filter on a variety of funds management commitments and actuals documents based on the relevant account assignment elements (such as fund or funds center), as well as attributes describing the nature of the documents (for example, purchase order, invoice, payment)
- Provides a summary of the specified measure (such as transaction currency) of the filtered documents
- Offers a drill-down to lower levels within the summarized nodes as a list view as well as an analytical view
- Visual filters allow navigation within the analytical representation
- Myriad chart options in the analytical view

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.4.4 Manage Funds Centers App

This feature enables you to manage the funds center master data and perform various actions:

- Create a new funds center or revise an existing funds center
- New draft functionality enables you to create a new object or revise an existing object without finalizing the changes until you save the draft to the database
- Delete a funds center
- Add attachments of various file formats and web addresses and links

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Originally, this app was titled *Funds Center*, only included display functionality, and was available for the *Budget Responsible* role. This app is extended for the *Budget Specialist* role to include functionality beyond display only. The title is updated to reflect this change.

You may use this app with both roles; your backend authorizations determine which features are available to you (for example, display, create, change, delete).

See Also

SAP Note 2495537

14.4.5 Manage Funded Programs App

This feature enables you to manage the funded program master data and perform various actions:

- Create a new funded program or revise an existing funded program
- New draft functionality enables you to create a new object or revise an existing object without finalizing the changes until you save the draft to the database
- Delete a funded program
- Add attachments of various file formats and web addresses and links

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	PSM-FM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Originally, this app was titled *Funded Program*, only included display functionality, and was available for the *Budget Responsible* role. This app is extended for the *Budget Specialist* role to include functionality beyond display only. The title is updated to reflect this change.

You may use this app with both roles; your backend authorizations determine which features are available to you (for example, display, create, change, delete).

14.4.6 Manage Functional Areas App

This feature enables you to manage the functional area master data and perform various actions:

- Create a new functional area or revise an existing functional area
- New draft functionality enables you to create a new object or revise an existing object without finalizing the changes until you save the draft to the database
- Delete a functional area
- Add attachments of various file formats and web addresses and links

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Originally, this app was titled *Functional Area*, only included display functionality, and was available for the *Budget Responsible* role. This app is extended for the *Budget Specialist* role to include functionality beyond display only. The title is updated to reflect this change.

You may use this app with both roles; your backend authorizations determine which features are available to you (for example, display, create, change, delete).

14.4.7 Manage Commitment Items App

This feature enables you to manage the commitment item master data and perform various actions:

- Create a new commitment item or revise an existing commitment item
- New draft functionality enables you to create a new object or revise an existing object without finalizing the changes until you save the draft to the database
- Delete a commitment item
- Add attachments of various file formats and web addresses and links

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Originally, this app was titled *Commitment Item*, only included display functionality, and was available for the *Budget Responsible* role. This app is extended for the *Budget Specialist* role to include functionality beyond display only. The title is updated to reflect this change.

You may use this app with both roles; your backend authorizations determine which features are available to you (for example, display, create, change, delete).

14.4.8 Manage Budget Periods App

This feature enables you to manage the budget period master data and perform various actions:

- Create a new budget period or revise an existing budget period
- New draft functionality enables you to create a new object or revise an existing object without finalizing the changes until you save the draft to the database
- Delete a budget period

- Add attachments of various file formats and web addresses and links

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Originally, this app was titled *Budget Period*, only included display functionality, and was available for the *Budget Responsible* role. This app is extended for the *Budget Specialist* role to include functionality beyond display only. The title is updated to reflect this change.

You may use this app with both roles; your backend authorizations determine which features are available to you (for example, display, create, change, delete).

14.4.9 Manage Applications of Funds App

This feature enables you to manage the application of funds master data and perform various actions:

- Create a new application of funds or revise an existing application of funds
- New draft functionality enables you to create a new object or revise an existing object without finalizing the changes until you save the draft to the database
- Delete an application of funds

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Originally, this app was titled *Application of Funds*, only included display functionality, and was available for the *Budget Responsible* role. This app is extended for the *Budget Specialist* role to include functionality beyond display only. The title is updated to reflect this change.

You may use this app with both roles; your backend authorizations determine which features are available to you (for example, display, create, change, delete).

14.4.10 Manage Funds App

This feature enables you to manage the fund master data and perform various actions:

- Create a new fund or revise an existing fund
- New draft functionality enables you to create a new object or revise an existing object without finalizing the changes until you save the draft to the database
- Delete a fund
- Add attachments of various file formats and web addresses and links

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Originally, this app was titled *Fund*, only included display functionality, and was available for the *Budget Responsible* role. This app is extended for the *Budget Specialist* role to include functionality beyond display only. The title is updated to reflect this change.

You may use this app with both roles; your backend authorizations determine which features are available to you (for example, display, create, change, delete).

14.4.11 Virtual Data Model for Analytics in Funds Management

With this feature, new CDS view cubes and a query are available.

- Commitments/Actuals and Budget Cube
- Commitments/Actuals and Budget Query
- Budget Entry Documents Cube
- Commitment Documents Cube
- Actual Documents Cube
- Controlling Documents Cube
- Annual Available Budget Cube

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.4.12 Collaborative Liabilities

This function makes collaborative liability available in Public Sector Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable. Processes are provided to support the various types of collaborative liability, such as shared liability and third-party liability in the system. Existing receivables to a contract partner can be replicated to additional contract partners. This ensures that the replicated receivables do not generate a value update in general ledger accounting.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-PS-CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The following functions are available to users in the Web Dynpro-based collaborative liability work center:

- You can define involved contract partners as a debtor group in collaborative liability. You can assign a percentage share of the total debt to each debtor.
- In the collaborative liability data record, you can select a receivable, distribute it from the main debtor to the co-debtor, manually edit the receivable amounts calculated by the system and then trigger the posting in Contact Accounts Receivable and Payable. Distributed receivables are posted as statistical document items in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable.
- The business transaction for a distributed receivable and the postings that result from this are managed as items (original item and distributed items) in a co-debtor data record. Receivable items, incoming payment amounts and the distributed payment amounts are shown in the items.
- You can assign a user status to the business transactions used in status management for the collaborative liability. You can remove completed collaborative liability data using a deletion program.
- You can make customer-specific enhancements to the collaborative liability using the events 0490 - 0498.
- Generating Collaborative Liability Invoices: SAP provides the correspondence type COL1 for the collaborative liability. You can therefore manage correspondence for co-liability invoices as a mass run or for individual co-debtors manually in the respective co-liability data record.
- Collaborative Liability API: You can include collaborative liabilities in your additional PSCD business transactions, for example in dunning. The classes CL_FICA_MODIFY_COLI and CL_FICA_SEARCH_COLI both contain methods for finding and processing collaborative liabilities.
- POWL (Personal Object Worklist) for Collaborative Liability: You can manage collaborative liabilities, which were not processed in the background during API processing or could only be processed incompletely, in personalized worklists, where you can assign them a processing status.

14.4.13 Public Sector Collection and Disbursement: Several Interest Documents in Dunning

You can now select the Customizing flag *Multiple Interest Documents* in *posting area* 1085 for Public Sector, which means that CI includes can also be used to calculate interest from dunning runs. If the *Multiple Interest Documents* flag is selected, the system uses the fields that have been added to the CI include for each dunning group as a split criterion for interest documents. This means you can post several interest documents for each dunning group during a dunning activity run.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-PS-CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.5 Retail

14.5.1 Retail for Merchandise Management

14.5.1.1 Allocation Table

With this feature you can access allocation table data and context information. The SAP Fiori app *Allocation Table* displays all relevant information about an allocation table in one place and enables you to directly navigate to related business objects.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-PUR-AL(Allocation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

- The SAP Fiori app *Allocation Table* is assigned to the predefined role *Allocator (Retail)* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.
For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under *Product Documentation*.

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business function:

- *Retail* (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

For more information about this business function, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance** > **Cross Component** > **Business Functions** > **Enterprise Business Functions** > **Logistics** > **Retail** .

See Also

For more information about *Allocation Table*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under **Product Assistance > Industries > Retail > Retail for Merchandise Management > Supply Chain > Replenishment and Allocation > Merchandise Allocation Execution > Allocation: Allocation Table > Allocation Table**.

14.5.1.2 Deletion of Personal Data in Retail for Merchandise Management

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).

Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence period for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data.

When the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-MD-RPC (Retail Pricing) LO-RFM-MD-PR (Seasonal / Promotion Planning) LO-RFM-MD-LST (Listing) LO-RFM-LG-SPV (Sales Price Valuation) LO-RFM-MD-SIT (Sites) LO-RFM-ADM (Additional Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, end of purpose (EoP) checks or where-used checks (WUC) determine whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- Business activity: The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- Residence period: The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- Blocking period: The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- Deletion: The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

Effects on Customizing

To use *SAP Information Lifecycle Management* (ILM) to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:

- Activate the business function *Information Lifecycle Management* (ILM).
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to *SAP Information Lifecycle Management* (ILM) in Customizing for *SAP NetWeaver* ► *Application Server* ► *Basis Services* ► *Information Lifecycle Management* ►.
- Run transaction `ILMARA` and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.
- Run transaction `IRMPOL` and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of customer and supplier master data:

- Activate the following business functions:
 - *ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data* (`BUFA_ILM_BF`)
 - *ILM-Based Deletion of Customer and Supplier Master Data* (`ERP_CVP_ILM_1`)
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of customer and supplier master data in Customizing for ► *Logistics - General* ► *Business Partner* ► *Deletion of Customer and Supplier Master Data* ►

See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data in *Retail for Merchandise Management*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under

- [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ SAP S/4HANA](#) [▶ Cross Components](#) [▶](#)
 - [▶ SAP Information Lifecycle Management](#) [▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection](#) [▶ Deletion of Business Partner, Customer and Supplier Master Data](#) [▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection](#) [▶ Configuring Data Protection Features](#) [▶ Activating Business Functions](#) [▶](#)
- [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ SAP S/4HANA](#) [▶ Industries](#) [▶ Retail](#) [▶ Retail for Merchandise Management](#) [▶ Marketing and Merchandising](#) [▶ Master Data Management](#) [▶ Archiving Merchandise Management Data](#) [▶ ILM Objects in Retail](#) [▶](#)
- [▶ Security Guide](#) [▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection](#) [▶](#)
 - [▶ SAP S/4HANA LoB Products for specific Industries](#) [▶ Retail](#) [▶](#)

14.5.1.3 Look Up Retail Products

With this feature, you can get real-time information about products in your store and the status of their availability. The feature provides you with detailed information about products, as well as how much stock is available in your store, or in stores nearby.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-STO-FIO (Retail Store Operations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

The customer can now display:

- Past and future promotions
- Past and future bonus buys
- Variant stock in nearby stores
- All GTINs for products
- Stock transfer orders and delivery documents (in addition to purchase orders)
- Icons of promotion and bonus buys on master list
- Delivery tabs that show future and past deliveries

In addition, the search has been enhanced to display all units of measure and the customer can filter variants by characteristics.

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- Retail (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)
- Retail, Store & Multichannel (ISR_RETAIL_STORE)
- Retail, Direct Store Delivery Master Data Maintenance (ISR_RETAIL_DSD)
- Multichannel Foundation for Retail (ISR_RETAIL_MCF_R1)
- Retail, CD/FT_EWM Integration (ISR_RET_CD/FT_EWM)

For more information about business functions, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Cross Component](#) > [Business Functions](#) > [Enterprise Business Functions](#) > [Logistics](#) > [Retail](#).

Effects on Customizing

- You make the settings relevant for the SAP Fiori app *Look Up Retail Products* in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under [Store Operations](#) > [In-Store Merchandise and Inventory Management - UI5 Apps](#) > [Look Up Retail Products](#).

See Also

For more information about *Look Up Retail Products*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709_000 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Industries](#) > [Retail](#) > [Omnicommerce Customer Experience](#) > [Store Commerce](#) > [Store Merchandise and Inventory](#) > [Look Up Retail Products](#).

14.5.1.4 Omnichannel Promotion Pricing

With omnichannel promotion pricing (OPP), SAP provides a solution to ensure correct and consistent effective sales prices in all sales channels. In addition, you can apply simple discounts and mix-and-match promotions to shopping carts.

OPP consists of two main components: The **price and promotion repository (PPR)** as the central place to store prices and promotions, and the **promotion pricing service (PPS)** as the service for the calculation of sales prices and promotions of a shopping cart.

With this business function, you can integrate OPP functionality into sales and distribution (SD) processing and call the promotion pricing service for price calculation in an SD document.

If you want to use this service, you must obtain a separate license. For more information, please contact your account executive.

For a seamless use of OPP in the existing sales and distribution processing, it is integrated based on the condition value formula concept. With this concept, you can modify or determine the value of the condition type in a pricing

procedure. For each condition type that is to be determined by the PPS-based price calculation, you have to enter the corresponding condition value formula.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Technical Name of Business Function	ISR_RETAIL_OPP (Retail, Omnichannel Promotion Pricing)
Type of Business Function	Enterprise Business Function
Application Component	LO-RFM-OPP (Omnichannel Promotion Pricing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709
Required Business Function	Retail (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

Effects on Customizing

The following Customizing activities have been added under [Logistics - General](#) > [Retail: Omnichannel Promotion Pricing \(OPP\)](#):

- [Configure Connection to Promotion Pricing Service](#)
- [Configure Integration into Sales and Distribution Processing](#)
- [Check Customizing Settings](#)

The following Business Add-Ins have been added under [Logistics - General](#) > [Retail: Omnichannel Promotion Pricing \(OPP\)](#) > [Business-Add-Ins \(BAIs\)](#):

- [BAI: Enhancement of PPS Request](#)
- [BAI: Mapping of SD Condition Records to PPS Request](#)
- [BAI: Mapping of PPS Response to SD Condition Records](#)
- [BAI: Additional Filter for Response Mapping](#)
- [BAI: Controlling of SD Integration](#)

For more information, see the system documentation (transaction [SPRO](#)).

See Also

For more information about [omnichannel promotion pricing](#), see the following documentation:

- Business Function Description
http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Business Functions* ► *Enterprise Business Functions* ►► *Logistics* ► *Retail* ► *Retail, Omnichannel Promotion Pricing* ►
- Further Product Assistance
http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Industries* ► *Retail* ► *Retail for Merchandise Management* ► *Supply Chain* ► *Demand Forecasting and Planning* ► *Omnichannel Inventory and Order Response* ► *Order Management* ► *Omnichannel Promotion Pricing* ►

14.5.1.5 Order Products Integration with SAP Forecasting and Replenishment

With this feature you can view additional information that is transferred from SAP Forecasting and Replenishment to the SAP Fiori app *Order Products*. It enables you to review order proposals, display the range of coverage, display order and delivery dates in the calendar and disable the maintenance of order quantities for locked products.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-STO-FIO (Store Operations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

- The SAP Fiori app *Order Products* is assigned to the predefined role *Retail Store Associate* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.
 For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under *Product Documentation*.

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- *Retail* (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

- *Retail, Store & Multichannel* (ISR_RETAIL_STORE)

For more information about these business functions, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Component* ► *Business Functions* ► *Enterprise Business Functions* ► *Logistics* ► *Retail* ►.

Effects on Customizing

- You make the settings relevant for the SAP Fiori app *Order Products* in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Store Operations* ► *In-Store Merchandise and Inventory Management – UI5 Apps* ► *Order Products* ►.

See Also

For more information about *Order Products*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Industries* ► *Retail* ► *Retail for Merchandise Management* ► *Omnicommerce Customer Experience* ► *Store Commerce* ► *Store Merchandise and Inventory* ► *Order Products* ►.

14.5.1.6 Site

With this feature you can access site master data and context information. The SAP Fiori app *Site* displays all relevant information about a site in one place and enables you to directly navigate to related business objects.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-MD-SIT (Sites)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

- The SAP Fiori app *Site* is assigned to the predefined role *Master Data Specialist - Location Data (Retail)* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.
For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under *Product Documentation*.

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business function:

- [Retail](#) (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

For more information about this business function, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Cross Component](#) > [Business Functions](#) > [Enterprise Business Functions](#) > [Logistics](#) > [Retail](#).

See Also

For more information about [Site](#), see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [Product Assistance](#) > [Industries](#) > [Retail](#) > [Retail for Merchandise Management](#) > [Marketing and Merchandising](#) > [Master Data Management](#) > [Location Management](#) > [Site](#).

14.5.1.7 Structured Articles with Full Products

This feature enables you to add full products with empties as components to a structured article. You can now use one bill of material to maintain structured articles with full products. If required, you can also display structured articles with the full products and the tied empties in your documents, such as purchase orders or sales orders.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-MD-ART (Article)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Data Transfer

SAP S/4HANA 1610 and SAP ERP 6.0 do not support structured articles with full products.

If you need to distribute data from a system running SAP S/4HANA 1709 or higher to systems running SAP S/4HANA 1610 or SAP ERP 6.0, the distribution of structured articles with full products can lead to inconsistencies. To prevent the distribution of structured articles with full products to systems running SAP S/4HANA 1610 or SAP ERP 6.0, implement SAP Note [2498321](#).

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business function:

- *Retail* (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

For more information about this business function, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ Cross Component](#) [▶ Business Functions](#) [▶ Enterprise Business Functions](#) [▶ Logistics](#) [▶ Retail](#) [▶](#).

Effects on Customizing

- If customer-specific outbound delivery types are used, you need to adapt the settings in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [▶ Shipping](#) [▶ Deliveries](#) [▶ Define Item Category Determination in Deliveries](#) [▶](#).
- If customer-specific sales document types are used, you need to adapt the settings in Customizing for *Logistics General* under [▶ Material Master](#) [▶ Retail-Specific Settings](#) [▶ Settings for Structured Materials](#) [▶ Check Settings Related to Structured Materials](#) [▶](#).
- For more information, see the Customizing documentation.

See Also

For more information about structured articles with full products, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under [▶ Product Assistance](#) [▶ Industries](#) [▶ Retail](#) [▶ Retail for Merchandise Management](#) [▶ Marketing and Merchandising](#) [▶ Master Data Management](#) [▶ Product Data Management](#) [▶ Article Management](#) [▶ Article Categories](#) [▶ Articles: Structured Article](#) [▶ Structured Articles with Full Products](#) [▶](#).

14.5.1.8 Transfer Products

With this feature you can process transfers of products from one store to another store or from a store to a distribution center. All documents relevant for a transfer are created and filled automatically. The SAP Fiori app *Transfer Products* covers and simplifies all steps involved in a product transfer and enables store associates to transfer products more efficiently.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	LO-RFM-STO-FIO (Store Operations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on Existing Data

- The SAP Fiori app *Transfer Products* is assigned to the predefined role *Retail Store Associate* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.
For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under *Product Documentation*.

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- *Retail* (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)
- *Retail, Store & Multichannel* (ISR_RETAIL_STORE)

For more information about these business functions, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Component* ► *Business Functions* ► *Enterprise Business Functions* ► *Logistics* ► *Retail* ▾.

Effects on Customizing

- You make the settings relevant for the SAP Fiori app *Transfer Products* in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Store Operations* ► *In-Store Merchandise and Inventory Management - UI5 Apps* ► *Transfer Products* ▾.

See Also

For more information about *Transfer Products*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Industries* ► *Retail* ► *Retail for Merchandise Management* ► *Omnicommerce Customer Experience* ► *Store Commerce* ► *Store Merchandise and Inventory* ► *Transfer Products* ▾.

14.5.2 Fashion and Vertical Business

14.5.2.1 Demand and Supply Segmentation

With this feature, you can manage supply and inventory segmentation with high visibility in stock separated separated by channels. You can use Demand and Supply Segmentation to:

- Meet the unique inventory management requirements that fashion companies have.
- Use rules to segment stock with predefined logical characteristics such as retail or wholesale sales channels or physical characteristics such as quality grade or country of origin.
- Consider to include such characteristics for order promising, order allocation, and other related processes.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-SGT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On Premise 1709

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- Retail and Fashion (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

For more information about these business functions, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under Product Assistance > Cross Component > Business Functions > Enterprise Business Functions > Logistics > Retail.

See Also

For more information about Demand and Supply Segmentation, see Product Assistance at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709_000 > Product Assistance > Industries > Retail > Fashion and Vertical Business > Supply Chain > Omnichannel Inventory and Order Response > Demand and Supply Segmentation

14.5.2.2 Supply Assignment

With this feature, you can manage the demand and supply match intelligently while improving customer satisfaction. You can use Supply Assignment to:

- Achieve optimum customer satisfaction by optimizing stock use through automated supply assignment rules.

- Manage orders efficiently and allocate constrained supply and inventory to multiple channels according to defined business rules.
-
- Reduce losses due to inventory stockouts by making the lity the future supply and demand situation more visible.
- Guarantee an automated release process with the release status that only fixed, allocated items are ready for delivery.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- Retail and Fashion (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)
- Supply Assignment (ARun) (SUPPLY_ASSIGNMENT_01)
- Supply Assignment (ARun) Retail (SUPPLY_ASSIGNMENT_RETAIL_01)

For more information about these business functions, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under Product Assistance > Cross Component > Business Functions > Enterprise Business Functions > Logistics > Retail.

See Also

For more information about Supply Assignment, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709_000 > Product Assistance > Industries > Retail > Fashion and Vertical Business > Supply Chain > Omnichannel Inventory and Order Response > Supply Assignment (ARun)

14.5.2.3 Fashion Wholesale Enhancements

14.5.2.3.1 Multi Ship-to Order (MSO)

The multi ship-to order (MSO) facilitates the mapping of business processes in which a corporation requires goods from you for any number of ship-to customers or intermediate distribution centers. You can enter and process any number of ship-to customers in a single order. However you cannot deliver goods using this main MSO document.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- Retail and Fashion (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

See Also

For more information about Demand and Supply Segmentation, see Product Assistance at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709_000 > Product Assistance > Industries > Retail > Fashion and Vertical Business > Omnichannel Customer Experience > Omnichannel Order Management > Multi Ship-to Order (MSO)

14.5.2.3.2 Order Scheduling

Order scheduling is an additional process during the processing of sales documents or purchasing documents. It helps to optimize the delivery dates for each item. You can define the strategies to consider the special customer requests or the general business requirements before influencing the delivery date for the items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- Retail and Fashion (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

For more information about these business functions, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under Product Assistance > Cross Component > Business Functions > Enterprise Business Functions > Logistics > Retail.

See Also

For more information about Demand and Supply Segmentation, see Product Assistance at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709_000 > Product Assistance > Industries > Retail > Fashion and Vertical Business > Omnichannel Customer Experience > Omnichannel Order Management > Order Scheduling

14.5.2.3.3 Pack Separately – Ship Together (PSST)

Pack Separately – Ship Together (PSST) allows the retailer to identify the order items that need to be shipped together based on customer business rules (and thus not a grouping for logistical optimization within Warehouse or Transportation Management). The PSST grouping rules are used to group sales order items (within a single or even across several documents) into PSST groups. The items in these PSST groups could be processed together in Supply Assignment (ARun) and Outbound Deliveries.

You use PSST to create new PSST grouping rules or maintain existing ones. You can also process and visualize the sales order documents for which the PSST grouping rule of the corresponding Sold-to party should be applied. Based on the valid sales order items, the PSST grouping rule will be used to assign PSST groups.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On Premise 1709

Effects on Existing Data

The IDocs for Business Partner Interface and Standard Interface for Outbound Delivery have been enhanced as part of the PSST logic development. Basic type `FSHDEBMA01` has been enhanced with PSST rule field. The basic type `FSHDLV04` for Outbound Delivery has been enhanced with PSST group.

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- Retail (`ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`)

For more information about business functions, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under Product Assistance -> Cross Component > Business Functions > Enterprise Business Functions > Logistics > Retail.

Effects on Customizing

To make the settings relevant for *Pack Separately – Ship Together*, you:

- Must activate the feature on the category level in Customizing for *Sales and Distribution* under **Sales > Sales Documents > Sales Document Header > Maintain Sales Document Types per Sales Area for Fashion Management**.
- Can deactivate the feature on the item level in Customizing for *Sales and Distribution* under **Sales > Sales Documents > Sales Document Item > Maintain Item Categories for Fashion Management**.
- Maintain the PSST grouping rule for the business partner in the *BP* transaction.

See Also

For more information about *Pack Separately – Ship Together (PSST)*, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709_000 **Product Assistance > Industries > Retail > Supply Chain > Demand Forecasting and**

Planning > Omnichannel Inventory and Order Response > Order Management > Pack Separately – Ship Together (PSST) >

14.5.2.3.4 Stock Requirements Pegging

With this feature you can view the stock and requirements situation for the individual segments for an article.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-RFM-SGT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- Retail and Fashion (ISR_RETAILSYSTEM)

For more information about these business functions, see https://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under Product Assistance > Cross Component > Business Functions > Enterprise Business Functions > Logistics > Retail.

See Also

For more information about Stock and Requirements Pegging, see Product Assistance at http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709_000 > Product Assistance > Industries > Retail > Fashion and Vertical Business > Supply Chain > Supply Planning > Stock/Requirements Pegging

14.6 Utilities

14.6.1 SAP Fiori: Outstanding Billing Overview

This product feature provides specific capabilities that provide a complete picture of the progress of outstanding billing for selected portions. You immediately see what must be dealt with as a priority. Alternatively, you can navigate to the next level, for example to the processing of outsourced billing documents, to obtain more information and process items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FEAT_197040
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On Premise 1709

Additional Details

The app offers a dedicated overview of all outstanding billing items whose scheduled billing date is found during the selected period. This includes billing items which are billable, have outsourced billing documents, have incomplete meter reading results, or whose billing process execution has ended with errors. The information is grouped by month and year of the scheduled billing date.

The overview page presents both high-level and detailed information about the overall billing progress, on the basis of the selected portion and scheduled billing date.

The app is directly linked to the apps **Resolve Outsourced Billing Documents** and **Release Blocked Utilities Contracts**, to facilitate a logical processing flow.

Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role Billing Specialist (Utilities) (SAP_BR_BILLING_SPECIALIST_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog Utilities-Billing (SAP_ISU_BC_BIL_SPECIALIST).

See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities> > SAP S/4HANA > Product Assistance (SAP S/4HANA 1709) > Apps for SAP Utilities.

14.6.2 SAP Fiori: Periodic Billing Overview

This product feature provides specific capabilities that provide a complete picture of the progress of periodic billing for the selected portion and scheduled billing date. You immediately see what must be dealt with as a priority. Alternatively, you can navigate to the next level, for example to the processing of outsourced billing documents, to obtain more information and process items.

You can also use this app to obtain a complete view of all unbilled contracts for the selected portion and scheduled billing date by processing status.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FEAT_197041
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On Premise 1709

Additional Details

The app offers a complete overview of all contracts to be billed for the selected portion and scheduled billing date. This includes the contracts which have been billed, are still unbilled or suppressed for billing. The unbilled contracts overview shows all unbilled contracts by processing status, including contracts that are billable, have outsourced billing documents, have incomplete meter reading results, whose billing process ended with errors, or whose billing orders are missing.

The overview page presents both high-level and detailed information about the overall billing progress, on the basis of the selected portion and the scheduled billing date.

The app is directly linked to the apps **Resolve Outsourced Billing Documents** and **Release Blocked Utilities Contracts**, to facilitate a logical processing flow.

Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role Billing Specialist (Utilities) (SAP_BR_BILLING_SPECIALIST_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog Utilities-Billing (SAP_ISU_BC_BIL_SPECIALIST).

See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities> > SAP S/4HANA > Product Assistance (SAP S/4HANA 1709) > Apps for SAP Utilities.

14.6.3 SAP Fiori: Release Blocked Utilities Contracts

This product feature provides specific capabilities to identify, analyze and release contracts that are blocked for billing. The app directly displays the total number of blocked contracts. You can refine the list of blocked contracts using various filters.

From the single line items, you can directly navigate to other applications (for example to display the contract) to view detailed information and perform further actions. You can release the billing block of one or more blocked contracts in the worklist.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FEAT_197042
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The worklist of the blocked contracts that exist for your query includes information such as business partner, billing block reason, invoicing lock reason, contract, installation, billing class, portion, and other parameters for the blocked contracts.

Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role Billing Specialist (Utilities) (SAP_BR_BILLING_SPECIALIST_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog Utilities-Billing (SAP_ISU_BC_BIL_SPECIALIST).

See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities> > SAP S/4HANA > Product Assistance (SAP S/4HANA 1709) > Apps for SAP Utilities.

14.6.4 SAP Fiori: Periodic Meter Reading Overview

This product feature provides specific capabilities that provide a complete picture of the progress of meter reading for the selected portion and scheduled billing date. You immediately see what must be dealt with as a priority. Alternatively, you can navigate to the next level, for example to the processing of implausible meter reading results, to obtain more information and process items.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FEAT_197043
Availability	SAP S/4HANA On Premise 1709

Additional Details

The app offers a dedicated overview of the periodic meter reading process for the selected portion. This includes plausible meter reading results, implausible meter reading results, meter reading orders without results and missing meter reading orders.

The overview page presents both high-level and detailed information about the overall meter reading progress, on the basis of the selected portion.

The app is directly linked to the app *Resolve Implausible Meter Readings*, to facilitate a logical processing flow.

Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role Meter Data Specialist (Utilities) (SAP_BR_METERDATA_SPEC_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog Utilities Meter Reading (SAP_ISU_BC_MTRD_SPECIALIST).

See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities> > SAP S/4HANA > Product Assistance (SAP S/4HANA 1709) > Apps for SAP Utilities.

14.6.5 Analytics Based on CDS Views for Contracts

This product feature enables operational analytics based on CDS views for utilities contracts.

You can use the CDS views to determine a number of KPIs (key performance indicators) that are relevant for your daily business:

- Contracts in total for selected characteristics (such as company code, move-in date)
- Active / Inactive contracts for a specific key date (in the past or today)
- Contracts blocked for billing (causing a revenue assurance impact)
- Contracts that run for a long time (and thus may not be subject to change)
- Created and terminated contracts, and corresponding CRM product changes for a given period
- CRM product changes: old and new products; most commonly used products; trend for a specific product area

The following new cubes are used to select data and determine the KPIs described above in the virtual data model:

- Cube for Key Date-Based Utilities Contract Analysis
- Cube for Analysis of Utilities Contract Changes

Corresponding query views are based on these cubes and can be consumed by front-end tools to visualize and analyze data. SAP provides an example query view for every cube.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-U
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.6.6 Analytics Based on CDS Views for Premises

This product feature enables operational analytics based on CDS views for utilities premises.

You can use the CDS views to determine a number of KPIs (key performance indicators) that are relevant to your daily business:

- Premises in total for selected characteristics (such as addresses)
- Premises for a specific key date (in the past or today)
- Addresses of the premises (for better visualization)
- Determination of specific characteristics (especially owner allocation)

The following new cube is used to select data and determine the above KPIs in the virtual data model:

- Cube for Key Date-Based Premise Analysis

A corresponding query view is based on this cube and can be consumed by front-end tools to visualize and analyze data. SAP provides an example query view for every cube.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-U
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.6.7 Analytics Based on CDS Views for Installations

This product feature enables operational analytics based on CDS views for utilities installations.

You can use the CDS views to determine a number of KPIs (key performance indicators) that are relevant to your daily business:

- Installations in total for selected characteristics (such as premise)
- Installations for a specific key date (in the past or today)
- Determination of specific characteristics (such as blocked for meter reading or flat-rate installations)
- Inactive installations that need to be inspected to prevent fraud

The following new cube is used to select data and determine the above KPIs in the virtual data model:

- Cube for Key Date-Based Installation Analysis

A corresponding query view is based on this cube and can be consumed by front-end tools to visualize and analyze data. SAP provides an example query view for every cube.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-U
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

14.7 SAP Waste & Recycling

14.7.1 Waste & Recycling Availability

With SAP S/4HANA, On-Premise-Edition 1610 FPS02 and higher, SAP Waste and Recycling and all enhancements, e.g. in CRM and BW, are released. In order to be able to use SAP Waste and Recycling, you have to activate the Business Functions ISU_WASTE_1, ISU_WASTE_RCI, ISU_WASTE_C&I, ISU_WASTE_2, ISU_WASTE_3, ISU_WASTE_4. Code branches that are executed when a business function is switched off will not be available anymore. Note as well the additional documentation for the relevant Business Function.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-U-WA
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 1610 FPS02

Additional Information

The following transactions are no longer supported under SAP S/4HANA On-Premise-Edition 1610 FPS02. Those transactions are listed on the Black List.

EWAELO1 Delivery Block

EWAELO2 Visual control

EWAELO3 Reserve sample

EWAGG Guarantor contract

EWAGGABR Assign settlement data to guarantor contract type

EWAORDALL Create waste disposal order

EWASPGCONF Config. Service product generator

EWAWA02 weighing transaction

EWAWA04 Offline weighing

Please note the respective simplification item and the simplification list in SAP S/4HANA.

14.8 Automotive

14.8.1 Vehicle Management System

14.8.1.1 Vehicle Search

This feature enables you to perform vehicle search using the SAP HANA-based variant of enterprise search.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-A-VMS (Vehicle Management System)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Effects on System Administration

Ensure that the following activities are performed:

- Initial setup of SAP HANA enterprise search

For more details on the initial setup of SAP HANA search, see ► http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► [SAP NetWeaver for SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [View All](#) ► [Function-Oriented View](#) ► [Search and Operational Analytics](#) ► [Enterprise Search](#) ► [Setting Up Enterprise Search](#) ► [Automatic Configuration Using Task Manager Task Lists](#) ►

- Establishing connection between enterprise search and SAP HANA

For more details, see ► http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 ► [SAP NetWeaver for SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [View All](#) ► [Function-Oriented View](#) ► [Search and Operational Analytics](#) ► [Enterprise Search](#) ► [Setting Up Enterprise Search](#) ► [Creating a Connection Between Enterprise Search and SAP HANA or TREX/BWA](#) ►

See also

For more information about vehicle search, see http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1709 under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Industries](#) ► [SAP for Automotive](#) ► [Vehicle Management System](#) ► [Vehicle Search](#) ►

14.9 Professional Services

14.9.1 Lean Staffing

14.9.1.1 Deletion of Personal Data in Lean Staffing

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using [SAP Information Lifecycle Management \(ILM\)](#).

Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence time for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data.

When the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-PRS-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, an end of purpose (EoP) check determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- Business activity: The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- Residence period: The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- Blocking period: The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- Deletion: The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

Effects on Customizing

To use *SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)* to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:



- Activate the business function Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).
- Make the necessary Customizing settings related to SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM) in Customizing for [SAP NetWeaver](#) > [Application Server](#) > [Basis Services](#) > [Information Lifecycle Management](#).
- Run transaction ILMARA and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.
- Run transaction IRMPOL and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

To use the new functions to simplify the blocking and deletion of customer and supplier master data:

- Activate the following business functions:
 - ILM-Based Deletion of Business Partner Data (BUFA_ILM_BF)
 - ILM-Based Deletion of Customer and Supplier Master Data (ERP_CVP_ILM_1)
- Make the necessary customizing settings related to the blocking and deletion of customer and supplier master data in Customizing for [▶ Logistics - General ▶ Business Partner ▶ Deletion of Customer and Supplier Master Data ▶](#)

See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data in Lean Staffing see help.sap.com [▶▶ S/4HANA 1709 ▶](#):

- [▶ Product Assistance ▶ SAP S/4HANA ▶ Cross Components ▶](#):
 - [▶ SAP Information Lifecycle Management ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶ Deletion of Business Partner, Customer and Supplier Master Data ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶ Configuring Data Protection Features ▶ Activating Business Functions ▶](#)
- [▶ Security Guide ▶](#)
 - [▶ Data Protection ▶](#)
 - [▶ SAP S/4HANA Enterprise Management ▶ Professional Services ▶ Commercial Project Inception and Lean Staffing ▶ Deletion of Personal Data ▶](#)
- SAP Notes:
 - [1825544](#) 
 - [2007926](#) 
 - [2391313](#) 
 - [2390575](#) 

14.10 Banking

14.10.1 Loans Management (FS-CML)

14.10.1.1 Enterprise Services

With this release, SAP provides new enterprise services in FS-CML

Technical Details

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Software Component Version	S4CORE 102
Application Component	FS-CML (Loans Management)
Available as of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

New Enterprise Services

The following new Enterprise Services are available:

Namespace: <http://sap.com/xi/FS-CML/Global2>

Loan Contract (business object)

- Manage Loan Contract In (service interface)
 - Retrieve Loan Contract_V1

Loan Payment Overview (business object)

- Query Loan Payment Overview In (service interface)
 - Find Loan Pending Payment By Basic Data
 - Find Loan Planned Payment By Basic Data

Loan Payment Deferral Request (business object)

- Query Loan Payment Deferral Request In (service interface)
 - Find Deferral Request Simple By Basic Data
- Manage Loan Payment Deferral Request In (service interface)
 - Retrieve Deferral Request
 - Check Deferral Request Creation
 - Check Deferral Request Update
 - Check Deferral Request Cancellation
- Loan Payment Deferral Request Action In (service interface)
 - Check Deferral Request Activation
 - Check Deferral Request Completion
 - Calculate Deferral Request
- Loan Payment Deferral Request In (service interface)
 - Create Deferral Request as Bulk
 - Update Deferral Request as Bulk
 - Cancel Deferral Request as Bulk

- Activate Deferral Request as Bulk
- Complete Deferral Request as Bulk
- Loan Payment Deferral Request Out (service interface)
 - Confirm Deferral Request Creation as Bulk
 - Confirm Deferral Request Update as Bulk
 - Confirm Deferral Request Cancellation as Bulk
 - Confirm Deferral Request Activation as Bulk
 - Confirm Deferral Request Completion as Bulk

Loan Payment Capitalization Request (business object)

- Query Loan Payment Capitalization Request In (service interface)
 - Find Capitalization Request Simple By Basic Data
- Manage Loan Payment Capitalization Request In (service interface)
 - Retrieve Capitalization Request
 - Check Capitalization Request Creation
 - Check Capitalization Request Update
 - Check Capitalization Request Cancellation
- Loan Payment Capitalization Request Action In (service interface)
 - Check Capitalization Request Activation
 - Check Capitalization Request Completion
 - Calculate Capitalization Request
- Loan Payment Capitalization Request In (service interface)
 - Create Capitalization Request as Bulk
 - Update Capitalization Request as Bulk
 - Cancel Capitalization Request as Bulk
 - Activate Capitalization Request as Bulk
 - Complete Capitalization Request as Bulk
- Loan Payment Deferral Request Out (service interface)
 - Confirm Capitalization Request Creation as Bulk
 - Confirm Capitalization Request Update as Bulk
 - Confirm Capitalization Request Cancellation as Bulk
 - Confirm Capitalization Request Activation as Bulk
 - Confirm Capitalization Request Completion as Bulk

Loan Contract Prolongation Quotation (business object)

- Query Loan Contract Prolongation Quotation In (service interface)
 - Find Quotation Simple By Basic Data
- Manage Loan Contract Prolongation Quotation In (service interface)
 - Check Quotation Variant Creation
 - Check Quotation Variant Update
 - Retrieve Prolongation Quotation
 - Check Quotation Creation
- Loan Contract Prolongation Quotation Action In (service interface)
 - Check Quotation Acceptance
 - Check Quotation Variant
 - Check Quotation Variant Rejection

- Check Quotation Rejection
- Loan Contract Prolongation Quotation In (service interface)
 - Reject Quotation Variant as Bulk
 - Reject Quotation as Bulk
 - Create Quotation as Bulk
 - Accept Quotation as Bulk
 - Update Quotation Variant as Bulk
 - Create Quotation Variant as Bulk
- Loan Contract Prolongation Quotation Out (service interface)
 - Confirm Quotation Variant Update as Bulk
 - Confirm Quotation Creation as Bulk
 - Confirm Quotation Variant Creation as Bulk
 - Confirm Quotation Acceptance as Bulk
 - Confirm Quotation Rejection as Bulk
 - Confirm Quotation Variant Rejection as Bulk

14.10.1.2 Customizing Structure

The structure of Customizing for Loans Management (FS-CML) has changed. To transfer these changes to the project Customizing, you need to re-generate the project Customizing.

Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Software Component Version	S4CORE 102
Application Component	FS-CML (Loans Management)
Available as of	SAP S/4HANA 1709

New Customizing Activities

▶ [SAP Banking](#) ▶ [Loans Management](#) ▶ [BAdIs for Enterprise Services](#) ▶

[BAdIs for Business Object LoanContract](#)

- BAdI for RetrieveLoanContract_V1

[BAdIs for Business Object LoanPaymentOverview](#)

- BAdI for FindLoanPendingPaymentByBasicData
- BAdI for FindLoanPlannedPaymentByBasicData

BAIs for Business Object LoanPaymentDeferralRequest

- BAdI for CheckDeferralRequestCreation
- BAdI for CheckDeferralRequestUpdate
- BAdI for CheckDeferralRequestActivation
- BAdI for CheckDeferralRequestCompletion
- BAdI for CheckDeferralRequestCancellation
- BAdI for FindDeferralRequestSimpleByBasicData
- BAdI for RetrieveDeferralRequest
- BAdI for CreateDeferralRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmDeferralRequestCreationAsBulk
- BAdI for UpdateDeferralRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmDeferralRequestUpdateAsBulk
- BAdI for CancelDeferralRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmDeferralRequestCancellationAsBulk
- BAdI for ActivateDeferralRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmDeferralRequestActivationAsBulk
- BAdI for CompleteDeferralRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmDeferralRequestCompletionAsBulk
- BAdI for CalculateDeferralRequest

BAIs for Business Object LoanPaymentCapitalizationRequest

- BAdI for CheckCapitalizationRequestCreation
- BAdI for CheckCapitalizationRequestUpdate
- BAdI for CheckCapitalizationRequestActivaton
- BAdI for CheckCapitalizationRequestCompletion
- BAdI for CheckCapitalizationRequestCancellation
- BAdI for FindCapitalizationRequestSimpleByBasicData
- BAdI for RetrieveCapitalizationRequest
- BAdI for CreateCapitalizationRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalizationRequestCreationAsBulk
- BAdI for UpdateCapitalizationRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalizationRequestUpdateAsBulk
- BAdI for CancelCapitalizationRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalizationRequestCancellationAsBulk
- BAdI for ActivateCapitalizationRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalizationRequestActivationAsBuk
- BAdI for CompleteCapitalizationRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalizationRequestCompletionAsBulk
- BAdI for CalculateCapitalizationRequest

BAIs for Business Object LoanContractProlongationQuotation

- BAdI for CheckQuotationCreation
- BAdI for CheckQuotationVariantCreation
- BAdI for CheckQuotationVariantUpdate
- BAdI for CheckQuotationAcceptance

- BAdI for CheckQuotationRejection
- BAdI for CheckQuotationVariantRejection
- BAdI for CalculateQuotationVariant
- BAdI for CreateQuotationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmQuotationCreationAsBulk
- BAdI for CreateQuotationVariantAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmQuotationVariantCreationAsBulk
- BAdI for UpdateQuotationVariantAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmQuotationVariantUpdateAsBulk
- BAdI for AcceptQuotationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmQuotationAcceptanceAsBulk
- BAdI for RejectQuotationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmQuotationRejectionAsBulk
- BAdI for RejectQuotationVariantAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmQuotationVariantRejectionAsBulk
- BAdI for RetrieveProlongationQuotation
- BAdI for FindQuotationSimpleByBasicData

For more information, see the documentation for the Customizing activities.

14.11 Agriculture

14.11.1 SAP Agricultural Contract Management

14.11.1.1 Third Party Sales End-to-End Process

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries; does not support country-specific localizations

Application Component	LO-AGR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to execute the end-to-end processing of third party sales from contract creation, goods issue, contract re-assignment to incremental settlement and revenue recognition.

14.11.1.2 Third Party Purchase End-to-End Process

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries; does not support country-specific localizations
Application Component	LO-AGR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to execute the end-to-end processing of third party purchase from contract creation, goods receipt, contract re-assignment to incremental settlement and purchase realization.

14.11.1.3 Contract Tolerances

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to define the tolerances for overfill or underfill quantity that is calculated by comparing the actual delivered quantity to the planned contracted quantity. Defining the contract tolerances provides the ability to price over the delivered quantity separately.

14.11.1.4 Quality Characteristic-based Discounts and Premiums

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to leverage the load-based captured qualities, such as moisture, to calculate:

- Quantity adjustments, such as shrinkage due to high moisture content
- Discounts and premiums for settlements

14.11.1.5 Flexible Contract Assignment Framework

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to flexibly assign and reassign the loads (deliveries) to the contracts without the need for cancelling and rebooking the documents, in case of goods movements, for example.

14.11.1.6 Flexible Pricing

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to flexibly price and reprice the contracts based on the Commodity Pricing Engine (CPE). A price can be assigned to the specific market exchange and future periods.

14.11.1.7 Title Transfer Scenarios

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to determine the place of title transfer, either origin or destination, based on the Incoterms location.

14.11.1.8 Load Data Capture

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-LDC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

The Load Data Capture (LDC) is a tool that gives the end user a unique interface to capture all required information (weight, quality, vehicle and so on) for incoming and outgoing loads. The required documents, such as deliveries and goods movements, are processed by the transaction in the background without the need for an additional user interaction.

14.11.1.9 Spot Purchase

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to process the spot purchases in which goods receipts take place without the prior contracts or purchase orders. For this feature, the background contract creation based on the receipt information is supported.

14.11.1.10 Provisional and Final Settlements

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-STL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to define the contract terms that have to be fulfilled before a settlement is set to the final status. Prior to the fulfillment of the contract terms, the status is provisional.

For a provisional settlement, only a certain percentage of the overall amount can be considered. For example, 80% of the calculated amount is charged in the provisional settlement and the remaining delta will be charged at the time of the final settlement.

For provisional settlements, priced contracts are not required, while market prices can be used prior to the final setting of the contract prices.

14.11.1.11 Revenue Recognition Process

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-AGR-STL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1709

Additional Details

This feature enables to defer the realization of the revenues unless certain requirements, such as title transfer and other contract terms, are fulfilled.

Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

Coding Samples

Any software coding and/or code lines / strings ("Code") included in this documentation are only examples and are not intended to be used in a productive system environment. The Code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules of certain coding. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the Code given herein, and SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the usage of the Code, unless damages were caused by SAP intentionally or by SAP's gross negligence.

Gender-Neutral Language

As far as possible, SAP documentation is gender neutral. Depending on the context, the reader is addressed directly with "you", or a gender-neutral noun (such as "sales person" or "working days") is used. If when referring to members of both sexes, however, the third-person singular cannot be avoided or a gender-neutral noun does not exist, SAP reserves the right to use the masculine form of the noun and pronoun. This is to ensure that the documentation remains comprehensible.

Internet Hyperlinks

The SAP documentation may contain hyperlinks to the Internet. These hyperlinks are intended to serve as a hint about where to find related information. SAP does not warrant the availability and correctness of this related information or the ability of this information to serve a particular purpose. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of related information unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct. All links are categorized for transparency (see: <https://help.sap.com/viewer/disclaimer>).



**go.sap.com/registration/
contact.html**

© 2018 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.
No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. The information contained herein may be changed without prior notice.
Some software products marketed by SAP SE and its distributors contain proprietary software components of other software vendors. National product specifications may vary.
These materials are provided by SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company for informational purposes only, without representation or warranty of any kind, and SAP or its affiliated companies shall not be liable for errors or omissions with respect to the materials. The only warranties for SAP or SAP affiliate company products and services are those that are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services, if any. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.
SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies.
Please see <https://www.sap.com/corporate/en/legal/copyright.html> for additional trademark information and notices.